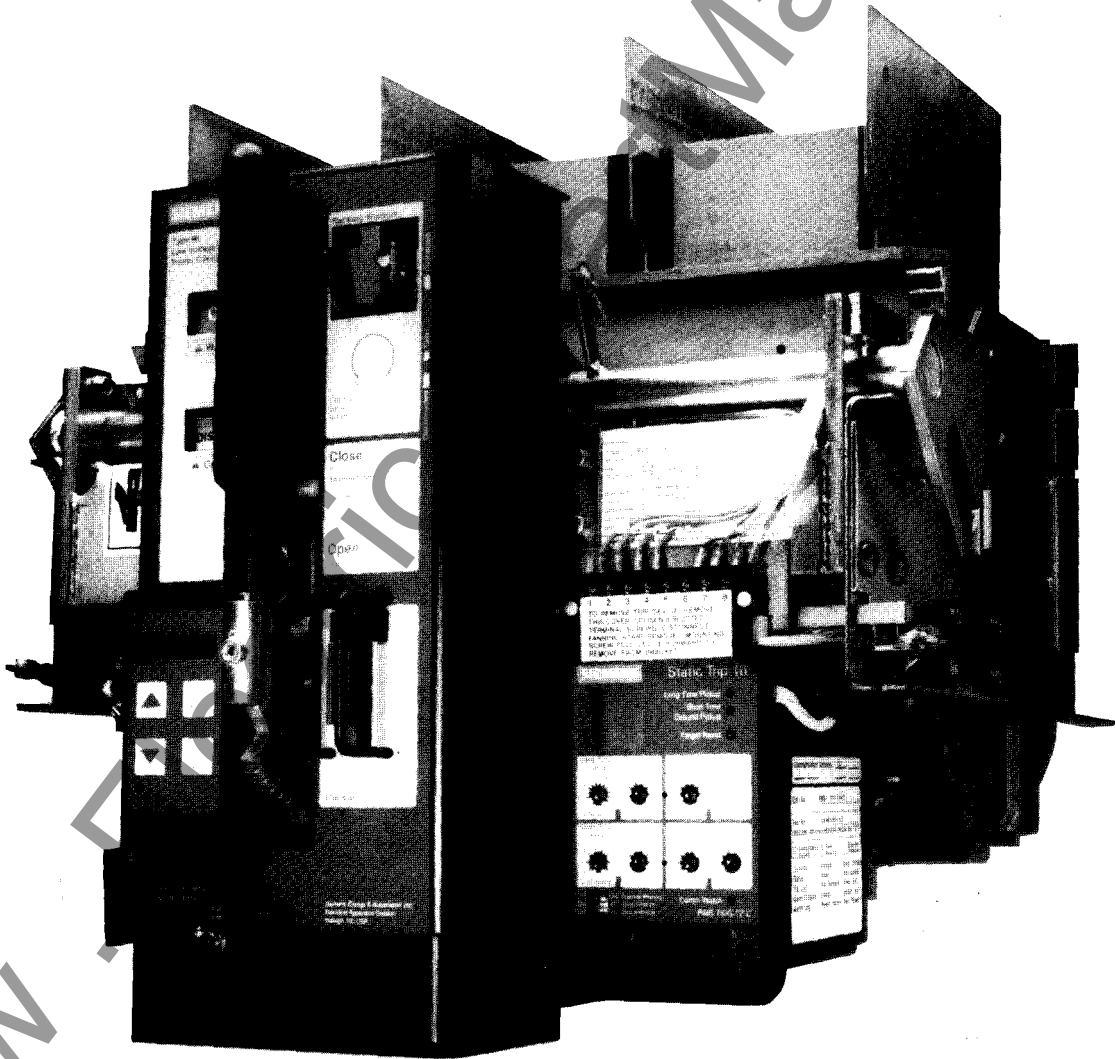


SIEMENS

Type RL Low Voltage Circuit Breakers

Information and Instruction Guide





⚠ DANGER

Hazardous voltages and high-speed moving parts.

Will cause death, serious personal injury or equipment damage.

Always de-energize and ground the equipment before maintenance. Maintenance should be performed only by qualified personnel. The use of unauthorized parts in the repair of the equipment or tampering by unqualified personnel will result in dangerous conditions which will cause severe personal injury or equipment damage. Follow all safety instructions contained herein.

IMPORTANT

The information contained herein is general in nature and not intended for specific application purposes. It does not relieve the user of responsibility to use sound practices in application, installation, operation, and maintenance of the equipment purchased. Siemens reserves the right to make changes in the specifications shown herein or to make improvements at any time without notice or obligations. Should a conflict arise between the general information contained in this publication and the contents of drawings or supplementary material or both, the latter shall take precedence.

QUALIFIED PERSON

For the purpose of this manual a qualified person is one who is familiar with the installation, construction or operation of the equipment and the hazards involved. In addition, this person has the following qualifications:

- (a) **is trained and authorized** to de-energize, clear, ground, and tag circuits and equipment in accordance with established safety practices.
- (b) **is trained** in the proper care and use of protective equipment such as rubber gloves, hard hat, safety glasses or face shields, flash clothing, etc., in accordance with established safety practices.
- (c) **is trained** in rendering first aid.

SUMMARY

These instructions do not purport to cover all details or variations in equipment, nor to provide for every possible contingency to be met in connection with installation, operation, or maintenance. Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purposes, the matter should be referred to the local sales office, listed on back of this instruction guide.

The contents of this instruction manual shall not become part of or modify any prior or existing agreement, commitment or relationship. The sales contract contains the entire obligation of Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. The warranty contained in the contract between the parties is the sole warranty of Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. Any statements contained herein do not create new warranties or modify the existing warranty.

Type RL Breakers

Table of Contents

Introduction and Safety

Introduction	2
Qualified Person	2
Signal Words	2
Dangerous Procedures	2
Field Service Operation	2

Installation

Introduction	3
Receiving and Inspection of Damage	3
Storage	3
General	3
Installation Sequence (and removal)	3

Operation

Description	6
Cautions to be Observed in Operation	6
Manually Operated Breakers	6
Electrically Operated Circuit Breaker	8
Drawout Interlock	9
Racking Mechanism	9
Spring Discharge Interlock	9

Maintenance

General	10
Service Conditions and Maintenance Intervals	10
Lubrication	10
Recommended Annual RL Circuit Breaker Inspection Procedure	10
Recommended RL Breaker Maintenance and Lubrication Procedure	11
Maintenance Closing	12
Adjustments	12
Main Contact Make	13
Arcing Contact Make	13
Contact Replacement	13
Main Contact Fingers	13
Stationary Arcing Contact	13
Hinge Contact Fingers	13

Movable Arcing and Main Contact	13
Tripping Actuator Operation and Replacement For Static Trip III Devices	13
Motor Cutoff Switches	14
Motor Cutoff Switches	15

Lubrication

Circuit Breaker Lubricating Instructions	16
--	----

Fuse Functions

Current Limiting Fuses	17
Open Fuse Trip Device	17

Fuse Carriage

Introduction	19
Description	19
Precautions	19
Installation Sequence	20
Fuses	20
Trigger Fuses and Open Fuse Trip Attachment	20
Key Interlock System	21
Testing Open Fuse Trip Attachment	21
Maintenance	22

Optional Devices

Operation Counter	23
Maintenance Closing Device	23
Electrically Operated Interlok	23
Undervoltage Trip Device Option	23
Latch Check Switch	23
Static Trip III	23
Bell Alarm Switch Option	23
Mechanical Lockout	23

Parts

Table of Contents	25
How to Use Your Parts Ordering Guide	25
Ordering Example	25


Introduction and Safety

Introduction

The RL family of low voltage circuit breakers is designed to meet all the applicable ANSI, NEMA AND IEEE standards. Successful application and operation of this equipment depends as much upon proper installation and maintenance by the user as it does upon the careful design and fabrication by Siemens.

The purpose of this Instruction Manual is to assist the user in developing safe and efficient procedures for the installation, maintenance and use of the equipment.

Contact the nearest Siemens representative if any additional information is desired.

	⚠ DANGER
	<p>Power circuit breakers operate at high voltages and have spring-loaded mechanical parts which operate at high speed.</p> <p>When operated improperly, this equipment will cause death, person injury and property damage.</p> <p>To avoid electrical shock, burns and entanglement in moving parts this equipment must be installed, operated and maintained only by qualified persons thoroughly familiar with the equipment, instruction manuals and drawings.</p>

Qualified Person

For the purpose of this manual and product labels, a **Qualified Person** is one who is familiar with the installation, construction and operation of this equipment and the hazards involved. In addition, this person has the following qualifications:

- Training and authorization to energize, de-energize, clear, ground and tag circuits and equipment in accordance with established safety practices.
- Training in the proper care and use of protective equipment such as rubber gloves, hard hat, safety glasses, face shields, flash clothing, etc., in accordance with established safety procedures.
- Training in rendering first aid.

Signal Words

The signal words "**Danger**", "**Warning**" and "**Caution**" used in this manual indicate the degree of hazard that may be encountered by the user. These words are defined as:

Danger - Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will** result in death or serious injury.

Warning - Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could** result in death or serious injury.

Caution - Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **may** result in minor or moderate injury.

Dangerous Procedures

In addition to other procedures described in this manual as dangerous, user personnel must adhere to the following:

1. Always work on a de-energized breaker. Always de-energize a breaker, and remove it from the switchgear before performing any tests, maintenance or repair.
2. Always perform maintenance on the breaker after the spring-charged mechanisms are discharged.
3. Always let an interlock device or safety mechanism perform its function without forcing or defeating the device.

Field Service Operation

Siemens can provide competent, well-trained Field Service Representatives to provide technical guidance and advisory assistance for the installation, overhaul, repair and maintenance of Siemens equipment, processes and systems. Contact regional service centers, sales offices or the factory for details.

Installation

Introduction

Type RL Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers may be furnished for mounting in any one of three ways: (1) in metal-enclosed switchgear of the drawout type; (2) in individual metal enclosures (drawout type); (3) for stationary mounting in the user's own enclosure or switchboard. All RL circuit breakers are completely assembled, tested, and calibrated at the factory in a vertical position and must be so installed to operate properly. The user's primary connections must be adequately braced against the effects of short circuit currents to prevent overstressing the circuit breaker terminals.

Receiving and Inspection of Damage

IMPORTANT: Do not accept the statement from any driver that the damaged equipment was not properly packaged by shipper.

Do not sign Bill of Lading without notation of visible damage if observed. Our equipment packaging meets the rigid requirements established by the trucking industry. You must obtain carrier inspection within 15 days of receipt on damaged equipment.

Immediately upon receipt of this equipment, carefully remove all packing braces. Examine parts and check them against the packing list and note any damages incurred in transit. If damage is disclosed, a carrier inspection must be arranged for by consignee within 15 days of receipt of equipment. If equipment is shipped F.O.B. Destination, the consignee must obtain the original of the carrier inspection report and notify Siemens immediately.

Two shipping methods are used with RL circuit breakers:

1. Individually skidded with protective covering.
2. Within a cubicle.

Note all caution tags, remove blocking bolts, and open circuit breaker contacts before installation.

Storage

Whenever possible, install circuit breakers in their assigned switchgear compartments for storage. Follow instructions contained in the instruction manual for types R and SR Low Voltage Metal-Enclosed Switchgear, SG-3088. When the circuit breaker is stored separately, place the circuit breaker on a sturdy pallet. Secure the circuit breaker to the pallet, and cover with polyethylene film at least 10 mils thick. Also observe the following:


1. **Indoor Storage** - Whenever possible, store the circuit breaker indoors. The storage environment must be clean, dry and free of such items as construction dust, corrosive atmosphere, mechanical abuse and rapid temperature variations.
2. **Outdoor Storage** - Outdoor storage is not recommended. When no other option is available, the circuit breaker must be completely covered and protected from rain, snow, dirt and all other contaminants.
3. **Space Heating** - Space heating must be used for *both indoor and outdoor* storage to prevent condensation and corrosion. Space heaters of approximately 100 watts per breaker are recommended. If the circuit breakers are stored inside their assigned switchgear compartments,

and the switch gear is equipped with space heaters, the switchgear space heaters should be energized.

General

The RL Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker is completely adjusted, tested and inspected before shipment. However, a careful check should be made to be certain that shipment or storage has not resulted in damage or change of adjustment. Circuit breakers and their enclosures should be installed in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area in which the atmosphere is free from destructive acid or alkali fumes. For stationary breakers and custom enclosures, the factory should be consulted for minimum clearances and required ventilation openings.

Before installing, make certain that the circuit breaker contacts are in the open position and that the closing springs are discharged. Be sure to lubricate primary and secondary disconnect fingers with Siemens electrical contact lubricant supplied with accessories.

	⚠ DANGER
	<p>Power circuit breakers operate at high voltages and have spring-loaded mechanical parts which operate at high speed.</p> <p>When operated improperly, this equipment will cause death, personal injury and property damage</p> <p>To avoid electrical shock, burns and entanglement in moving parts this equipment must be installed, operated and maintained only by qualified persons thoroughly familiar with the equipment, instruction manuals and drawings.</p>

Installation Sequence (and Removal)

IMPORTANT: Be certain that you check points 1a through 1f below before placing circuit breaker in compartment.

1. Determine the correct switchgear compartment for each circuit breaker by checking the One-Line Diagram and Schematic Diagram furnished with the drawings. These drawings show the following for each circuit breaker compartment:
 - a. Circuit breaker Type (RL-800, RL-1600 etc.)
 - b. Trip "XFMR" or "SENSOR" rating.
 - c. Static Trip Type (RMS-TS, RMS-TIG-TZ etc.)
 - d. Type of operator (Manual Operator-MO or Electrical Operator-EO)
 - e. Circuit breaker wiring information.
 - f. Special accessories (Undervoltage Trip, etc.)
2. On fused breakers, make sure trigger fuse linkage is reset. Breaker will remain trip free as long as this linkage is tripped. Refer to Open Fuse Trip Device on **Page 17**.
3. If the circuit breaker was shipped separate from the cubicle, remove the blocking bolts, trip the circuit

Installation


breaker and move the racking mechanism to the DISCONNECTED position.

4. To prepare circuit breaker for insertion into the cubicle, follow steps A-D of **Figure 1** on **Page 5**.
5. Push breaker to DISCONNECTED position. Interlock bar prevents movement of breaker in cell, unless trip bar is depressed.
6. While holding the trip bar in, open the racking window and insert the racking crank.
7. Use crank to rack breaker into cell.
8. Check door iris for free movement while closing door.
9. **To remove circuit breaker, reverse the above procedures.**
10. After the circuit breaker is placed in the compartment, rack it to the TEST position.
11. Open the compartment door. Close and trip the circuit breaker. Refer to OPERATING PROCEDURE, **Pages 6-9** for manually and electrically operated breakers.

During the closing operation, observe that the contacts move freely without interference or rubbing between movable arcing contacts and parts of the arc chutes. Then refer to OPERATION, **Pages 6-9** for a detailed description

of the circuit breaker operating characteristics before placing the circuit breaker in service. Make sure circuits are not energized.

12. Trip units and accessory devices should receive a thorough check before placing the circuit breaker in service. This check makes certain that adjustments are proper and parts are not damaged. Refer to "Static Trip III Information and Instruction Guide", SG-3118.
13. Drawout circuit breakers are equipped with an interlock to prevent movement of a closed circuit breaker into or out of the connected position. Circuit breaker interlock operation should be checked before it is energized. See DRAWOUT INTERLOCK, **Page 9**, and SPRING DISCHARGE INTERLOCK, **Page 9**, for a description of these interlocks.
14. After completing the installation inspection, check the control wiring (if any) and test the insulation.
15. Close the compartment door. Rack the circuit breaker into the CONNECTED position. Refer to RACKING MECHANISM, **Page 9**. Remove the racking crank and close the racking window.
16. The circuit breaker can now be closed to energize the circuit.

	⚠ DANGER
	Heavy weight overhead. Can cause death, personal injury or property damage Always use approved lifting means to handle circuit breakers or fuse carriages. Follow instructions for use of lifting bar assembly. Avoid excessive speeds and sudden stops. Never lift a circuit breaker or fuse carriage above an area where personnel are located.

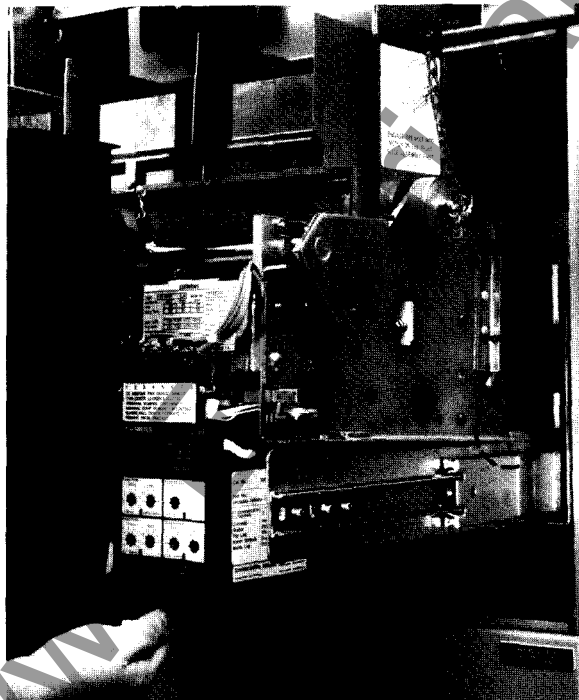
Installation



A) Attach lifting bar assembly to circuit breaker as shown above. Screw locking screws through circuit breaker side plates and lifting plates.



B) Carefully raise circuit breaker and move into position above fully extended rails.



C) Carefully begin lowering circuit breaker onto rails. **IMPORTANT:** Lift up on front of circuit breaker, tilting rear downward until side frame engages notch at the rear of the right rail.



D) Continue lowering until circuit breaker rests securely on the rails. Remove the lifting bar. The circuit breaker is now ready for inserting into the cell.

Figure 1. Handling Instructions

Operation

Description

The continuous current and interrupting ratings of the circuit breakers are as shown on the circuit breaker rating label.

The circuit breakers are also available with integrally mounted current limiting fuses through 2000A frame size, and with separately mounted fuses for 3200A and 4000A frame size. For 800A, 1600A, and 2000A frame sizes the basic circuit breakers are the same with or without fuses. The fuses mount on a bracket that is bolted to the side plates and upper studs on the back of the circuit breaker. Due to this difference, fused circuit breakers are not interchangeable with unfused circuit breakers. The current limiting fuses increase the interruption rating to that of the fuses. Fused circuit breakers are identified as RLF-800, RLF-1600, RLF-2000, RLF-3200, or RLF-4000. Fused circuit breakers are also equipped with an open fuse trip device to open the circuit breaker if one or more current limiting fuses open.

Note: Fused circuit breakers are not physically interchangeable with unfused breakers.

Unfused circuit breakers can also be supplied for stationary mounting in which the racking components are omitted and brackets are provided for mounting to a stationary frame.

All RL circuit breakers use the same basic closing mechanism or operator. The closing springs used vary between sizes.

Two configurations of the operator are available for charging the closing springs, manually charged or electrically charged. For electrical operators, a maintenance handle accessory can be used to charge the springs manually for maintenance or in an emergency. Optionally, a built-in manual spring charging handle can be provided.

The manual and electrical operators are identical except for the means of supplying energy to the closing springs. A double-toggle, trip-free mechanism is used. This means that the breaker contacts are free to open at any time if required, regardless of the position of the mechanism.

Precautions to be Observed in Operation

1. Read this Instruction Guide before installing or making any changes or adjustments on the circuit breaker.
2. Stored-energy closing springs may be charged with circuit breaker contacts in either the open or closed position. Extreme care should be taken to discharge the springs before working on the circuit breaker.
3. When closing manually operated breakers out of the compartment, the racking mechanism must be returned to the test position before the closing spring can be charged.
4. When charging manually operated breakers, always hold the handle firmly until it is returned to the normal vertical position. A ratchet insures that the closing stroke must be completed once started.
5. Check current ratings, circuit breaker wiring information, circuit breaker type and trip device type, against the One-Line Diagram to assure that circuit breakers are located in the proper compartments within the switchgear.
6. Check the alignment of the secondary disconnect fingers. This ensures against misalignment due to possible distortion of fingers during the shipment and handling.

7. Close the compartment door and secure door latch(s) prior to racking the circuit breaker to or from the CONNECTED position. Also close and latch the door prior to closing the circuit breaker when in the CONNECTED position. Once the circuit breaker is closed, keep the door closed.
8. Once the circuit breaker is energized, it should not be touched, except for the exterior controls.

Manually Operated Breakers

The breaker has a center-mounted frame so many of the latches and links are arranged in pairs. For descriptive purposes, they will be referred to as single items. Refer to **Figure 2** and **Table 1**. Detail (A) shows the position of the trip latch and toggle linkage when the circuit breaker is open and the closing springs are discharged.

Table 1.
Operating Procedure Manually Operated Circuit Breakers

Operation	Procedure
Charging Springs	Pull charging handle down all the way (approximately 120°) and return it to normal vertical position. (Engagement of pawl with ratchet teeth prevents handle reversal until the downward stroke is completed.)
Closing	Push down firmly on spring-release latch hood (50) after handle is returned to normal vertical position.
Tripping	Push in manual trip rod (94). OR If shunt trip is provided, operate remote trip control switch (CST). (See Figure 3 .)

Movement of the charging handle downward rotates closing ratchet (140) against roller (43), thus pivoting closing cam (34) clockwise about pin (40). This extends the closing springs through link (41) and spring hanger (58). Rotation of cam (34) allows roller (27) in toggle linkage to be moved into position shown in Detail (B). Kickoff spring (10) moves rollers away from the stop block (7). Then the toggle linkage is moved by torsion spring until latch (15) clears trip flap (12). Spring (13) causes trip flap (12) to reset under latch (15). Trip flap (12) should normally stop against the front surface of latch (15).

When the closing springs are fully charged, roller (43) engages latch (47). Closing ratchet (140) engages a pawl in such a manner that the charging cam must complete the charging stroke before it can return to its normal position.

With the charging handle in its normal upright position, the circuit breaker can be closed. By pressing firmly on hood (50), latch (47) will disengage roller (43). Then closing springs cause closing cam (34) to rotate against the toggle rollers (27), moving the toggle into its upright position, as shown in detail (C). The closing cycle can be interrupted at any point by operation of one of the tripping means. This will cause rotation of trip flap (12) to a position that releases latch (15), allowing toggle linkage to collapse to the position shown in detail (A).

Operation

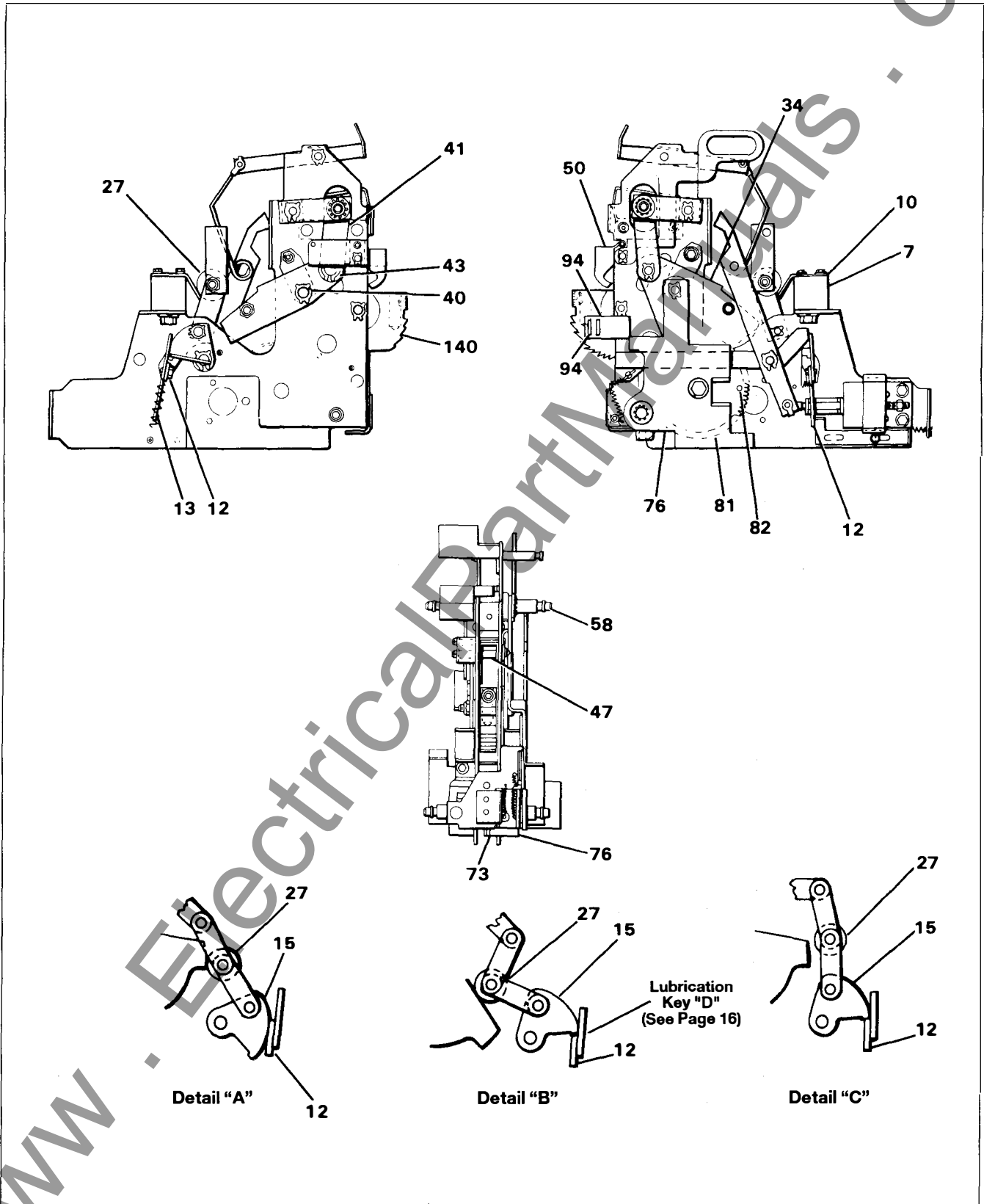


Figure 2. Circuit Breaker Operator

Operation

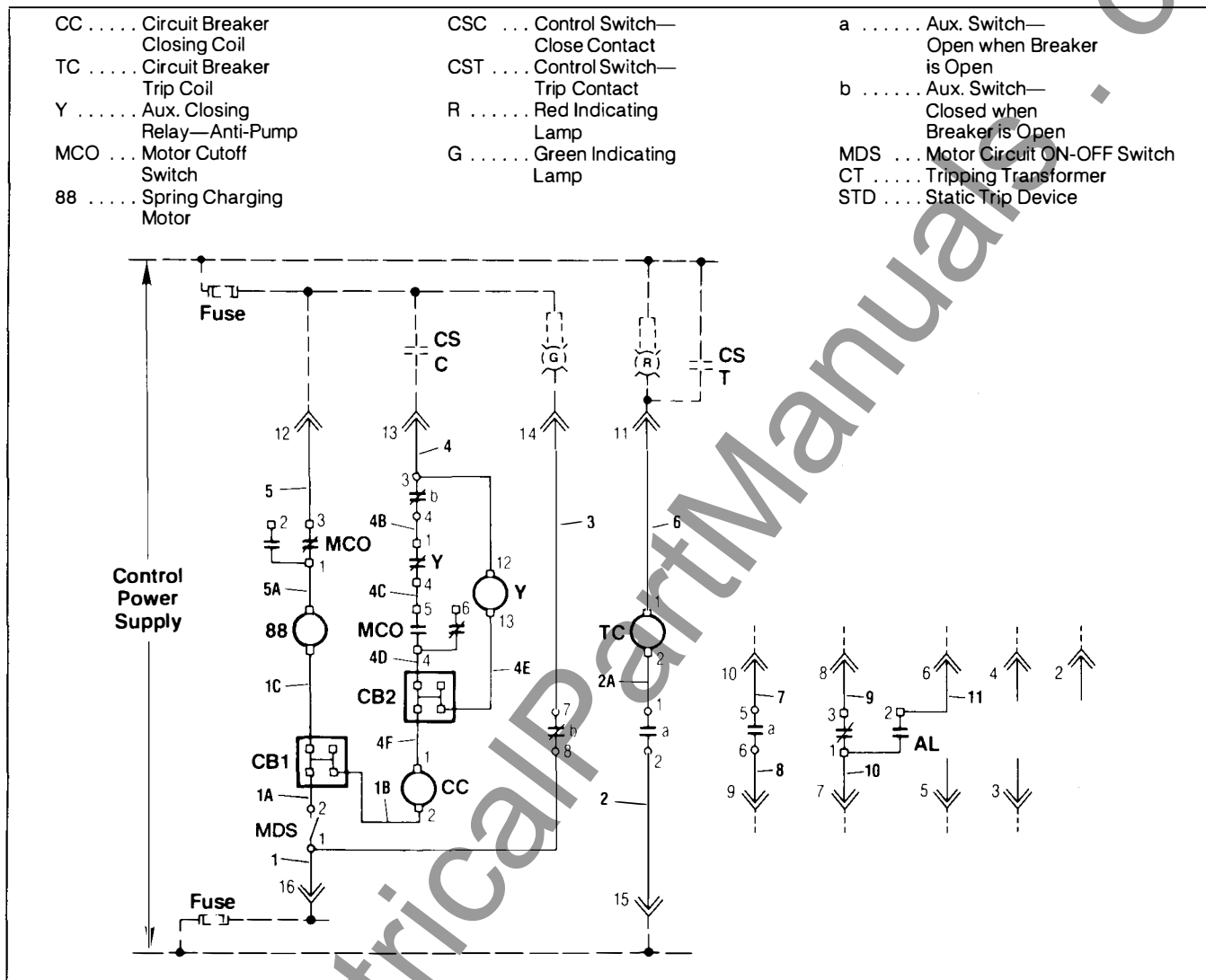


Figure 3. Typical Schematic—Electrically Operated Breakers
Diagram Shows Breaker in Discharged and Open Position

To manually open the circuit breaker, press in manual trip rod (94). This bar engages the top of trip flap (12), to disengage the latch (15).

Electrically Operated Circuit Breaker

The mechanism of the electrically operated circuit breaker is the same as the manually charged circuit breaker, except that the manual charging handle is replaced by a motor and gear system. Refer to **Figure 2**, and **Table 2**. Power available to the control circuit will start the automatic charging cycle. The motor gear box pinion rotates gear (81) counterclockwise. Cam follower (82) engages an arm of wind and close cam (34), which rotates the cams in the same manner as for the manually charged circuit breaker. When the wind and close cam (34) reaches its charged position, the back of the cam engages switch lever (73), rotating the lever away from the switch operator. Gear switch lever (76) will still be holding the switch in the operate position and the motor will continue to run until the roll pins on the side of gear (81) lifts lever (76)

Table 2. Operating Procedures Electrically Operated Circuit Breakers

Operation	Procedure
Charging Springs	Energize control circuit.
Closing	After springs are charged, actuate remote close control switch (CSC). OR Push down firmly on spring-release latch hood (50).
Tripping	Actuate remote trip control switch (CST). OR Push in manual trip rod (94).

Operation

clear. This releases the motor cut-off switch (MCO). When the MCO switch opens, the motor stops, and the closing coil circuit is set up through one side of the MCO switch.

The circuit breaker can now be closed by depressing the latch hood (50) or by energizing the closing coil (CC) through the external close control switch (CSC). When the close circuit is energized, the "Y" relay is energized and opens the "Y" contact in the closing circuit. This prevents "pumping" or repeated attempts to close the circuit breaker if a tripping signal or fault is present. This would happen if the closing switch (CSC) is bypassed by a short circuit, or if it is defective.

A combination manually and electrically operated circuit breaker is also available. This includes both the motor-gear charging system as well as the manual charge handle.

Note: Manual charging handle must be in vertical position during electrical charging.

Drawout Interlock

A drawout circuit breaker mechanism includes:

1. Means to rack the circuit breaker in or out of the cubicle compartment.
2. Interlocks to prevent racking a closed circuit breaker into or out of any position.
3. Interlocks to prevent closing a circuit breaker until it is racked to the TEST or CONNECTED position.
4. Interlocks to prevent withdrawing a circuit breaker from the cubicle while the closing springs are charged.

Racking Mechanism

Refer to **Figure 4**. With the circuit breaker resting on the cubicle rail, the following sequence should be used to rack the circuit breaker into the cubicle.

1. Push trip bar in, open racking window and insert racking crank.

Note: Racking window cannot be opened unless manual trip bar is pressed in. While the trip bar is pressed in, the circuit breaker is TRIP FREE and cannot be closed.

2. With the racking crank, rotate the racking screw (105) counterclockwise until the racking shaft is in the disconnected position. The racking clevis can now engage the racking pins in the cubicle. The circuit breaker should now be pushed along the rail into the DISCONNECTED position. Double check that the racking clevis does engage the pins in the cubicle.
3. Clockwise rotation of the racking screw will rack the breaker into the TEST position. At the TEST position, the racking window can be closed, allowing the trip bar to reset and the circuit breaker can be operated. Further racking will place the circuit breaker between the TEST and fully CONNECTED positions. Between positions, the interlock bar will not engage the position holes of the cubicle. The breaker will be held TRIP FREE and cannot be closed.

In the CONNECTED position, the interlock will engage the cubicle hole and reset, allowing the circuit breaker to be closed. This prevents closing a circuit breaker which is not in the CONNECTED or TEST position.

4. To withdraw the breaker from the CONNECTED position, rotate the racking screw counterclockwise.
5. Before attempting to operate the circuit breaker, the position of the device should be checked with reference to the holes in the cubicle, to be certain that it is fully connected. See adjustments, **Page 11** for proper procedure.

IMPORTANT: To avoid damage to the racking mechanism, when in the CONNECTED position, do not forcefully rotate the racking crank clockwise.

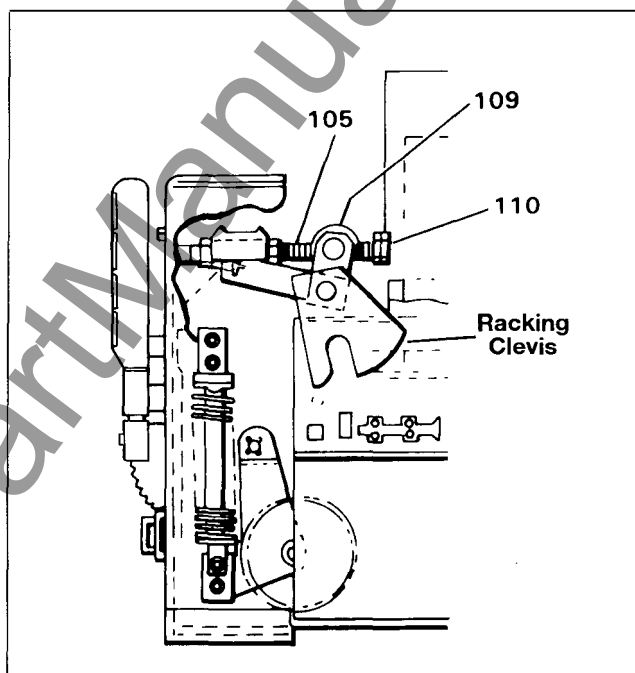


Figure 4. Detail of Typical Racking Mechanism and Drawout Interlock

Spring Discharge Interlock

When racking the circuit breaker out to the DISCONNECTED position, the closing springs will automatically discharge, at or before reaching the DISCONNECTED position. The barrel nut engages the spring interlock. This, in turn, is connected to the manual close hood which releases the closing springs.

IMPORTANT: On manually charged breakers, the close hood is interlocked to the manual charge cam, and must be clear before racking the circuit breaker to the DISCONNECTED position. For this reason, the manual charge handle must be in the vertical position during racking.

Note: The racking mechanism must be returned to the TEST position before closing springs can be charged (either in the cubicle or when removed from the cubicle).

The spring discharge interlock produces TRIP FREE operation in which all of the stored energy of the springs is dissipated in the mechanism. It is preferable to turn the motor power off in the TEST position, close and trip the circuit breaker normally in that position, and then rack out in the normal manner.

Maintenance

General

For the safety of maintenance personnel as well as others who might be exposed to hazards associated with maintenance activities, the safety related work practices of NFPA 70E, parts II and III, should always be followed when working on electrical equipment. Maintenance personnel should be trained in the safety practices, procedures and requirements that pertain to their respective job assignments. This manual should be reviewed and retained in a location readily accessible for reference during maintenance of this equipment.

The customer must establish a periodic maintenance program to ensure trouble-free and safe operation. The frequency of inspection, periodic cleaning and preventive maintenance schedule will depend upon the operation conditions. NFPA Publication 70B, "Electrical Equipment Maintenance" may be used as a guide to establish such a program. **A preventive maintenance program is not intended to cover reconditioning or major repair, but should be designed to reveal, if possible, the need for such actions in time to prevent malfunctions during operation.**

Service Conditions and Maintenance Intervals

"Usual" and "Unusual" service conditions for Low Voltage Metal-Enclosed Switchgear are defined in ANSI C37.20.1, sections 3 and 7.1. Generally, "usual service conditions" are defined as an environment in which the equipment is not exposed to excessive dust, acid fumes, damaging chemicals, salt air, rapid or frequent changes in temperature, vibration, high humidity, and extremes of temperature.

This definition is subject to a variety of interpretations. Because of this, you are best served by adjusting maintenance and lubrication intervals based on your experience with the actual service environment.

The frequency of required maintenance depends on the nature of the service conditions; the more severe the conditions, the more frequently that maintenance is needed. **Table 3** gives service and lubrication intervals for type RL circuit breakers applied under ANSI "Usual Service Conditions". This table indicates that RL circuit breakers (with "LM" in the type designation on the rating label) have a five (5) year maintenance interval.

Regardless of the length of the maintenance (lubrication) interval, the tripping system should be checked and exercised annually, and the circuit breaker should be inspected and exercised annually.

Always inspect a circuit breaker which has interrupted a heavy fault current.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to maintain the equipment could result in death, serious injury or product failure, and can prevent successful functioning of connected apparatus.

The instructions contained herein should be carefully reviewed, understood and followed. The following maintenance procedures must be performed regularly:

- Annual Inspection
- Periodic Maintenance and Lubrication

The above list does not represent an exhaustive survey of maintenance steps necessary to ensure safe operation of the equipment. Particular applications may require further procedures. Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the Purchaser's purposes, the matter should be referred to the local Siemens sales office.

⚠ DANGER

The use of unauthorized parts in the repair of the equipment or tampering by unqualified personnel will result in dangerous conditions which can cause death, serious injury or equipment damage. Follow all safety instructions contained herein.

Lubrication

Lubrication should be a part of the servicing procedure. Old grease should be removed from bearing pins and other non-current carrying rotating or sliding surfaces. They should be wiped with a thin film of Diester based synthetic lubricant, such as Beacon P-325 (Exxon).

Grease with care to avoid getting grease on insulating members, since it may affect the dielectric strength. Faces of arcing contacts and faces of main contacts should not be lubricated. The rubbing surfaces of the main contact fingers, arcing contact fingers and hinge contact fingers are lubricated with a coating of Siemens contact lubricant, 15-171-370-002. If dust has accumulated, disassembly may be necessary to clean and relubricate these points. See Contact Replacement, **Page 13 and Lubrication Chart, Table 5.**

Recommended Annual RL Circuit Breaker Inspection Procedure

A suggested procedure to follow during Annual Inspections:

1. De-energize the primary and control circuits.
2. With the cubicle door closed, rack the circuit breaker to the DISCONNECTED position.
3. Open the cubicle door, and remove the circuit breaker from the cubicle.

⚠ DANGER

Hazardous voltages and high-speed mechanical parts.

Will cause death, severe personal injury or property damage.

Read instructions manuals, observe safety instructions and limit use to qualified personnel.

Maintenance

Table 3 Inspection and Maintenance Intervals

Frame Size Amperes	Inspection Interval All Type RL Breakers	Maintenance & Lubrication Interval		Overhaul Interval
	Check & Exercise Tripping System Check & Exercise Circuit Breaker Mechanism	RL built before 6/91 (Number of operations or time, whichever occurs first)	RL built 6/91 or later (with "LM" in type designation)	All Type RL Breakers (Number of operations)
800	Annually	1750 operations/ 1 year	5 years	12500 operations
1600	Annually	500 operations/ 1 year	5 years	4000 operations
2000	Annually	500 operations/ 1 year	5 years	4000 operations
3200	Annually	250 operations/ 1 year	5 years	1500 operations
4000	Annually	250 operations/ 1 year	5 years	1500 operations

(1) Any circuit breaker which has interrupted a heavy fault current should be inspected according to the recommended procedure for maintenance and lubrication.
* "LM" indicates Low Maintenance RL Breaker produced beginning June, 1991.

SIEMENS

Type	<input type="text"/>	LM	Serial No.	<input type="text"/>
kA Symm.	635V	508V	254V	Control Voltage
Inst.	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Motor
Short Time	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Close
Brkr. W/D	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Trip
Trip W/D	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Fr. Size
Sensor Ratings:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Freq.
Current Sensors	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Mfg. Date
Grd. Sensors (when used)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Inst Book
				SG 3068

Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc., Raleigh, NC Made in U.S.A.

- Rotate the racking screw to the TEST position (approximately 3 turns) to clear the spring discharge interlock before attempting to charge closing springs. Exercise the circuit breaker through several close-open cycles. For electrically operated circuit breakers, operate the circuit breaker electrically. (Refer to the specific wiring information for your circuit breaker to determine where control voltage signals should be applied. Usually, spring charging power is connected between secondary disconnects SD12 and SD16, closing control power between SD13 and SD16, and tripping power between SD11 and SD15. Secondary disconnects are arranged with SD1 on top, and SD16 on the bottom). Examine the operation of the circuit breaker during these operations for any evidence of difficulty, erratic operation, etc.
- Test the tripping system, using an appropriate test set, such as the Siemens Portable Static Trip Test Set, model PTS-4. Refer to "Static Trip III Information and Instruction Guide", SG-3118 and "Portable Test Set Instructions", SG-3138 for information on testing. The test should include tripping of the circuit breaker by the trip device. This confirms the functionality of the system, including the trip device and the tripping components.
- Clean any accumulation of dust or dirt from the circuit

breaker. For insulated parts, use a clean cloth saturated with a non-toxic cleaner, such as denatured alcohol.

- Turn the racking screw to the DISCONNECTED position, and reinstall the circuit breaker in the cubicle.

Recommended RL Breaker Maintenance and Lubrication Procedure

A suggested procedure to follow during maintenance and lubrication sessions:

- De-energize the primary and control circuits.
- With the cubicle door closed, rack the circuit breaker to the DISCONNECTED position.
- Open the cubicle door, and remove the circuit breaker from the cubicle.
- Rotate the racking screw to the TEST position (approximately 3 turns) to clear the spring discharge interlock. This is necessary before the closing springs can be charged, and also makes removal of the arc chutes easier.
- Remove arc chutes and examine arc chutes and circuit breaker contacts for burned, cracked, or broken parts.
To remove arc chutes, proceed as follows:
 - Remove mounting screws for holding clips, remove bar and phase barriers.
 - Lift arc chutes vertically to clear arc runners.
- Inspect arc chutes for excessively burned arcing plates. Replace arc chutes under the following conditions:
 - Copper-plated steel plates in the arc chutes measure less than 0.06" thickness for RL-800 through RL-2000 circuit breakers.
 - Copper-plated steel plates in the arc chute measure less than 0.08" thickness for RL-3200 and RL-4000 circuit breakers.
- Wipe the contacts with a clean cloth saturated with a non-toxic cleaning fluid, such as denatured alcohol.
- Replace badly burned or pitted contacts. (See Contact Replacement, Page 13, and Lubrication Instructions, Page 17.) Do not lubricate faces of contacts.

Maintenance

9. Clean any accumulation of dust or dirt from the circuit breaker. For insulating parts, use a clean cloth saturated with a non-toxic cleaner, such as denatured alcohol.
10. Bearing pins and other sliding or rotating surfaces should be cleaned and then coated with a light film of grease. (See Lubrication Chart, **Table 5.**)
11. Perform a maintenance closing operation to check latch and linkage movement. (Be sure to rotate the racking screw to the TEST position to clear the spring discharge interlock before attempting to charge closing springs).
12. Check circuit breaker adjustments. (See Adjustments, **Page 12.**)
13. Exercise the circuit breaker through several close-open cycles. For electrically operated circuit breakers, operate the circuit breaker electrically. (Refer to the specific wiring information for your circuit breaker to determine where control voltage signals should be applied. Usually, spring charging power is connected between secondary disconnects SD12 and SD16, closing control power between SD13 and SD16, and tripping power between SD11 and SD16 on the bottom). Examine the operation of the circuit breaker during these operations for any evidence of difficulty, erratic operation, etc.
14. Test the tripping system, using an appropriate test set, such as the Siemens Portable Static Trip Set, model PTS-4. Refer to "Static Trip III Information and Instruction Guide", SG-3118 and "Portable Test Set Instructions", SG-3138 for information on testing. The test should in-

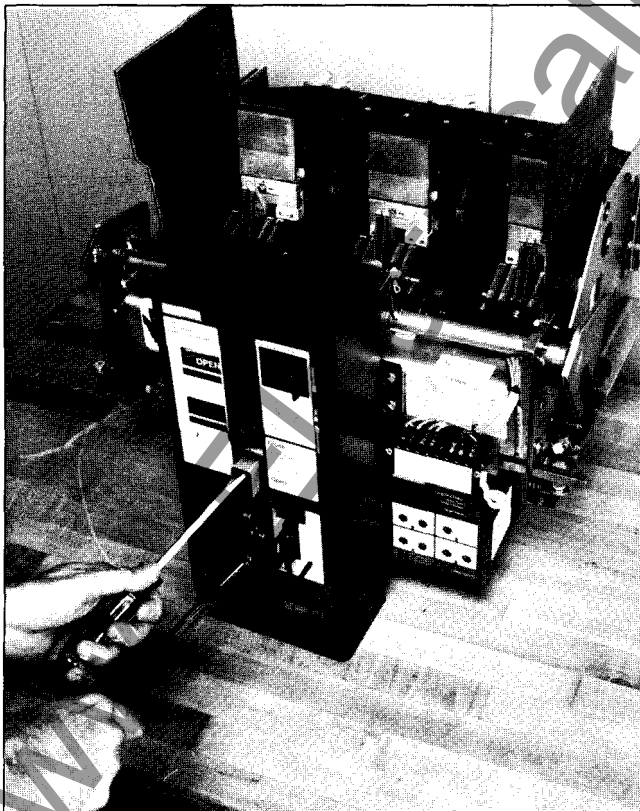


Figure 5. Maintenance Closing

Table 4. Maintenance Closing

Operation	Procedure
Closing Contacts	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that racking mechanisms is in TEST position. 2. Pull charging handle DOWN ALL THE WAY (approximately 120°) 3. Place blade of screwdriver between hood and spring release latch and hold it in DOWN position. 4. Slowly return handle to vertical position. Observe contact, touch, mechanical operation, etc.
Opening Contacts	Push in manual trip rod.

clude tripping of the circuit breaker by the trip device. This confirms the functionality of the system, including the trip device and the tripping components.

15. Reinstall arc chutes. Close and open the circuit breaker to ensure that the arc chutes do not interfere with circuit breaker operation.
16. Turn the racking screw to the DISCONNECTED position, and reinstall the circuit breaker in the cubicle.
17. Log the details of the maintenance into a suitable record of circuit breaker maintenance for future use.

Maintenance Closing

Note: Holding the spring release latch down prevents the stored-energy springs from propping in the charged position. Thus, when the handle is slowly returned to the normal vertical position, the energy in the springs is slowly released against the closing handle assembly.

During inspection prior to installation, and for routine maintenance inspections, the circuit breaker contacts may be closed slowly to check clearances, contact adjustments, and movement of links and latches.

Electrically operated breakers normally do not have a manual charging handle, but it is available as a maintenance item. When the hole in the charging handle assembly is aligned with the holes in the operating mechanism frame, the pin which is attached to the cam is inserted. This pin holds the assembly in place and acts as a pivot point for the cam. After insertion of the maintenance closing handle assembly on the electrically operated breaker, the actual maintenance closing operations is the same for both the electrically operated and the manually operated circuit breaker. Refer to **Figure 5** and **Table 4.**

Adjustments

After the circuit breaker is installed in the cubicle, and before attempting to operate, the connected position alignment must be checked. Two stop nuts are provided on the racking screw to set the connected position. These are adjusted by setting the angle of the racking clevis, as shown in **Figure 4**, and by

Maintenance

tightening the nuts against the stop washer (109), the two nuts (110) should be locked against each other.

During maintenance inspections, the following items should be checked to ensure that the original settings are maintained:

IMPORTANT: The procedure in Table 4 should be used for maintenance closing only. The circuit breaker must be on a table with the arc chutes removed during any maintenance close operation. Maintain a firm grip on the manual charging handle during the closing stroke—the circuit breaker may suddenly latch fully closed and apply unexpected force to the charging handle.

Main Contact Make (See Figure 6)

Compression of the contact fingers (46) must be between .093" and .125" (2.4-3.2mm). This is the difference in the 1) measurement from the breaker base to the tip of the finger contact surface when the breaker is open, 2) the measurement in the same place when the breaker is closed. For RLE version breakers, the measurement is made .25" from bottom edge of the finger contact surface. This is checked with a normal closing operation—not maintenance closing. Adjustment is provided by positioning screws (78) after loosening nuts (80). Counterclockwise rotation of screws (78) increases compression. Care should be taken to retighten nuts (80) after adjustment. If it is desired to check contact pressure, a push-type spring scale can be used to compress contact fingers (46) with breaker open. Contact pressure should be between 20 and 30 pounds (9.1-13.6 kg) on each finger.

Arcing Contact Make (See Figure 6)

With the movable arcing contact (61) in any one phase touching the mating stationary contact when the circuit breaker is closed by the maintenance closing method (see Table 4), the phase-to-phase variation should not exceed .062" (1.6mm). Adjustment may be made by positioning screws (78) as in the previous paragraph. It is essential that the main contact compression be maintained within the tolerance listed in the previous paragraph. Arcing contact pressure should be between 20 and 40 pounds (9.1-18.2 kg) when checked with a pull-type spring scale at the base of the arcing contact tip insert with the circuit breaker contacts closed. Measure the pressure on each blade separately.

Contact Replacement (See Figure 6)

The contact structure consists of main current carrying contacts and arcing contacts arranged so that initial contact make and final contact break is by means of the arcing contacts. The actual contact surfaces are clad with an alloy facing which greatly reduces mechanical wear and arc erosion.

When inspection of the alloy facing indicates that the contacts should be replaced, it should be noted that hinge contact fingers (53, 55) main contact fingers (46) and arcing contacts (61) are spring loaded. Therefore, care must be used in removal and installation of any of the contacts.

Main Contact Fingers (See Figure 6)

With the circuit breaker contacts open and the stored energy springs discharged, the main contact fingers (46) may be removed by loosening screws (44, 45) enough to relieve the compression on springs (47, 48). There are two springs behind each finger. It is important that they be positioned properly upon reinstallation. If difficulty is experienced in

correctly positioning these springs, the upper and lower primary disconnects (168 Figure 16, Page 30), may be removed from each phase and the circuit breaker tipped to rest on the ends of connectors (37) and (49). After the contact fingers are replaced, connector (37) should be positioned in the center of the slot in the molded base to assure correct alignment of the primary disconnect fingers.

Stationary Arcing Contact (See Figure 6)

The stationary arcing contact is a part of a connector (37) and may be replaced by proceeding as above. In this case, screws (44, 45) must be removed. However, to provide clearance for removal of connector the backpanel (33) may have to be loosened by removing screws 58, 59 and 23, Figure 15, Page 28). By removing pin (98 and 99 Figure 16, Page 30) the entire assembly can be lifted out.

Hinge Contact Fingers (See Figure 6)

Hinge contact fingers (53, 55) may be removed as follows:

Remove backpanel. Remove lower connector (49) and moving contacts by removing screws (59). The springs (54, 56) are unloaded by rotating the moving contacts toward a horizontal position relative to the stationary contact (49). Remove screws (70) to remove moving contacts. Slide fingers (53, 55) sideways to remove. Replace fingers by compressing spring (56, 54) in position and inserting the fingers from the side. Holding connector (49) in a vise aids the operation.

Movable Arcing and Main Contact (See Figure 6)

Either movable arcing contact (61), or main contact (62), or both, may be removed and replaced as follows:

IMPORTANT: Extreme care should be taken to hold the assembly firmly to retain spring seat (83, 84) and spring (81, 82) upon removal of the screws (78).

Remove lower connectors and moving contacts as described in the preceding section. The complete movable contact assembly may now be brought to the bench. The location of spacers should be noted. Loosen nuts (80) and remove screws (78) from pin (71), alternate several turns each side to prevent binding.

The movable arcing contact or main contact may now be replaced. Compress spring (81, 82) to engage screws (78). The reverse procedure is followed for reinstallation. Care should be taken to replace spacers correctly. Check alignment and adjustment of contacts upon reassembly.

Tripping Actuator Operation and Replacement

When the overcurrent trip device senses a circuit condition that requires the circuit breaker to open, it produces an output that is fed to the tripping actuator. This device then causes the circuit breaker contacts to open and isolate the circuit.

Mounted on the circuit breaker, the tripping actuator is held in a charged position by a permanent magnet. It contains a coil that is energized by the output of the trip device. When energized, the coil causes the magnetic flux to shift to a new path, releasing the stored energy of a spring located inside the tripping actuator. The spring provides the energy to trip the breaker, moving the trip-flap clear of the toggle latch.

If the spring-loaded armature does not reset during trip operation, spacer washers may be added to obtain positive reset of the armature. If adding spacers does not cause the arma-

Maintenance

armature to be reset, the tripping actuator should be replaced (if breaker mechanism is not at fault).

Note: Do not attempt to disassemble the tripping actuator as this may destroy the magnetic field set up by the permanent magnet and will render the actuator latch inoperative until magnetized.

When replacing a tripping actuator, the coil leads must be connected to the terminal block of the trip device in the correct polarity relationship.

For Static Trip III Devices

The black lead of the coil must be connected to terminal 6 (negative), and the red lead of coil connected to terminal 7 (positive) blue lead to terminal 8, of the static trip device.

When the tripping actuator has been replaced, the circuit breaker should be tested to ensure proper operation of all components. Refer to "Static Trip III Information and Instruction Guide", SG-3118, and "Portable Test Set Instructions", SG-3138 for the information on testing the static tripping system on a circuit breaker.

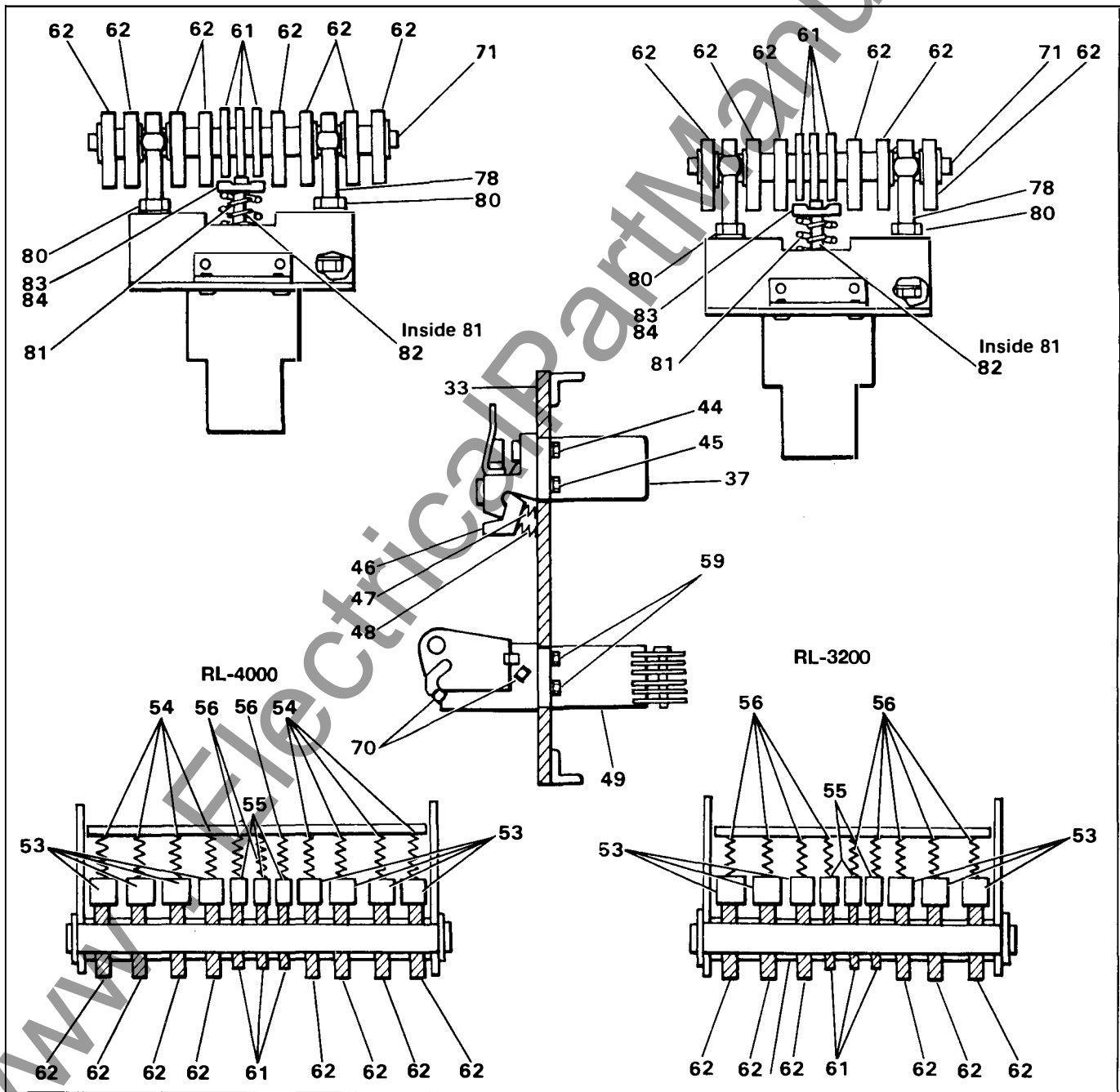


Figure 6. Contact Assembly

Motor Cutoff Switches (For Electrically Operated Breakers) (See Figures 7a-7c)

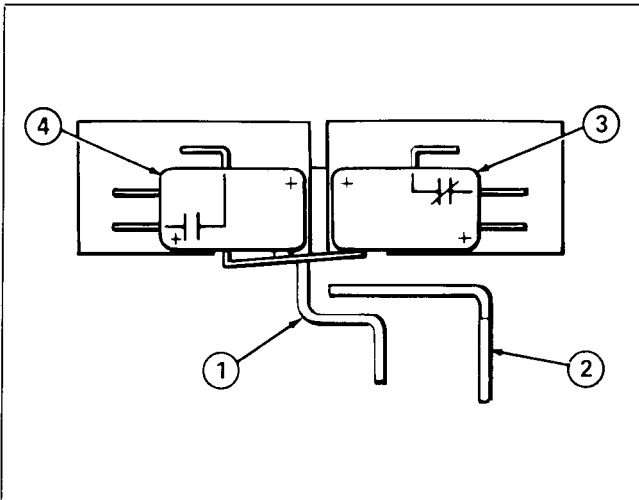


Figure 7a.

Position 1. Springs Discharged; Motor in Run Position.

(Note that Figures 7a-7c are depicted as viewed from below) In Figure 7a, note that spring position lever (1) is forward, actuating both switches. Motor/gear position (2) lever is retracted. Motor cutoff switch (3) is closed. Application of power at this time will cause the motor to start thereby charging the closing springs.

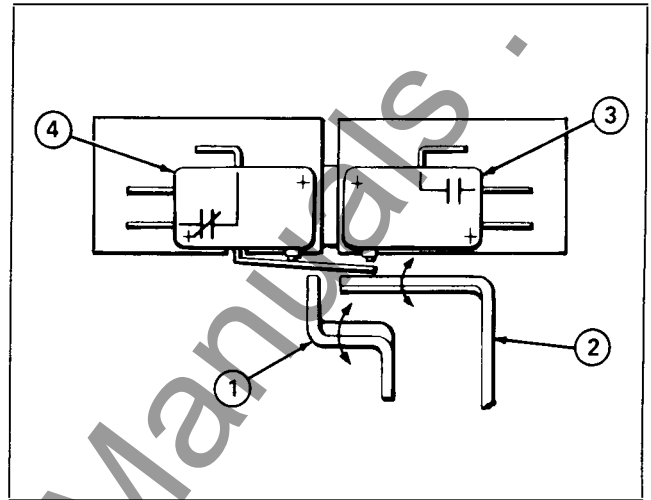


Figure 7c.

Position 3. Springs Charged; Motor Stopped.

The springs have reached charged position. The motor/gear lever (2) has been retracted by roll pins on the large gear as the cam follower (82, **Figure 2**) on the large spur gear has disengaged from the wind and close cam (34, **Figure 2**). The motor cutoff switch (3) has opened, stopping the motor and the closing coil switch (4) has closed. Upon application of power to the closing circuit the breaker will close. Switches then return to No. 1 position.

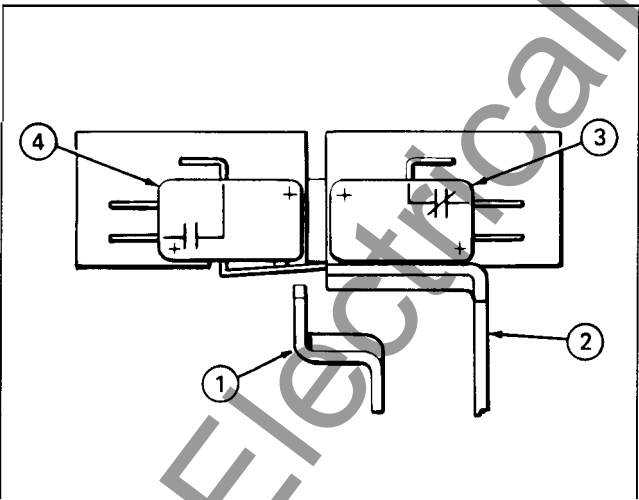


Figure 7b.

Position 2. Springs Charging; Motor not yet cutoff.

While the springs are charging the motor/gear position lever (2) moves forward, applying pressure to the switch actuating leaf. The spring position lever (1) retracts as the springs reach full charge. The motor cutoff switch (3) is closed and the motor is running.

Note: In position 3 there is clearance between both levers and the switch actuating leaf. Clearance may be minimal (approximately 1/64) or up to 1/16 inch (0.4-1.6mm). It is important to completely remove pressure from the switch actuating leaf to be sure that the switches are free to actuate. Adjustment is made by carefully bending the levers as indicated by arrows (Items 1 and 2). Do not bend the switch actuating leaf.

IMPORTANT: If the motor cutoff switch (3) does not open, the motor will continue to run and the cam follower (82, **Figure 2**) will re-engage wind and close cam (34, **Figure 2**) jamming the entire mechanism, possibly stripping gears in the gear motor, blowing the control fuse, or damaging the motor. To free a jammed mechanism it is necessary to remove the gear motor.

The springs will discharge and the breaker closes when the gear motor pinion is disengaged from the gear.

Use the manual charging mechanism or the maintenance closing device to prevent this from happening. Move the manual handle towards the charge position, applying force to the closing springs, and allow the ratchet on charging cam to support load while the motor is removed. This prevents the closing springs from discharging when the motor is removed.

Lubrication

Table 5. Lubrication Chart

Lubrication Key	Parts Description	Maintenance & Lubrication	Overhaul
A	Contact bar hinge assembly Primary disconnect fingers, grounding contact Secondary disconnect fingers Rubbing surfaces of main and arcing contacts	Wipe clean and apply a film of Siemens contact lubricant (1) in a thin layer (approximately $\frac{1}{32}$ " thick)	
B	Sliding surfaces	Light application of Molycote 557 (2)	Wipe clean and apply Molycote 557 (2) Liberally
C	Pivot pins, rotating parts such as drive pinion, gear	Light application of Molycote Penelube (3)	Remove pins, clean, and apply Beacon P-325 (4)
D	Ground surfaces such as latches, rollers, props, etc.	Wipe clean and spray with Molycote 557 (2)	Wash clean and spray with Molycote 557 (2)
E	Faces of main and arcing contacts	Do not lubricate	Do not lubricate
F	Springs	Wipe clean and spray with Molycote 557 (2)	Wipe clean and spray with Molycote 557 (2)
G	Dry pivot points	No lubrication required	No lubrication required

- (1) Siemens contact lubricant: part number 15-171-370-002
- (2) Molycote 557 spray lubricant: part number 15-171-270-001
- (3) Molycote Penelube: part number 15-171-270-002

- (4) Beacon P-325: part number 15-337-131-001
- (5) For lubrication procedure and recommendations, refer to RECOMENDED RL BREAKER MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION PROCEDURE LUBRICATION, on pages 10-11.

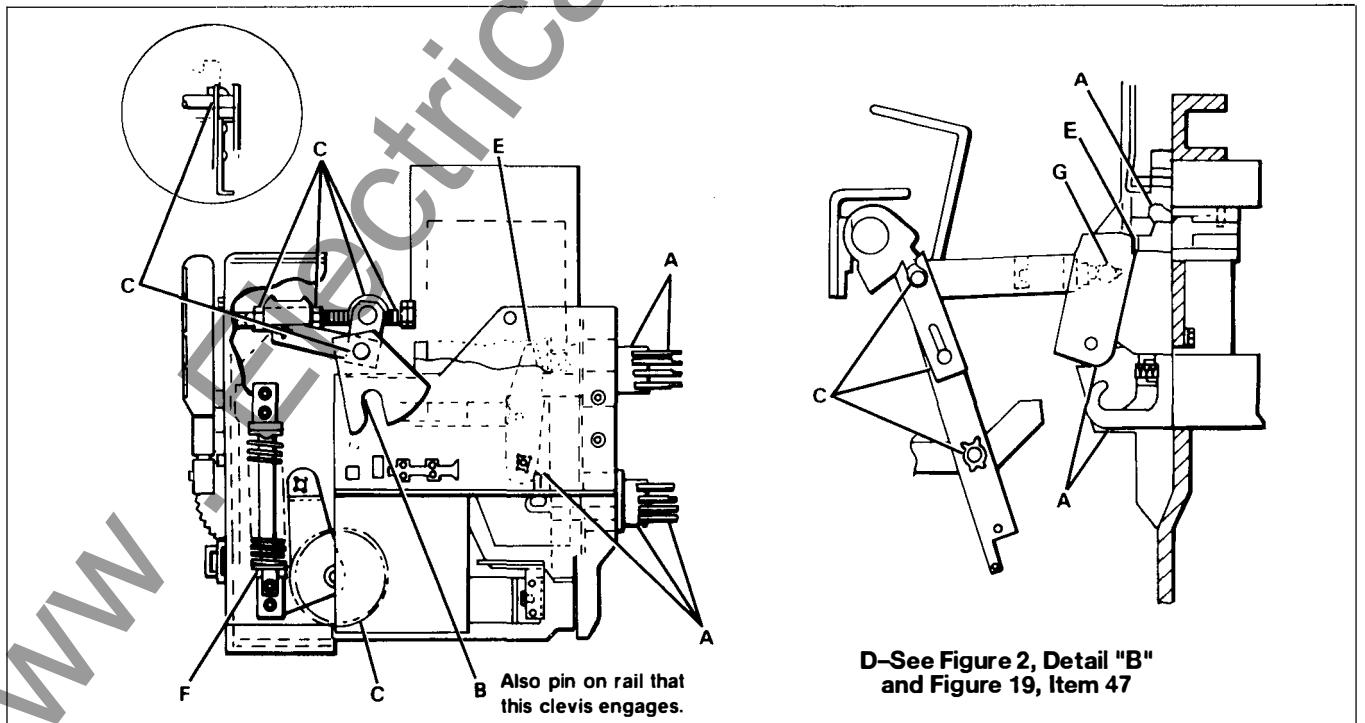


Figure 8. Lubrication Points on Breaker

Fuse Functions


Current Limiting Fuses

Current limiting (C.L.) fuses are used to increase the interrupting capacity beyond that of the breaker alone or to limit the fault "let-thru" current downstream of their installation. The C.L. fuses used with the RL series of circuit breakers are **special purpose** fuses having NEMA Class "J" or Class "L" characteristics with a 200,000 Amps RMS Symmetrical interrupting capacity.

When fuse replacement is required, only use fuses per Siemens drawing 71-142-200 with the same ratings as supplied with the circuit breaker. Different fuses may not properly mount on the breaker and may have different protective characteristics.

The current limiting fuses for the larger frame sizes, RLF-3200 and RLF-4000 mount on a separate fuse drawout assembly. For complete description, see Fuse Carriage section on **Page 19**.

Open Fuse Trip Device

	⚠ WARNING
	<p>Hazardous voltage.</p> <p>Can cause death, severe personal injury, electrical shock burns or property damage.</p> <p>Line voltage may be present inside trigger fuse assembly. Do not remove trigger fuse cover when circuit breaker is in CONNECT position.</p>

The Open Fuse Trip mechanism has three functions:

1. To trip the circuit breaker mechanically when a C.L. fuse has interrupted.
2. To indicate which phase C.L. fuse has interrupted. The plunger of the trigger fuse (13), indicates visually which phase C.L. fuse has interrupted.
3. To retain the breaker in the trip-free position until the trigger fuse is replaced.

Each trigger fuse is wired in parallel with one of the C.L. fuses. When the C.L. fuse interrupts, its associated trigger fuse also opens and releases a plunger which releases a precompressed spring contained in the trigger fuse housing. On the small breakers, this plunger operates arm (3) which moves the latch (12), releasing the spring-loaded lever (4). This rotates circuit breaker trip flap link (7). This trips the circuit breaker and holds the circuit breaker in the mechanical trip-free position.

On the circuit breakers supplied with a separate fuse carriage, the trigger fuses are mounted on the fuse carriage, and are used for visual identification of the faulted phase. Tripping of the breaker is accomplished through a power supply connected across the main fuses of the fuse carriage. The voltage from this supply is applied through the secondary control wiring to the coil of a solenoid mounted open fuse trip device on the circuit breaker. The plunger of the solenoid operates arm (3). The balance of the operation is the same as for the trigger fuse operated device.

The circuit breaker will remain trip free (cannot be closed) until the trigger fuse has been replaced and the associated trip mechanism reset lever (4) has been manually reset (pushed up).

To remove the trigger fuse, remove screws (15) remove plastic cover (5) then the trigger fuse.

To insert the trigger fuse, reverse the above procedure.

NOTE: The trigger fuse (13) must be inserted with the plunger facing arm (6). The gap dimension of 0-.03" (0.8mm) maximum must be maintained for each fuse. Be sure to replace both the trigger fuse and its corresponding C.L. fuse before the breaker is reset.

Fuse Functions

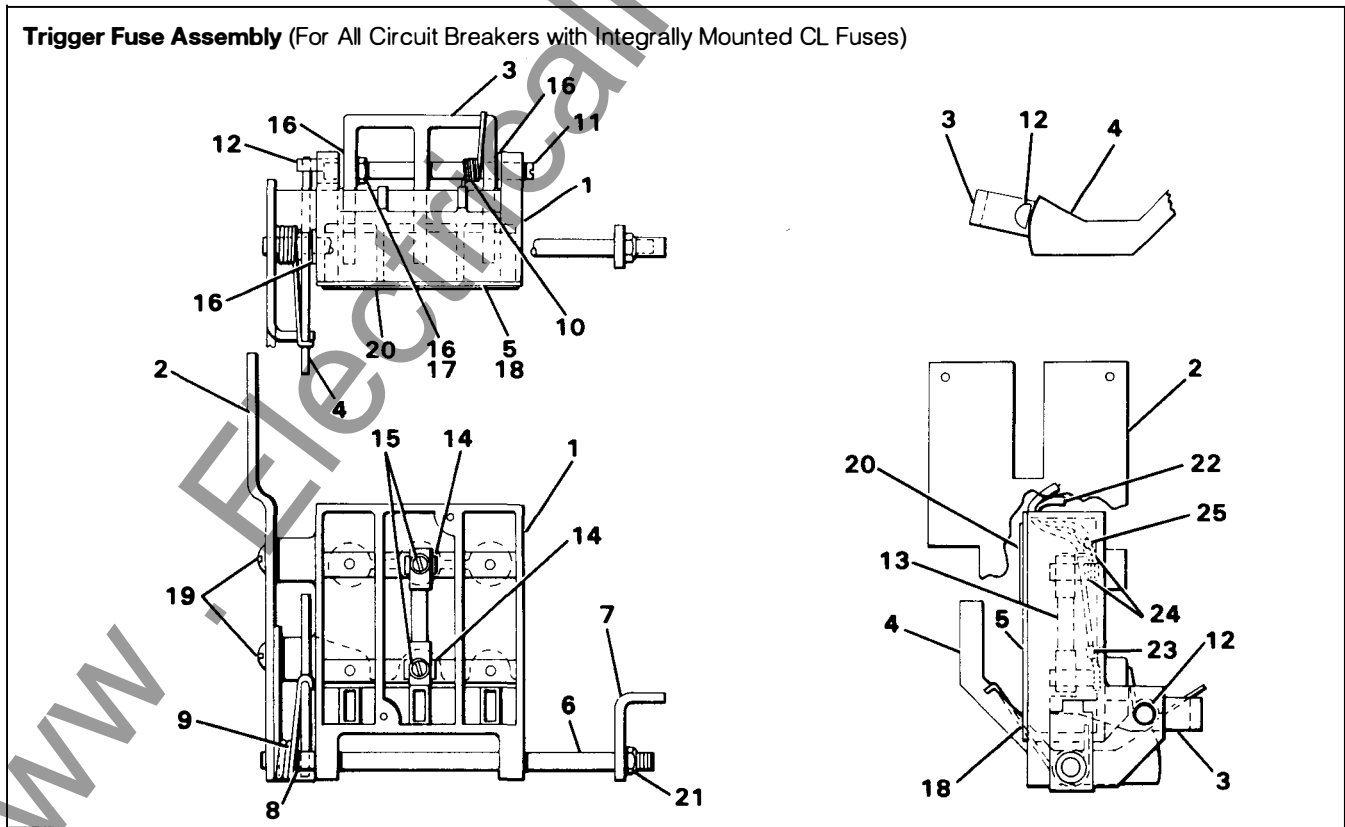
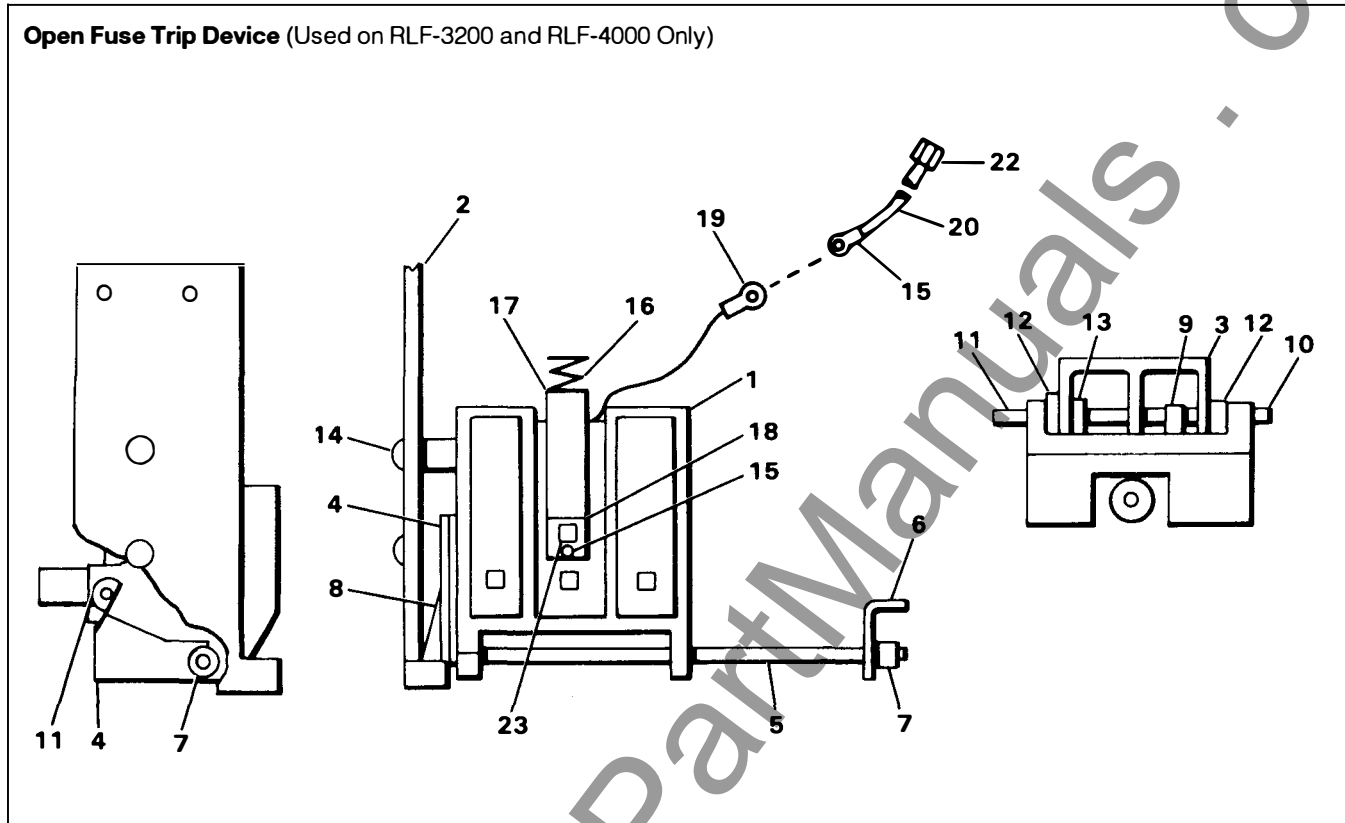


Figure 9. Open Fuse Trip Device, Trigger Fuse Assembly

Fuse Carriage

Introduction

Type RFC-3200 and RFC-4000 fuse carriages for use with Type RLF-3200 and RLF-4000 circuit breakers are furnished for mounting in metal-enclosed switchgear of the drawout type. (See **Figures 10** and **11**.) All fuse carriages are completely assembled, tested, and calibrated at the factory in a vertical position, and must be so installed to operate properly.

Description

The basic RL-3200 unfused circuit breaker has a maximum continuous current rating of 3200 amperes, and an interruption rating of 65,000 amps symmetrical at 254,508 or 635 VAC when used without an instantaneous trip. It has an interruption rating of 85,000 amperes symmetrical at 254,508 or 635 VAC when used with instantaneous trip.

The basic RL-4000 unfused circuit breaker has a continuous current rating of 4000 amperes, and an interruption rating of 85,000 amperes symmetrical at 254,508 and 635 volts when used without instantaneous trip. The interruption rating is 130,000 amperes at 254 volts, and 85,000 amperes symmetrical at 508 and 635 volts, when used with instantaneous trip.

When used in conjunction with the separately mounted fuse carriage, the circuit breaker designation becomes RLF-3200 and RLF-4000. The fused breakers have an attachment that operates to open the circuit breaker when one or more of the current limiting fuses opens. The interruption rating of the combination of fuses and circuit breaker is increased to the interrupting rating of the fuses—200,000 amperes symmetri-

cal at 600 volts or less. The continuous current rating may be restricted by the fuse size used. When equipped with 6000 amperes fuses, the RLF-4000 combination is rated at 4000 amperes continuous. The RLF-3200 combination is rated at 3200 amperes continuous when equipped with 5000 ampere fuses. The circuit breaker continuous ratings are reduced when smaller rated fuses are used. (Refer to the catalog for application information.)

The fuse carriages are provided with open-fuse sensors connected to the open-fuse trip attachment which is mounted on the circuit breaker. This device opens the circuit breaker when one or more of the current-limiting fuses open.

Note: Tripping depends on voltage being developed across the open fuse by the power source. NO TRIPPING WILL OCCUR IF THE POWER CIRCUIT IS DE-ENERGIZED.

Precautions to be Observed in the Operation of RLF Circuit Breakers with RFC Fuse Carriages:

1. Read this Instruction Book before installing or making any changes or adjustments.
2. As the closing springs on stored-energy breakers may be charged in either the circuit breaker open or closed position, extreme care should be taken to discharge all springs before working on the circuit breaker.
3. When charging springs of manually operated circuit breakers, always grasp charging handle firmly until it is returned to the normal vertical position.

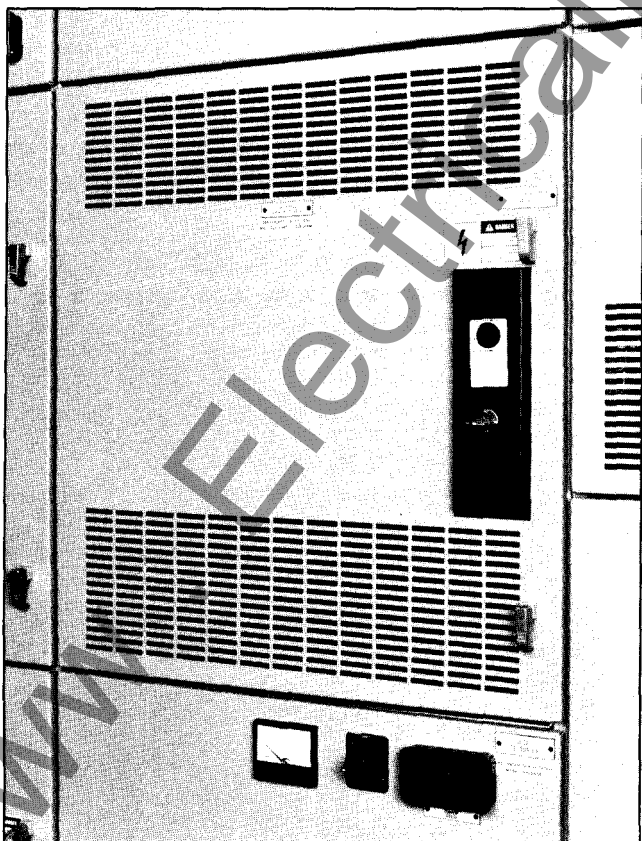


Figure 10. Fuse Carriage with Compartment Door Closed

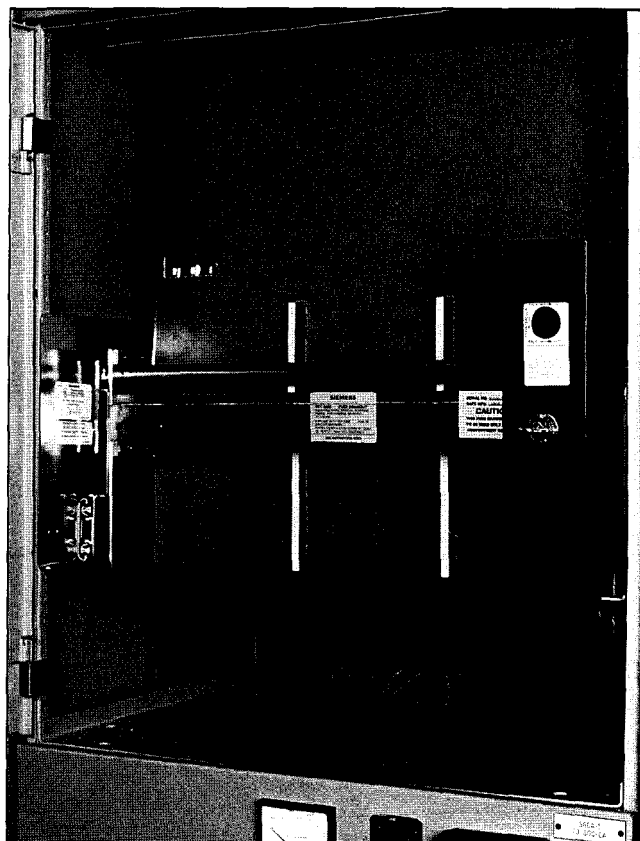


Figure 11. Fuse Carriage with Compartment Door Open


Fuse Carriage

4. Check current ratings, wiring information, circuit breaker type and static trip type against the one line diagram to assure that circuit breakers and fuses are located in the proper compartments within the switchgear.

Note: The separately mounted fuse carriage is made with a key interlock that requires that they be used in specific compartments. Refer to nameplate on fuse carriage for compartment number.

5. Check the alignment of the secondary disconnect fingers to ensure against misalignment due to possible distortion of fingers during shipment and handling.
6. Close the compartment door and secure the latches prior to racking to or from the CONNECTED position. Also close compartment door prior to closing the circuit breaker when in this CONNECTED position. Once the circuit breaker is closed, keep the door closed.
7. Once the circuit breaker and fuse carriage are energized, they should not be touched, except for the exterior controls.

Installation Sequence

	⚠ DANGER
	Heavy weight overhead. Can cause death, personal injury or property damage Always use approved lifting means to handle circuit breakers or fuse carriages. Follow instructions for use of lifting bar assembly. Avoid excessive speeds and sudden stops. Never lift a circuit breaker or fuse carriage above an area where personnel are located.

1. Take the key for the FUSE CARRIAGE from its associated CIRCUIT BREAKER compartment.
2. Using the proper lifting equipment and following the instructions Step 4 (photo sequence A-D) on **Page 5** for circuit breaker installation, insert the FUSE CARRIAGE into its proper compartment. Observe labeling. Unlock the racking mechanism using the key from the circuit breaker compartment. Check that the racking clevis engages the pins in the compartment.

Use the racking crank to rotate the racking screw in a clockwise direction until the fuse carriage reaches its CONNECTED position:

3. Close the fuse carriage compartment door.
4. Operate the key interlock on the fuse carriage, which allows the key to be removed. Use the key to operate the key interlock in the associated CIRCUIT BREAKER cell.
5. Using lifting equipment, insert the circuit breaker into its compartment. Push the circuit breaker until the racking clevis engages the cubicle pins. See Instructions Step 4 (photo sequence A-D) (**Page 5**).
6. Close and trip the circuit breaker. Refer to OPERATING PROCEDURE, **Pages 6-9** for manually and electrically operated breakers.

During the closing operation, observe that the contacts move freely without interference or rubbing between movable arcing contacts and parts of the arc chutes. Then refer to Operation, **Pages 6-9** of this manual for a detailed description of the circuit breaker operating characteristics before putting the circuit breaker in service.

7. Trip units and accessory devices should receive a thorough check prior to placing the circuit breaker in service to be certain that adjustments are correct and parts are not damaged. Refer to "Static Trip III Information and Instruction Guide", SG-3118.
8. Draw out circuit breakers are equipped with a drawout interlock to prevent movement of a closed circuit breaker into or out of the connected position. See Drawout Interlock **Page 9** for a description of the interlock. Its operation should be checked before the circuit breaker is energized. The fuse carriages are interlocked with a key and lock system to assure that the circuit breaker is OPEN (see Key Interlock System, **Page 21**) before the fuse carriage can be racked in or out.
9. Upon completion of the installation inspection, the circuit breaker is ready to be energized after the control wiring, if any, is checked and the insulation tested. (Also see Testing Open Fuse Trip Attachment, **Page 21**.)
10. Close the compartment door. Rack the circuit breaker into its connected position. Remove the racking crank, close the racking window, and check that the open fuse trip attachment is reset. The circuit breaker can now be operated in its normal manner.
11. To remove the Circuit Breaker/Fuse Carriage reverse the above procedures.


Fuses

Only special purpose fuses per Siemens drawing number 71-142-200 can be used with the circuit breaker/fuse carriage combination. Fuses of different manufacture will not mount on the fuse carriage terminals.

Only fuses of the same current rating should be used for replacement of any open fuses.

Trigger Fuses and Open Fuse Trip Attachment

The fuse carriage has provisions for mounting three trigger fuses that are connected in parallel with the main power fuses. They are used to indicate which of the power fuses opened under a system fault. Operation of the open-fuse trip attach-

	⚠ WARNING
	Hazardous voltage. Can cause death, severe personal injury, electrical shock burns or property damage. Line voltage may be present inside trigger fuse assembly. Do not remove trigger fuse cover when circuit breaker is in CONNECT position.

Fuse Carriage

ment is indicated by movement of its reset handle to a horizontal position.

The breaker-mounted open-fuse trip attachment holds the circuit breaker in its tripped position, and the circuit breaker cannot be reclosed until the open-fuse trip attachment is reset manually. The trigger fuses should also be replaced when replacing the main power fuses if open-phase indication is desired. The system will function normally if the trigger fuses are not replaced. However, phase indication will not be provided.

Use only Chase-Shawmut Type TI-600 trigger fuses in the indicator.

Key Interlock System (See Figures 12 and 13)

Each fuse carriage is equipped with an integral key-operated interlock for a particular cubicle location. Interlocks prevent racking the fuse carriage in or out of the connected position if its associated circuit breaker is not in its locked open position.

Once the circuit breaker is open the key can be rotated, lowering the locking bar to prevent closing the circuit breaker. The key can then be removed from the circuit breaker lock and transferred to the lock on the fuse carriage. The fuse carriage lock operates the slide interlock cover over the racking screw of the fuse carriage. Once the racking screw is exposed, the fuse carriage can be racked in or out using the racking handle. The key is retained in the lock when the fuse carriage is between the TEST and CONNECTED positions.



Figure 12. Key Interlock Mounted in Circuit Breaker Compartment

Testing Open Fuse Trip Attachment

The open fuse trip attachment is operated by the voltage developed across the open fuse. This voltage is applied to a transformer and rectifier combination. The output of the rectifier is connected to the coil of the trip attachment on the circuit breaker through the secondary disconnects of the two devices. For testing, voltage is applied to the input of the transformers. To do this, the fuses must be open, or the transformer disconnected from the fuse. Otherwise, the fuse will short out the test source. For safety, the following procedure is recommended.

⚠ WARNING

Hazardous voltage.
Can cause death, severe personal injury, electrical shock burns or property damage.

Line voltage may be present inside trigger fuse assembly. Do not remove trigger fuse cover when circuit breaker is in CONNECT position.

1. Open the circuit breaker and rack it to its TEST position. Open the circuit breaker compartment door, remove the key from the interlock.
2. Use the key to unlock the fuse carriage racking mechanism. Rack the fuse carriage to its TEST position. At this point, the main disconnects are clear of the power circuit, while the secondary disconnects are still engaged. The key can now be rotated and removed from the fuse carriage racking mechanism lock.

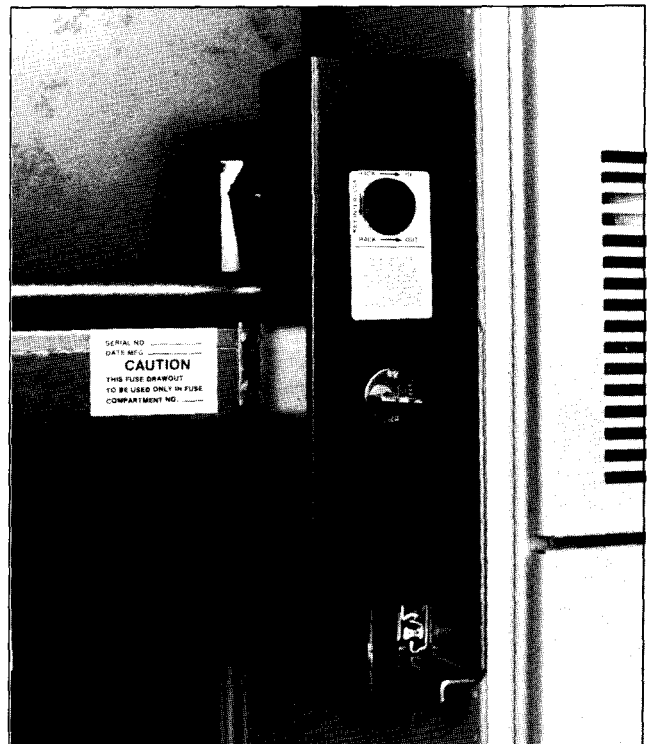


Figure 13. Fuse Carriage Key Interlock

Fuse Carriage

3. Remove the safety barriers of the fuse carriage to allow access to the main power fuses. Disconnect the two small (No. 14 AWG) wires from the top terminals of the power fuses. Connect the two small wires of each phase together. Keep them insulated from the top of the fuse. Remove the trigger fuse cover and remove the trigger fuses.
4. Close the circuit breaker. Apply voltage to the terminals in the trigger fuse block, preferably from a variable transformer with a voltmeter, although 120 VAC can be used. The voltage is applied between the terminals where the trigger fuses were mounted, one phase at a time. The circuit breaker must trip at 120 VAC or less. Remove the voltage, reset the open fuse trip device on the circuit breaker and reclose the circuit breaker for the next test. Repeat the test for each of the three phases.

5. Replace the trigger fuses. Reconnect the two wires to the top of each fuse terminal, and replace the safety barriers and covers, before racking the units back to the connected position.

Maintenance

Occasional checking and cleaning of the circuit breaker and fuse carriage will promote long and trouble-free service. A periodic inspection and servicing should be included in the maintenance routine.

Refer to the Maintenance Section, **Page 10**, for recommended inspection and maintenance procedures applicable to RLF fused circuit breakers and to RFC fuse carriages.

Operation Counter

This option consists of a mechanically operated counter with a bracket that mounts at the bottom of the breaker mounted auxiliary switch. The counter arm connects through a spring to the switch operating arm. The counter is non-resettable. The breaker must have an auxiliary switch for this option to mount.

Maintenance Closing Device

This device is a manual charging handle assembly arranged for use as a maintenance tool. The charge link is spring loaded and retained to make insertion into the breaker frame less difficult and the pivot pin is retained by a chain. After charging the closing springs, the handle must be manually returned to the vertical position to allow closing the breaker.

Electrically Operated Interlock

These devices amount to an additional solenoid that must be energized before the breaker can be closed. When the device is de-energized the breaker is held TRIP FREE so that it cannot be closed either electrically or manually. The devices are available for 48, 125 or 250 VDC as well as for 120 or 240 VAC. They are similar in construction and mount in the same location as the undervoltage trip device. The electrical interlock has a mechanical link from the device to the main shaft of the breaker to hold the device in the picked-up position when the breaker is closed. Once closed the device can be de-energized without tripping the breaker. There are no adjustments for pick-up or drop-out voltages of the device. The devices are designed to be energized continuously.

Undervoltage Trip Device Option

This device automatically trips the circuit breaker on loss of voltage. Either instantaneous or time-delay operation can be supplied. A .06 inch (1.5mm) gap should be maintained between flap extension and pull link when the device is energized. The pick-up and drop-out is set so that the device picks up at a voltage of 85% or less and drops out between 30 and 60% of rated value. The devices are available for 24, 48 or 125 VDC and for 120 VAC.

Note: Pick-up and drop-out are individually adjustable. Time delay is adjustable from .04 to 3 seconds (maximum 2 seconds on 24 VDC version).

Latch Check Switch

This option is a small switch mounted on a bracket. The switch operator is adjusted so the switch is operated by and indicates the position of the breaker trip flap. The latch check switch may be used in conjunction with the electrical interlock or undervoltage devices to delay the application of voltage to the close coil until the undervoltage or interlock device has picked-up.

Static Trip III

The Static Trip III device mounts onto a slide-type bracket on the circuit breaker. To remove trip device, the terminal block cover located above it should be removed, exposing the terminal block screws. The lower row of screws can be loosened with a screwdriver allowing the terminal block fanning strip to be removed from the terminal block. Removal of the fanning strip exposes a mounting screw. This screw can be removed, allowing the trip device to be removed from the circuit breaker. Just pull the trip device towards the front of the circuit breaker. See "Static Trip III Information and Instruction Guide", SG-3118.

Bell Alarm Switch Option

This unit functions to operate a switch. A single-pole double-throw, or a double-pole double-throw switch is available. The switch operator is connected to and operated by the tripping actuator. The switch operator remains tripped even when the actuator is reset by the circuit breaker. The switch operator must be reset either manually or by an additional optional electrical reset solenoid.

The contacts of the bell alarm switch can be connected in series with the circuit breaker closing coil, to provide a lockout feature to prevent reclosing after a fault.

Mechanical Lockout

This option consists of a manual reset for the tripping actuator, with the normal automatic reset disabled. The breaker is held trip free following an overcurrent trip, until manually reset.

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Table of Contents

Figures 14	RL Breaker Assembly (Part 1)	26-27	Figure 27	Secondary Disconnect Group	41
Figures 15-16	RL Breaker Assembly (Part 2)	28-31	Figure 28	Undervoltage Trip	42
Figure 17	Contacts RL-3200 & RL-4000	32	Figure 29	Auxiliary Switch Group	43
Figure 18	Contacts RL-800 thru RL-2000	33	Figure 30	Optional Bell Alarm Switch Group	44
Figure 19	Operator	34	Figure 31	Static Trip Group	45
Figure 20	Motor Group	36	Figure 32	Tripping Transformer Group	46-47
Figure 21	Close Solenoid Group	37	Figure 33	Tapped Sensor Connections	47
Figure 22	Anti-Pump "Y" Relay Group	37	Figure 34	Communication Options	48
Figure 23	Shunt Trip Group	38	Figure 35	Integrally Fused Breakers	49
Figure 24	Blown Fuse Trip	39	Figure 36	Fuse Carriage Outline	50
Figure 25	Open Fuse Indicator	39	Figure 37	Key Interlock Mounting	51
Figure 26	Trigger Fuse Assembly	40	Figure 38	Open Fuse Sensor	52

How to Use Your Parts Ordering Guide

1. Locate part or parts to be replaced in one of the figures in this manual.
2. Identify each part by item number, description and part number. Give figure number in which part is shown.
3. Include breaker type, rating and breaker serial number with your order.
4. Place order with your Siemens representative.
5. When ordering relays or other electrical parts, include control voltage (see recommended spare parts list for part numbers).

Ordering Example

Type RL-3200	Rated Amps. 3200	Serial Number R-88888A-2	
Mode of Operation:	Electrical	Manual	
Instruction Manual SG-3068-02			
<u>Fig.</u>	<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Part Number</u>
15	6c	Apron	18-732-791-505
23	147	Pushrod	18-657-768-036
29	6	Bearing	71-141-995-001

IF REQUIRED PARTS ARE NOT IDENTIFIED IN THIS MANUAL—

1. Make a copy of the figure in which the part would appear.
2. Indicate with arrows or other markings location of part.
3. Describe or sketch required part.
4. Include breaker type, rating and breaker serial number with your order.
5. Place order with your Siemens representative.

Parts

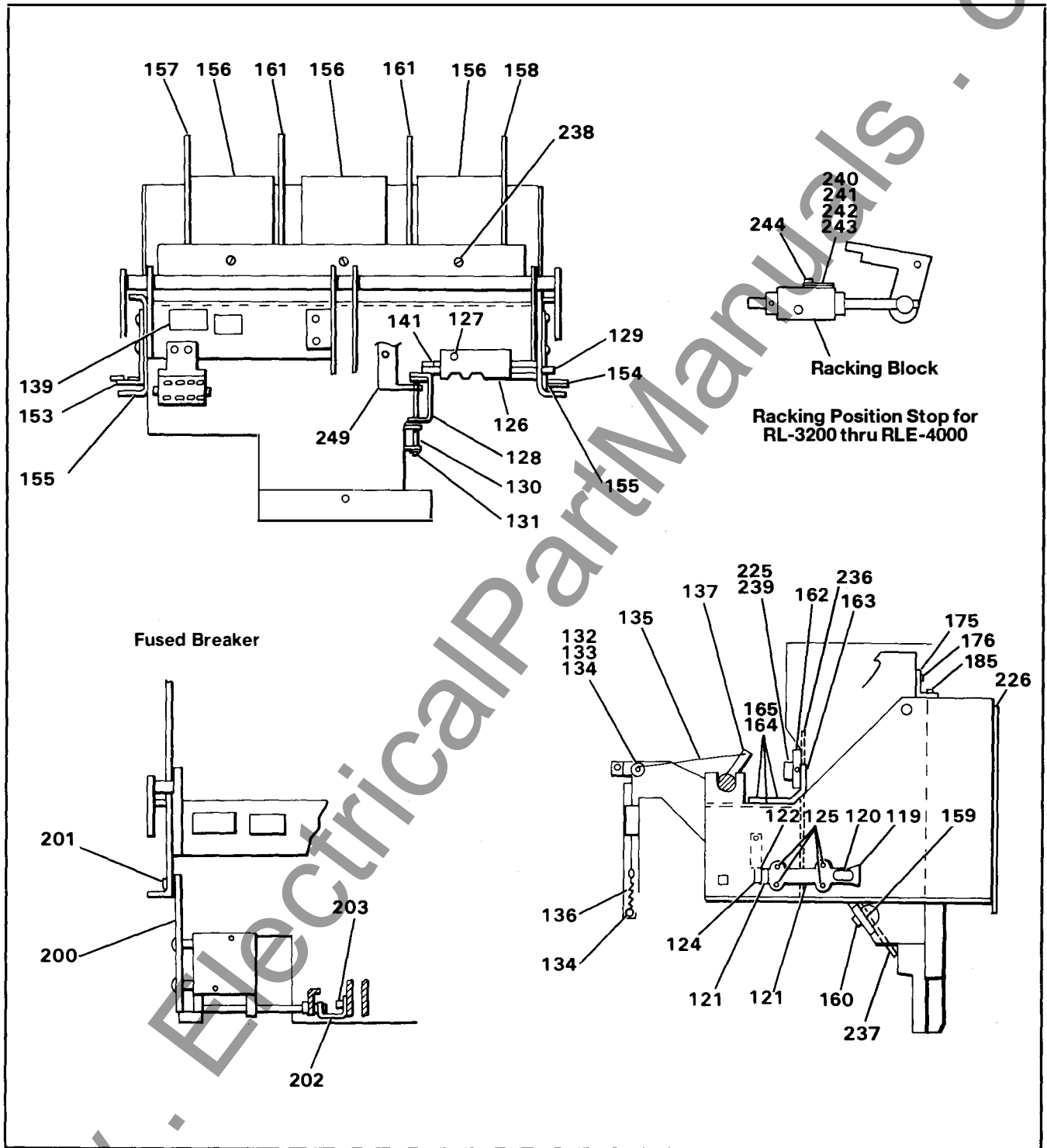


Figure 14 RL Breaker Assembly (Part 1)

Parts

Refer to **Figure 14**.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
74	Screw	00-611-315-434	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	159A	Barrier	18-657-941-109	RL-2000, RL-2000
75	Nut	15-171-063-017	RL-3200, RL-4000	159B	Barrier	18-657-962-124	RL-3200
119	PTO Support	18-732-790-004		159C	Barrier	18-657-962-123	RL-4000, RLE-4000
120	PTO Shaft	18-658-024-152		160	Plastic Rivet	00-671-501-070	
121	Bearing	18-658-110-274		161	Barrier	18-657-941-108	
122	PTO Arm Assy.	18-733-500-518		161A	Barrier	18-657-962-122	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
124	Cotter Pin	00-671-195-117		161B	Barrier	18-657-937-284	RLF-2000
125	Screw	15-171-399-049		162	Support	18-732-790-052	RL-800, RLE-800 & RLI-800
126	Bracket	18-398-936-003		162A	Support	18-732-790-055	RL-1600
127	Screw	00-615-461-371		162C	Support	18-732-790-056	RLE-2000, RL-2000
128	Interlock Assy.	18-658-612-572		162D	Support	18-734-617-002	RL-3200
129	Interlock Bar	18-733-482-001		162E	Support	18-734-617-001	RL-4000, RLE-4000
129A	Interlock Bar	18-733-482-002	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	163	Clip	18-658-110-308	RL-800 to RLE-2000 (up to mid-1993)
130	Pin	18-658-110-329		163A	Knob	18-657-961-385	RL-3200, RL-4000, RLE-4000 (up to mid-1993)
131	Sichsl	00-000-401-166		163B	Lockwasher	00-655-047-240	RL-3200 to RLE-4000 (up to mid-1993)
132	Pulley Half 1	18-658-143-018		163C	Chute retainer assy.	18-658-143-563	(mid-1993 and after)
133	Pulley Half 2	18-658-143-019		164	Screw	15-171-399-010	
134	Screw	15-171-399-008		165	Lockwasher	00-655-067-100	RL-800 to RLE-2000
135	Cable Assy.	18-732-791-806		175	Angle	18-658-110-279	RLI-800, RLE-2000
136	Spring	71-142-049-001		176	Screw	00-615-650-218	RLI-800, RLE-2000
137	Screw	15-171-074-010		185	Screw	15-171-399-052	RLI-800, RLE-2000
139	Label	18-658-024-193		200	Open Fuse Trip	18-399-796-501	
141	X Washer	00-659-055-156		200A	Open Fuse Trip	18-399-805-501	RL-3200 & RL-4000
153	Detent Assy. LH	18-732-791-551		201	Screw	15-171-399-010	Fused Versions
154	Detent Assy. RH	18-732-791-550		202	Bracket	18-657-961-338	Fused Versions
155	Spring	18-657-434-169		203	Screw	15-171-399-010	RL-3200 & RL-4000
156	Arc Chute	18-728-500-591	RL-800, RLE-800	225	Screw	00-615-471-373	Fused Versions
156A	Arc Chute	18-732-792-501	RL-1600	226	Stud Brace	18-732-790-130	RL-800 to RLE-2000
156B	Arc Chute	18-398-789-503	RLE-2000, RL-2000	226A	Stud Brace	18-732-790-180	RLE-2000
156C	Arc Chute	18-398-789-501	RL-3200	236	Front Barrier	18-732-790-160	RLI-800
156D	Arc Chute	18-398-789-502	RL-4000, RLE-4000	236A	Front Barrier	18-658-110-178	RLE-800
156E	Arc Chute	18-732-790-557	RLI-800	236B	Front Barrier	18-658-110-304	RLE-2000
156F	Arc Chute			237	Bottom Barrier	18-658-110-177	RLE-800, RLE-2000
157	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-001		238	Screw	00-615-650-218	RLI-800, RLE-800
157A	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-003	RL-3200, RL-4000 RLE-4000	239	Lockwasher	00-655-067-140	RLE-2000
157B	Phase Barrier	18-732-790-053	RLF-2000	240	Shim	18-658-024-238	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
158	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-002		241	Shim	18-658-024-238	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
158A	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-004	RL-3200, RL-4000	242	Shim	18-658-024-240	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
158B	Phase Barrier	18-732-790-054	RLF-2000	243	Shim	18-658-024-241	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
159	Barrier	18-657-941-110	RL-800 to RL-1600	244	Screw	00-615-641-906	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
				245	Pin Brace	18-658-145-005	

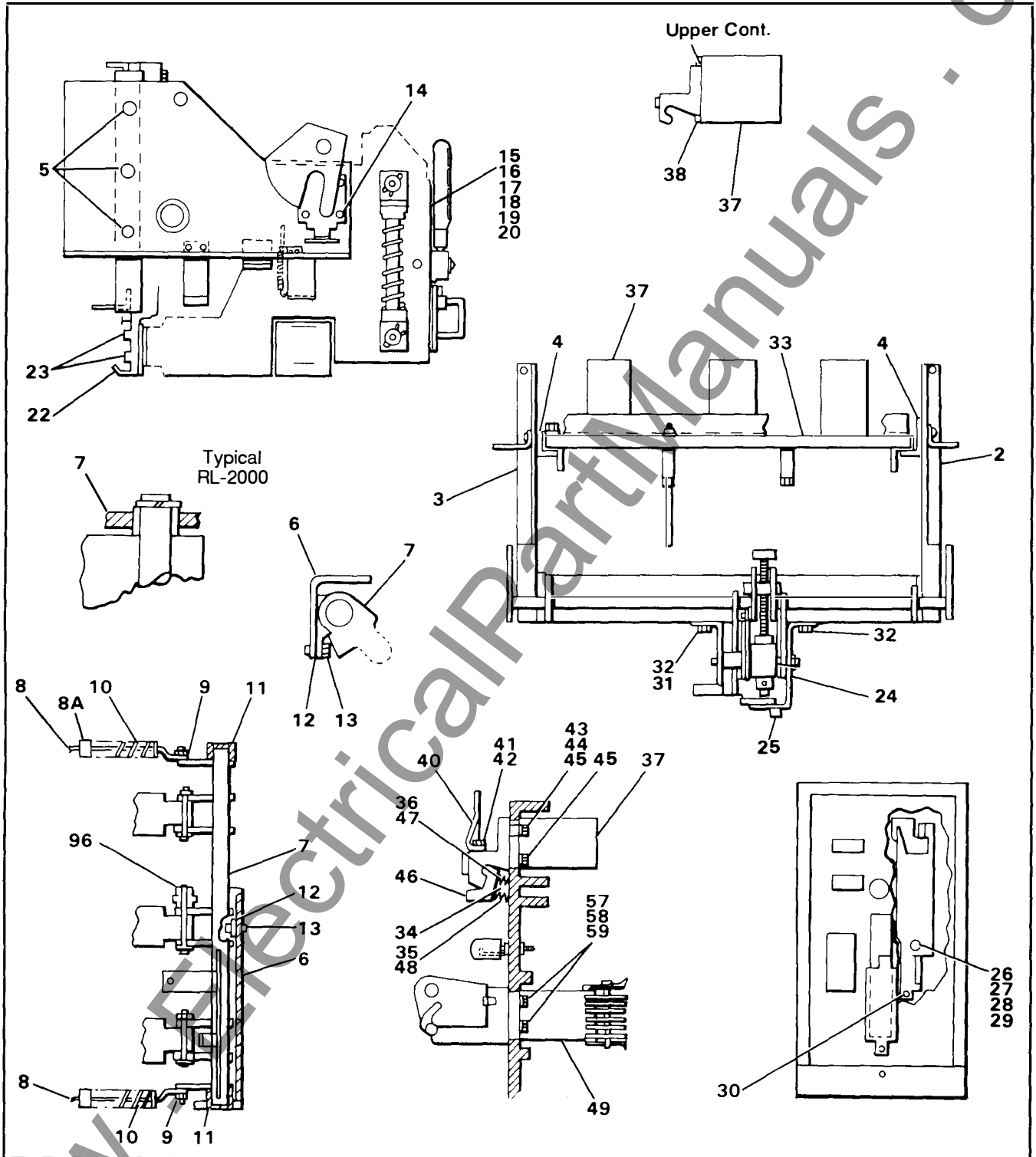


Figure 15 RL Breaker Assembly (Part 2)

Parts

Refer to **Figures 15 & 16**

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
2	RH Sideplate	18-398-289-510		37I	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-791-528	RLF-2000 Right
3	LH Sideplate	18-398-288-002		37J	Upper Cont. Assy	18-734-434-501	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800 Stationary
4	Angle	18-657-937-254	RL-3200, RL-4000 Drawout Only	37K	Upper Cont. Assy	18-734-435-501	RL-1600 Stationary
5	Screw	15-615-024-006	RL-800, RLE-800 & RL-1600	37L	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-791-535	RL-2000, RLE-2000 Stationary
6	Apron	18-732-791-504	RLI-800	37M	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-791-536	RL-2000, RLE-2000 Stationary
6A	Apron	18-732-790-537	RL-2000, RLE-2000	37N	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-791-537	RL-2000, RLE-2000 Stationary
6B	Apron	18-732-791-521	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	37O	Upper Cont. Assy	18-398-289-501	RL-3200
6C	Apron	18-732-791-505	RL-800, RLE-800 & RL-1600	37P	Upper Cont. Assy	18-398-289-502	RL-4000, RLE-4000
7	Shaft	18-732-791-503	RLI-800	38	Plastic Button	18-657-854-172	RL-4000, RLE-4000
7A	Shaft	18-732-790-138	RLE-2000, RL-2000	40	Arc Runner	71-141-983-001	RL-800, RLE-800
7B	Shaft	18-732-791-508	RL-3200	40A	Arc Runner	18-732-790-173	RLI-800
7C	Shaft	18-732-791-509	RL-4000, RLE-4000	40B	Arc Runner	71-142-053-001	RL-1600
7D	Shaft	18-732-791-510		40C	Arc Runner	18-657-939-202	RLE-2000, RL-2000
8	Spring Guide	18-732-790-008	RL-800 to RLE-2000	40D	Arc Runner	18-727-730-001	RL-3200
8A	Guide	18-658-110-250		40E	Arc Runner	18-657-840-384	RL-4000, RLE-4000
9	X Washer	00-659-055-156		40F	Arc Runner	18-732-790-175	RLE-2000
10	Spring	71-141-799-001		41	Screw	00-615-124-218	
10A	Spring	71-142-123-001	RLI-800, RL-3200 thru RLE-4000	41A	Screw	00-615-124-220	RLE-2000
11	Bearing	15-171-399-002		42	Lock Washer	00-655-017-022	
12	Bearing Block	18-657-768-050	RL-800, RL-1600	43	Brace	18-657-941-293	RL-800, RLE-800
12A	PR Stop	18-658-110-116	RLI-800	43A	Brace	18-657-941-299	RL-1600
13	Screw	00-615-663-373	RL-800, RL-1600	43B	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-4000, RL-3200 & RLE-4000
13A	Screw	00-615-405-378	RLI-800	44	Screw	15-171-399-048	RL-800, RLI-800 & RL-1600
14	Screw	15-615-024-007		44A	Screw	15-171-399-065	RLI-800
15-20	Operator	See Figure 19		44B	Spacer	18-658-110-284	RLI-800
22	Support	18-732-790-036	RL-3200, RL-4000	44C	Lock Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-4000, RL-3200 RLE-4000
23	Screw	00-615-663-373		45	Screw	15-171-399-011	
24	Support	18-398-288-003	Stationary	45A	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-4000, RL-3200
24A	Support	18-752-300-002		46	Contact Assy	18-727-833-501	
25	Shutter	18-744-437-501		46A	Contact Assy	18-732-790-599	RL-800, RLE-2000, & RLE-4000 (Note 1)
26	Screw	15-171-399-025		47	Spring	71-141-173-001	
27	Pushnut	15-171-399-026		48	Spring	71-141-976-001	
28	Permanut	15-171-035-001		49	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-789-501	RL-800, RLE-800 & RLI-800
29	Nut	00-633-059-210		49A	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-789-502	RL-1600
30	Screw	00-615-345-214		49B	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-791-516	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Left
31	Screw	00-615-663-373	RL-800, RLI-800 & RL-1600	49C	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-791-517	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Center
32	Screw	15-171-399-052	RLI-800, RL-2000 to RL-4000	49D	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-791-518	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Right
33	Back Panel	18-551-364-001	RL-800, RLE-800	49E	Lower Cont. Assy	18-734-437-501	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800 Stationary
33A	Back Panel	18-551-364-004	RLI-800	49F	Lower Cont. Assy	18-734-443-501	RL-1600 Stationary
33B	Back Panel	18-551-364-002	RL-1600	49G	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-791-538	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Stationary Left
33C	Back Panel	18-551-364-003	RL-2000	49H	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-791-539	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Stationary Center
33D	Back Panel	18-551-364-006	RLE-2000	49I	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-791-540	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Stationary Right
33E	Back Panel	18-398-288-006	RL-3200	49J	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-791-519	RL-3200
33F	Back Panel	18-398-288-007	RL-4000, RLE-4000	49K	Lower Cont. Assy	18-732-791-520	RL-4000, RLE-4000
34	Roll Pin	00-671-177-321	RL-3200, RL-4000 RLE-4000	57	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
35	Roll Pin	00-671-177-313	RL-3200, RL-4000 RLE-4000	58	Lock Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
36	Rivet	00-671-251-085	RL-3200, RL-4000 RLE-4000	59	Screw	15-171-399-011	
37	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-788-501	RL-800, RLI-800 & RLE-800	59A	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
37A	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-788-502	RL-1600				
37B	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-791-511	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Left				
37C	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-791-512	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Center				
37D	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-791-513	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Right				
37E	Upper Cont. Assy	18-733-742-501	RLF-800				
37F	Upper Cont. Assy	18-733-742-502	RLF-1600				
37G	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-791-526	RLF-2000 Left				
37H	Upper Cont. Assy	18-732-791-527	RLF-2000 Center				

Note 1: For RLE-800 manufactured prior to April, 1992, if replacing contact 46A, replace all contacts 46A for the affected phase, along with main contacts (62A, figure 17). Order replacement kit 18-658-669-822.

Parts

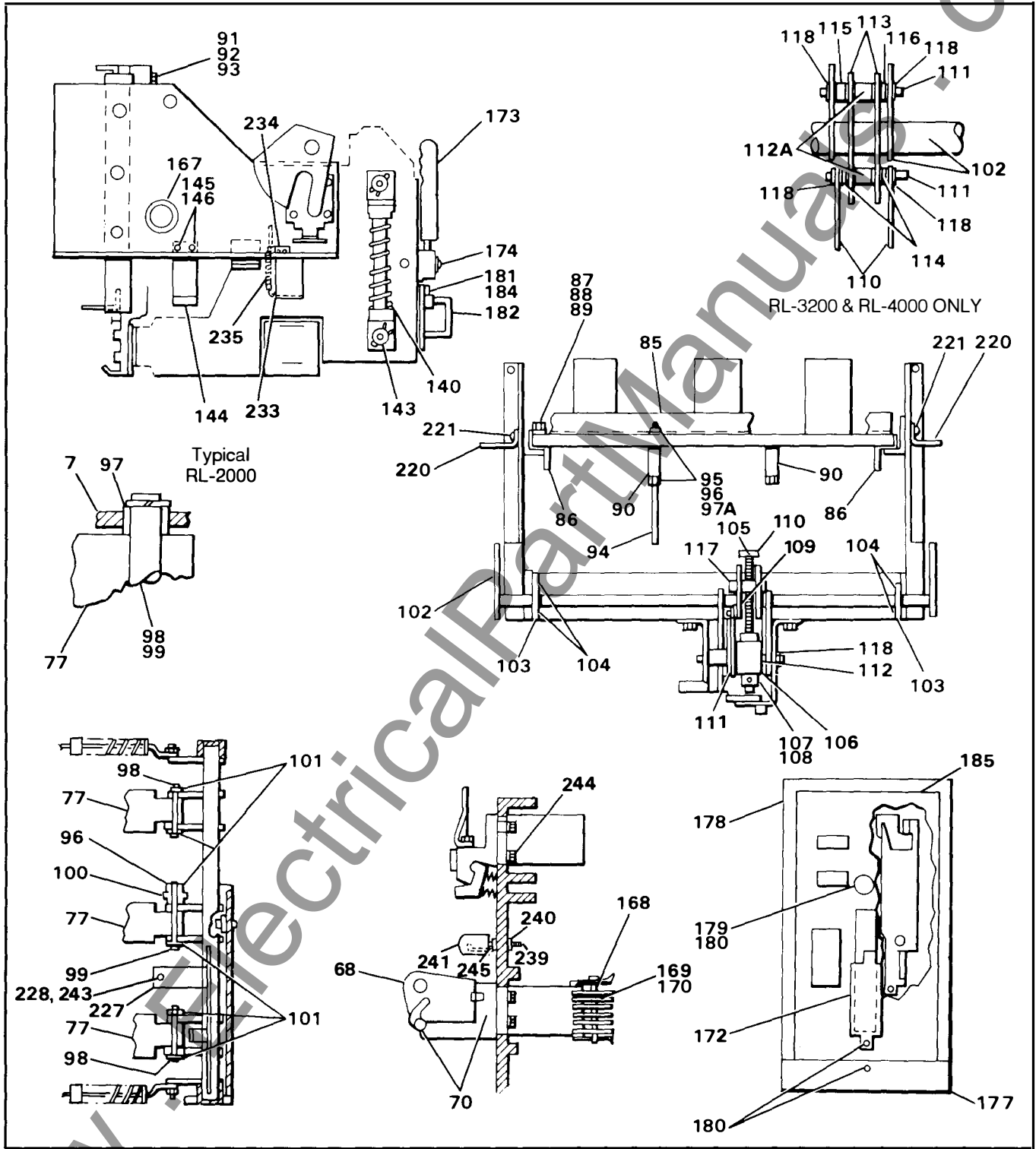


Figure 16 RL Breaker Assembly (Part 2-Continued)

Parts

Refer to **Figures 15 & 16**

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
68	Support	18-657-937-261		110A	Link	18-657-942-092	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
68A	Support	18-657-940-150	RL-3200 thru RLE-4000	111	Spacer	18-657-823-356	
70	Screw	00-615-663-373		111A	Pin	18-747-678-006	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
74	Screw	00-611-315-434	RL-3200 thru RLE-4000	112	Spacer	18-731-274-002	
75A	Nut	15-171-063-017	RL-3200 thru RLE-4000	112A	Spacer	18-724-503-004	RL-3200, RL-4000 RLE-4000
85	Angle	18-657-937-255	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	113	L-Link	18-657-941-297	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
86	Angle Plastic	18-657-941-294	RL-3200	114	Spacer	18-724-503-005	RL-2000, thru RLE-4000
86A	Angle Plastic	18-657-941-062	RL-4000, RLE-4000	115	Spacer	18-731-274-001	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
87	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	116	Spacer	18-731-274-002	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
88	Lock Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-3200, RL-4000 RLE-4000	117	Barrel Nut	18-657-962-344	
89	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-3200	118	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
89A	Screw	00-611-315-428	RL-4000, RLE-4000	140	Closing Spring	18-399-526-502	RL-800, RLE-800
90	Brace	18-657-937-256	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	140A	Closing Spring	18-399-526-503	RL-1600
91	Screw	00-611-315-396	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	140B	Closing Spring	18-398-297-504	RLI-800, RLE-2000 & RL-2000
92	Washer	00-651-027-139	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	140C	Closing Spring	18-726-870-501	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
93	Nut	15-171-063-016	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	143	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	
94	Stud	14-135-915-008	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	144	Ground Strap	18-657-916-579	Omitted on Stationary
95	Washer	00-651-027-139	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	145	Screw	15-171-399-010	Omitted on Stationary
96	Lock Washer	00-655-067-140	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	146	Nut	00-633-059-210	Omitted on Stationary
96A	Washer	00-651-007-900	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	167	Grommet	15-171-890-001	
97	Bushing	18-657-765-395	RLE-2000, RL-2000	168	Primary Disc	18-734-618-502	RL-800
97A	Nut	00-631-059-104	RL-2000, RL-2000 & RLE-4000	168A	Primary Disc	18-732-790-594	RLE-800, RLI-800
98	Pin	18-747-678-006		168B	Primary Disc	18-734-618-501	RL-1600, RL-2000
98A	Pin	18-727-832-001	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	168C	Primary Disc	18-732-790-551	RLE-2000
99	Pin	18-747-678-011		168D	Primary Disc	18-733-481-501	RL-3200
99A	Pin	18-727-832-002	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	168E	Primary Disc	18-733-481-502	RL-4000, RLE-4000
100	Spacer	18-657-942-300		169	Screw	00-615-114-373	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
100A	Spacer	18-727-838-002	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	170	Lock Washer	00-655-017-026	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
101	Sichsl	00-000-401-166		172	Cover Filler	18-658-133-032	E.O. Models Only
101A	X Washer	15-171-399-035	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	173	Man. Chg. Handle	18-398-288-066	Manual Chg. Only
102	Rack Shaft	18-732-791-506	RL-800 thru RL-1600	173A	Man. Chg. Handle	18-398-288-067	Manual Chg. Only
102A	Rack Shaft	18-732-791-522	RLE-2000, RL-2000	174	Set Screw	18-658-110-173	RL-3200, RL-4000
102B	Racking Shaft	18-732-791-507	RL-3200, RLE-4000 & RL-4000	177	Bottom Cover	18-736-830-501	
103	Retainer	15-171-399-012	RL-800 thru RL-1600	177A	Bottom Cover	18-736-830-502	
103A	Retainer	18-657-822-197	RL-2000 thru RLE-4000	178	Cover	18-394-426-080	
104	Screw	00-615-663-373		178A	Cover	18-394-426-079	RL-4000, RL-3200
105	Racking Screw	18-735-641-059		179	Bumper	15-171-399-007	
105A	Racking Screw	18-735-641-060	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	180	Screw	15-171-399-010	
106	Block	18-658-110-361		181	Clip	18-658-133-031	
106A	Block	18-658-024-237	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	182	Guard	18-748-962-001	
107	Collar	18-658-110-024		184	Screw	00-615-641-910	
108	Driv-Pin	18-658-110-036		185	Label	18-487-118-001	
109	Washer	00-651-007-902		185A	Label	18-487-117-001	Breaker Display Unit
109A	Washer	00-651-007-214	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	185B	Label	18-487-908-001	
110	Nut	00-631-177-108		220	Bracket	18-734-436-001	Stationary
				221	Screw	15-615-024-005	Stationary
				227	Trip Shaft	18-732-790-528	RLI-800
				228	Trip Wire	18-658-110-174	RLI-800
				233	Spring Anchor	18-658-110-145	RLI-800
				234	Screw	15-171-399-010	RLI-800
				235	Spring	71-113-504-001	RLI-800
				239	Stud	18-658-110-283	RLI-800
				240	Nut	15-171-063-016	RLI-800
				241	Spring Cover	18-398-288-061	RLI-800
				243	Stop Nut	00-633-043-106	RLI-800
				245	Spring	15-171-431-001	RLI-800

Parts

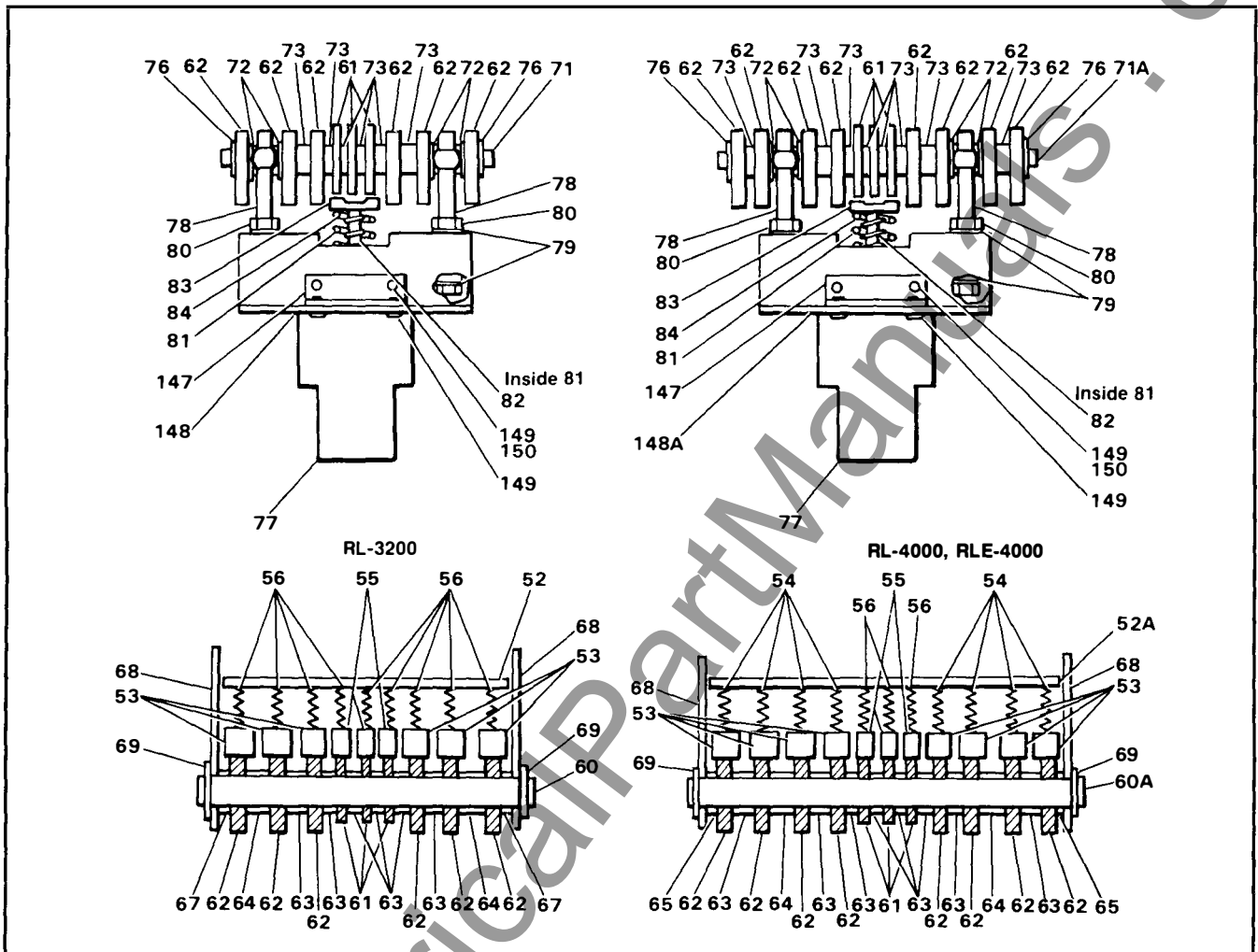


Figure 17 Contacts RL-3200 and RL-4000

Refer to **Figure 17**

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
52	Spring Seat	18-657-822-171	RL-3200
52A	Spring Seat	18-657-854-166	RL-4000, RLE-4000
53	Contact .531	18-727-825-002	
54	Spring	71-141-173-001	
55	Contact .38	18-727-825-001	
56	Spring	71-141-976-001	
60	Pin	18-750-059-002	RL-3200
60A	Pin	18-750-059-003	RL-4000, RLE-4000
61	Arcing Contact	18-727-729-502	
62	Main Contact	18-727-729-503	
62A	Main Contact	18-732-790-598	All RLE
63	Spacer	18-747-421-004	
64	Spacer	18-747-421-008	
65	Spacer	18-747-421-005	RL-4000, RLE-4000
67	Washer	00-651-027-357	RL-3200
68	Support	18-657-940-150	
69	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	
71	Pin	18-658-143-029	RL-3200
71A	Pin	18-658-143-030	RL-4000, RLE-4000

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
72	Washer	18-657-941-295	
73	Spacer (.18)	18-747-421-001	
76	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	
77	Pushrod	18-398-288-008	
78	Screw (Spec.)	18-657-937-268	
79	Washer	00-651-007-910	
79A	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-4000, RLE-4000
80	Nut	00-631-143-205	
81	Spring	18-657-823-358	
82	Spring	71-141-799-001	
83	Spring Seat	18-657-822-184	
84	Spring Seat	18-657-822-196	
147	Barrier Sups.	18-657-963-214	
148	Barrier	18-734-619-002	RL-3200
148A	Barrier	18-734-619-003	RL-4000, RLE-4000
149	Screw	15-171-074-010	
150	Lock Washer	00-655-067-060	

Parts

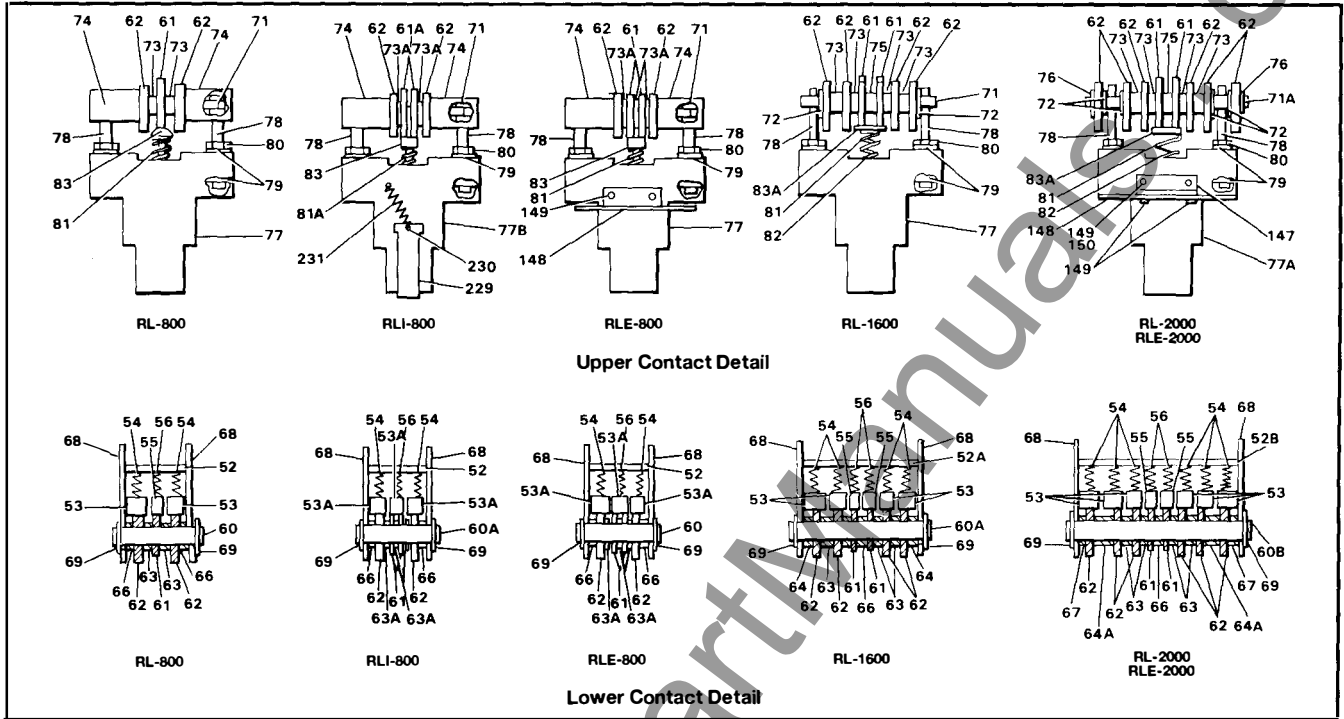


Figure 18 Contacts RL-800 to RL-2000

Refer to **Figure 18**

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
52	Spring Seat	18-657-938-303	RL-800, RLE-800 & RLI-800
52A	Spring Seat	18-657-938-304	RL-1600
52B	Spring Seat	18-657-938-305	RLE-2000, RL-2000
53	Contact .531	18-727-825-002	RLE-800, RLI-800
53A	Contact	18-727-825-005	RLE-800, RLI-800
54	Spring	71-141-173-001	
55	Contact .38	18-727-825-001	
56	Spring	71-141-976-001	
60	Pin	18-750-059-005	RL-800, RLE-800 & RLI-800
60A	Pin	18-750-059-001	RL-1600
60B	Pin	18-750-059-006	RLE-2000, RL-2000
61	Arcing Contact	18-727-729-502	
61A	Arcing Contact	18-727-729-505	RLI-800
62	Main Contact	18-727-729-503	
62A	Main Contact	18-732-790-598	RLE-800, RLE-2000 (NOTE 1)
63	Spacer	18-747-421-004	
63A	Washer	00-651-017-357	RLI-800, RLE-800
64	Spacer	18-747-421-007	RL-1600
64A	Spacer	18-747-421-008	RLE-2000
66	Spacer	18-747-421-006	RLE-2000
67	Washer	00-651-027-357	RL-2000, RLE-2000
68	Support	18-657-937-261	RLE-2000
69	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	
71	Pin	18-657-922-147	RL-800 to RL-1600
71A	Pin	18-658-143-028	RLE-2000, RL-2000
72	Washer	18-657-941-295	RL-1600, RL-2000
73	Spacer (.18)	18-747-421-001	
73A	Washer	00-651-017-288	RLI-800, RLE-800

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
74	Pin Cover Spacer	18-657-765-368	RL-800, RLI-800, RLE-800
75	Spacer	18-747-421-003	RLE-2000, RL-2000
76	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	RL-2000, RLE-2000
77	Pushrod	18-398-288-009	RL-800, RL-1600
77A	Pushrod	18-657-954-580	RLE-2000, RL-2000 & RLE-800
77B	Pushrod	18-398-288-054	RLI-800
78	Screw (Spec.)	18-657-937-268	
79	Washer	00-651-007-910	
80	Nut	00-631-143-205	
81	Spring	71-142-123-001	
81A	Spring	18-658-110-147	RLI-800
82	Spring	71-142-139-001	RL-1600, RL-2000 & RLE-2000
83	Spring Seat	18-657-940-290	RL-800, RLE-800
83A	Spring Seat	18-657-939-170	RL-1600 to RLE-2000
83B	Spring Seat	18-658-583-522	RLI-800
147	Barrier Sups.	18-657-963-214	RL-800, RLE-2000
148	Barrier	18-734-619-001	RL-2000, RLE-2000
148A	Barrier	18-658-110-120	RLE-800 Left
148B	Barrier	18-658-110-121	RL-800 Center
148C	Barrier	18-658-110-122	RLE-800 Right
148D	Barrier	18-658-110-285	RLI-800
149	Screw	15-171-074-010	
150	Lock Washer	00-655-067-060	
229	Latch Box	18-732-790-529	RLI-800
230	Cotter Pin	00-671-195-197	RLI-800
231	Spring	18-658-110-175	RLI-800

NOTE 1: For RLE-800 manufactured prior to April, 1992, if replacing main contact 62A, replace all contacts 62A for the affected phase, along with contacts 46A (figure 15). Order replacement kit 18-658-669-822.

Parts

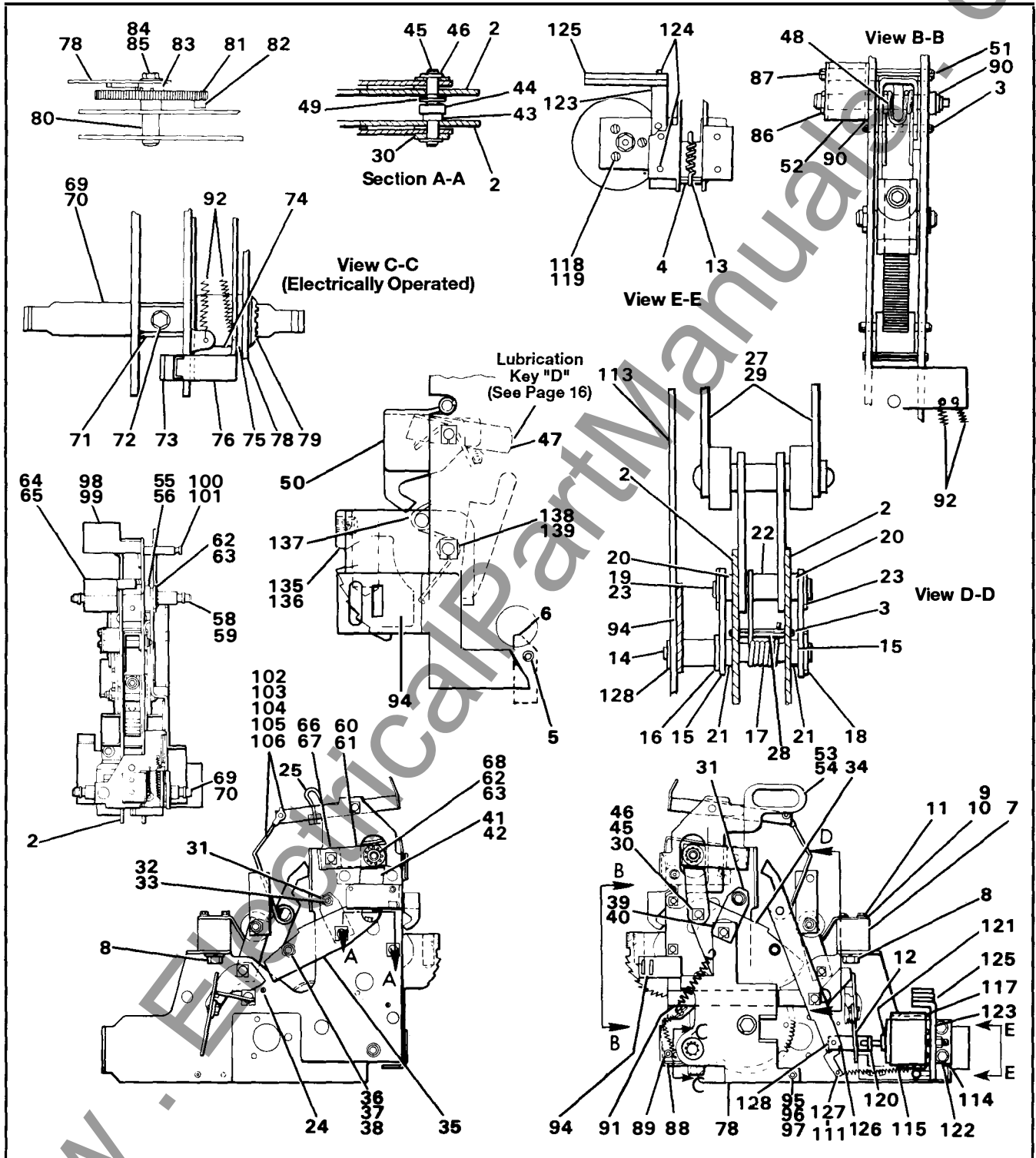


Figure 19. Operator

18-473-704-401/818

Parts

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 19** and are common parts used on all models except as noted.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
2	Frame	18-469-506-501		65	Decal	18-657-800-116	
3	Rollpin	00-671-176-195		66	Pin	18-747-678-009	
4	Rollpin	00-671-176-195		67	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
5	Rollpin	00-671-176-257		68	Bearing	18-658-110-320	Omit RL-3200 & 4000
6	Pawl	18-658-024-123		69	Spring Hanger	18-658-110-292	RL-800 to RL-2000
7	Stop Block	18-657-768-039		70	Spring Hanger	18-658-110-293	RL-3200 to 4000
8	Screw	15-171-259-004		71	Clip	18-657-768-014	
9	Back-Up	18-657-765-130		72	Screw	15-171-074-010	
10	Spring	18-657-768-038		73	Switch Lever	18-657-768-037	Elec. Charge Only
11	Screw	15-171-074-010		74	Bearing Spacer	18-657-768-031	
12	Trip Flap Assy.	18-727-727-504		75	Spacer	18-747-421-010	
13	Spring	72-140-324-001		76	Switch Lever	18-657-768-032	Elec. Charge Only
14	Shoulder Pin	18-658-110-296		78	Gear Brace	18-732-790-191	
15	Latch	18-658-110-325		79	Retainer	00-673-285-063	
16	Washer	00-651-007-900		80	Gear Pin	18-657-768-371	Elec. Charge Only
17	Spring	18-657-768-033		81	Gear	18-724-505-501	Elec. Charge Only
18	Sichsl	00-000-401-166		82	Cam Follower	18-657-768-026	Elec. Charge Only
19	Pin	18-747-678-004		83	Spacer	18-658-024-151	Elec. Charge Only
20	Spacer	18-657-823-356		84	Screw	00-611-315-461	Elec. Charge Only
21	Bushing	18-658-110-342		85	Lock Washer	00-655-017-032	Elec. Charge Only
22	Spacer	18-658-110-344		86	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
23	Sichsl	00-000-401-166		87	Rollpin	00-671-176-327	
24	Rollpin	15-171-233-008		88	Bracket	18-732-790-007	
25	Spring	18-658-024-197	RL-3200, RL-4000	89	Screw	15-171-074-010	
26	Washer	00-651-007-214		90	Washer	71-152-809-002	
27	Toggle Link Assy.	18-732-790-565	RL-800 - RL-2000	91	Spring	15-837-455-002	
28	Tubing-heat shrink	18-658-143-095		92	Spring	00-837-455-026	Elec. Charge Only
29	Toggle Link Assy.	18-732-791-555	RL-3200 - RL-4000	94	Trip Bar	18-732-790-194	
30	Bearing	18-658-110-330		95	Screw	00-611-315-384	
31	Spacer Link	18-657-768-372		96	Spacer	18-733-309-001	
32	Screw	00-615-114-428		97	Nut	15-171-063-016	
33	Nut	15-171-063-017		98	Flag	18-728-500-005	
34	Cam Wind & Close	18-724-492-001		99	Decal	71-141-817-001	
35	Cam Close	18-724-493-001		100	Pin	18-747-678-015	
36	Spacer	18-657-768-053		101	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
37	Screw	00-611-315-476		102	Retainer Ringer	00-673-173-018	
38	Nut	15-171-063-018		103	Rod End Clip	15-171-399-029	RL-800 to RL-2000
39	Pin	18-747-678-005		104	Rod End Clip	15-171-399-003	RL-3200 to RL-4000
40	Sichsl	00-000-401-166		105	Close Flag Link	18-733-435-001	RL-800 to RL-2000
41	Link	18-658-110-321	RL-800 thru RL-2000	106	Close Flag Link	18-657-822-353	RL-3200 to RL-4000
42	Link	18-657-961-340	RL-3200 thru RL-4000	111	S Hook	18-658-110-305	800A Only
43	Spacer	18-658-110-327		113	Reset Lever	18-734-620-502	
44	Bearing	15-171-399-061	RL-800 thru RL-2000	114	Actuator Bracket	18-657-768-022	
45	Pin	18-747-678-008		115	Actuator	18-809-575-507	
46	Sichsl	00-000-401-166		116	Washer	00-651-007-909	Non-Auto Only
47	Latch Assembly	18-657-765-564		117	Shield	18-657-937-287	Omit on 800A
48	Spring	18-657-939-020		118	Screw	00-615-513-220	
49	Washer	00-651-007-214		119	Lock Washer	00-655-067-100	
50	Close Hood Assy.	18-657-943-560		120	Reset Assembly	18-732-791-545	
51	Pin	18-658-110-295		121	Washer	72-140-000-001	
52	Close Lever	18-657-768-020		122	Screw	00-615-663-373	
53	Spring Interlock	18-732-790-045	RL-800 - RL-2000	123	Shield Support	18-657-939-200	Omit on 800A
54	Spring Interlock	18-657-852-575	RL-3200 - RL-4000	124	Screw	15-171-399-025	Omit on 800A
55	Bumper	18-658-143-031	RL-800 - RL-2000	125	Shield	18-657-940-182	Omit on 800A
56	Bumper	18-657-854-169	RL-3200 - RL-4000	126	Sichsl	00-000-401-158	
57	Bearing	00-813-109-037	RL-3200 - RLE-4000	127	Spring	71-113-503-001	
58	Spring Hanger	18-658-110-292	RL-800 - RL-2000	128	X Washer	00-659-055-187	
59	Spring Hanger	18-658-110-294	RL-3200 - RL-4000	135	Charge Cam	18-732-791-501	
60	Guide Link	18-658-110-322	RL-800 - RL-2000	136	Charge Link	18-732-791-544	
61	Guide Link	18-657-854-171	RL-3200 to RL-4000	137	Spring	18-657-937-288	
62	Retainer	00-673-285-063	RL-800 to RL-2000	138	Pin	18-747-678-001	
63	Retainer	15-171-399-057	RL-3200 to RL-4000	139	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
64	Flag	18-724-498-001					

Parts

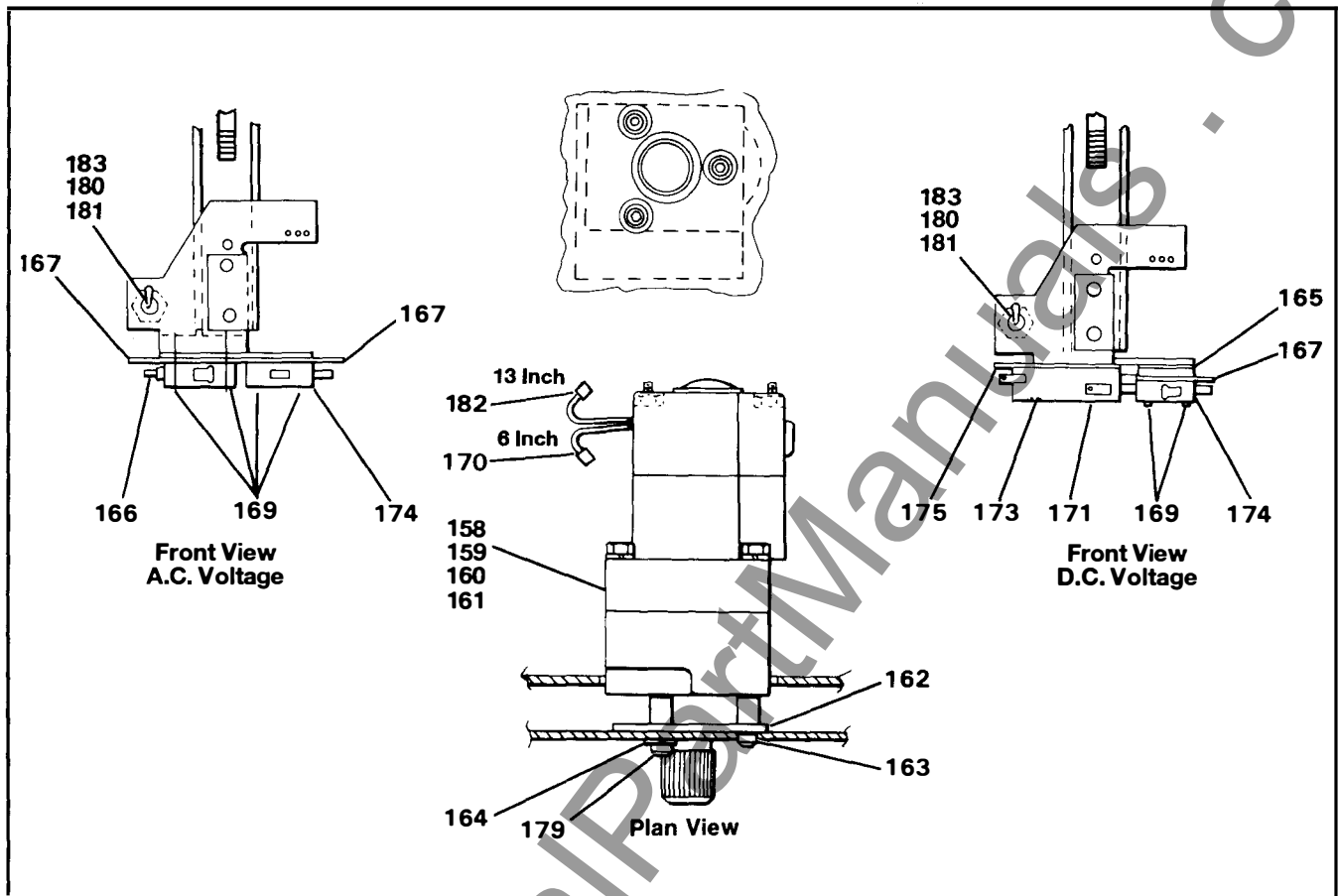


Figure 20. Motor Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 20**, and are common parts used on all models.(Ref 18-474-541-825/18-484-748-822)

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
158	Motor 24 VDC	71-340-297-006	
159	Motor 48 VDC	71-340-297-005	
160	Motor 120 VAC and 125 VDC	71-340-297-001	
161	Motor 240 VAC and 250 VDC	71-340-297-002	
162	Spacer	18-657-768-030	
163	Screw	00-615-245-218	1 Req. per Motor
164	Lock Washer	00-655-017-022	
165	Sw. Spacer	18-657-941-061	
168	Switch (AC)	15-171-399-013	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
167	Insulator	18-657-783-362	
169	Screw	15-171-399-008	
170	Terminal, Faston	15-172-099-005	
171	Switch (DC)	15-171-323-003	
173	Screw	15-171-399-041	
174	Switch (AC & DC)	15-171-186-010	
175	Insulator	18-657-800-327	
179	Screw	00-615-124-220	2 Req. per Motor
180	Toggle Switch	00-871-523-008	
181	Non-Turn Ring	15-171-399-047	
182	Terminal	15-172-099-023	
183	Screw	18-658-110-031	

Parts

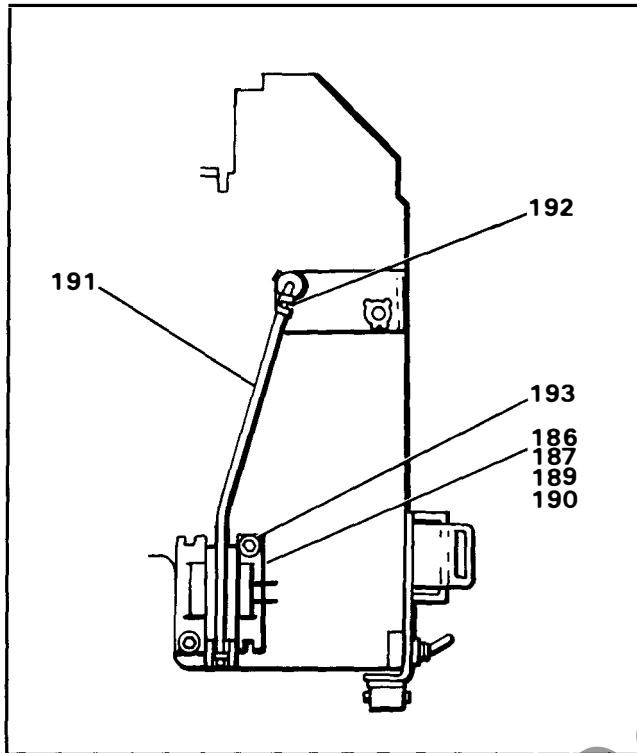


Figure 21. Close Solenoid Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 21**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
186	Solenoid 24VDC	18-724-513-006	
187	Solenoid 48 VDC and 120 VAC	18-724-513-001	
189	Solenoid 240 VAC and 125 VDC	18-724-513-002	
190	Solenoid 250 VDC	18-724-513-004	
191	Close Linkage	18-724-511-001	
192	Clip	15-171-399-003	
193	Screw	15-171-399-010	

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 22A**, and are common parts used on all models with old style "Y" relay.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
201	Relay "Y" 48 VDC	15-171-399-027	
202	Relay "Y" 120 VAC	15-171-399-014	
203	Relay "Y" 240 VAC	15-171-399-015	
204	Relay "Y" 125 VDC	15-171-399-016	
205	Relay "Y" 250 VDC	15-171-399-017	
206	Bracket	18-657-961-290	Some applications require 2 of this relay
207	Nut	00-633-059-108	
208	Screw	15-171-094-010	

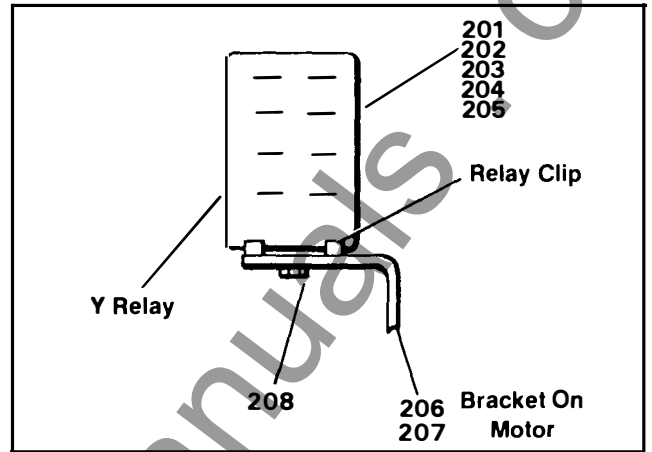


Figure 22A. Anti-Pump "Y" Relay (Old Style)

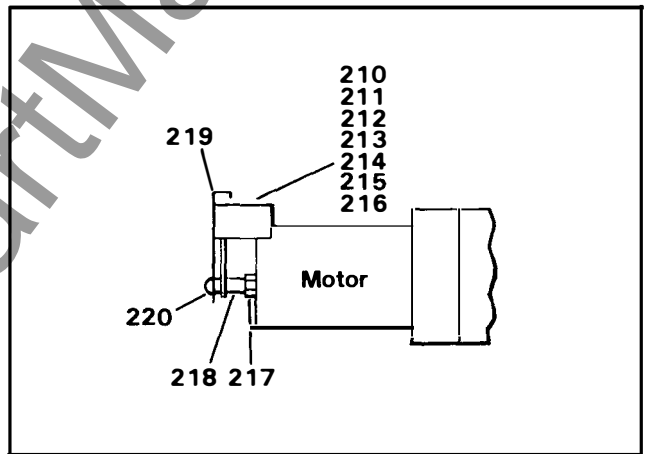


Figure 22B. Anti-Pump "Y" Relay (New Style)

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 22B**, and are common parts used on all models with new style "Y" relay.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
210	Relay "Y" 24VDC	18-746-073-501	
211	Relay "Y" 48VDC	18-746-073-502	
212	Relay "Y" 120VAC/125VDC	18-746-073-503	
213	Relay "Y" 240VAC/250VDC	18-746-073-504	
214	Relay "Y" 24VDC	18-749-238-501	Remote Close
215	Relay "Y" 48VDC	18-749-238-502	Remote Close
216	Relay "Y" 120VAC/125VDC	18-749-238-503	Remote Close
217	Nut	00-633-059-108	
218	Spacer	15-172-624-001	
219	Cover	18-732-790-210	
220	Screw	00-615-641-903	

Parts

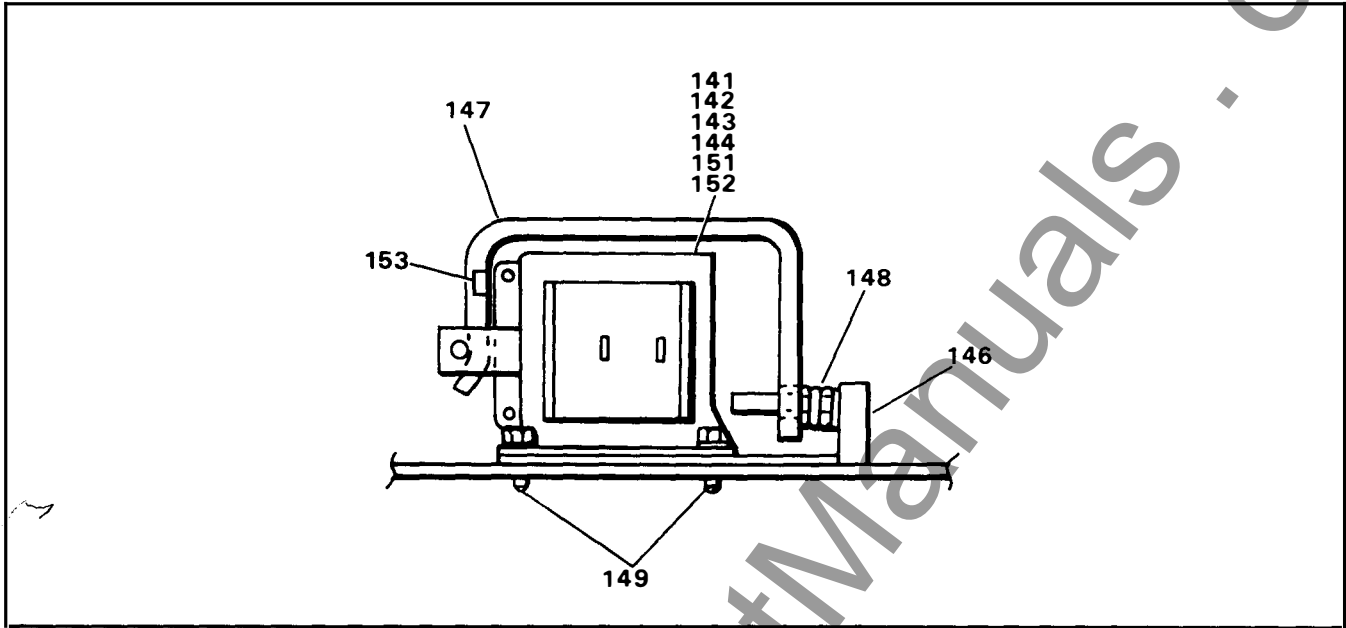


Figure 23.. Shunt Trip Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 23**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
141	Solenoid 48VDC and 120VAC	18-724-513-001	151	147	Pushrod	18-657-768-036	15
142	Solenoid 240VAC and 125 VDC	18-724-513-002		148	Spring	14-128-784-001	
143	Solenoid 24VDC	18-724-513-006		149	Screw	15-171-399-010	
144	Solenoid 250VDC	18-724-513-004		151	Solenoid 28VDC	18-724-513-007	
146	Bracket	18-657-781-264	9	152	Solenoid 32VDC	18-724-513-008	
				153	Clip	18-658-110-309	

Parts

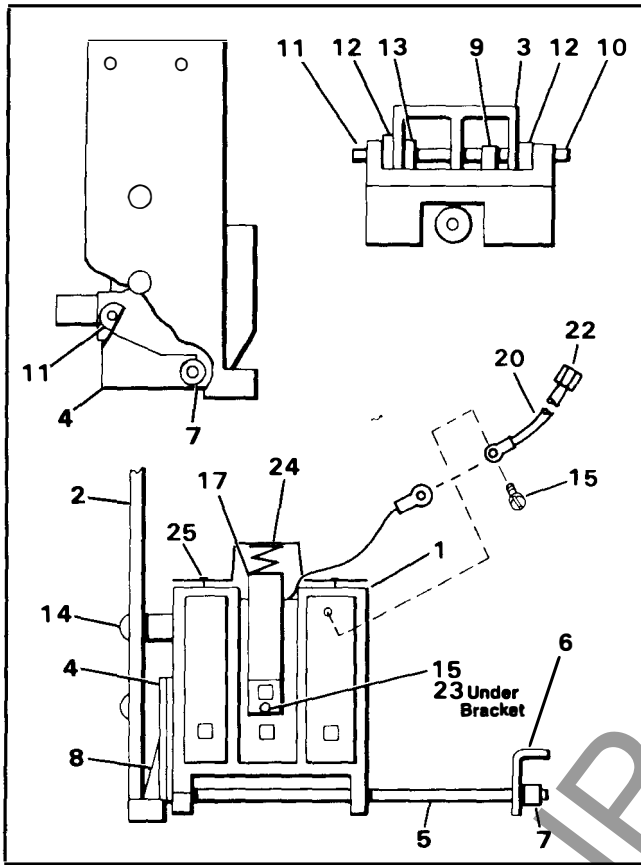


Figure 24. Blown Fuse Trip Assembly 18-399-805-501

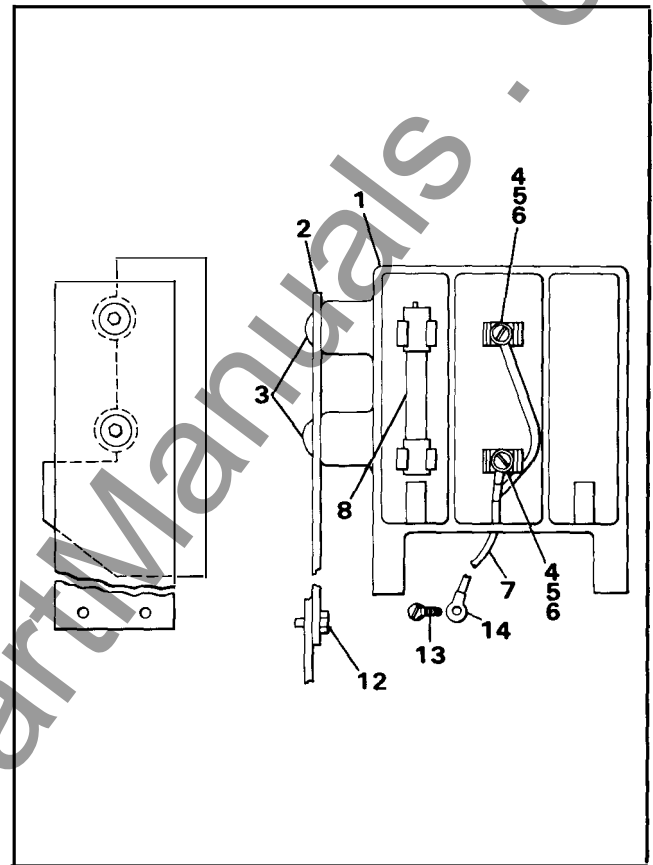


Figure 25. Open Fuse Indicator

The following items refer to **Figure 24**. Applies to RLF-3200 and RLF-4000 fused models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Housing	18-734-445-001	
2	Base	18-657-961-284	
3	Lever	18-734-444-001	
4	Latch Plate	18-657-961-285	
5	Shaft	18-657-961-281	
6	Arm	18-657-961-288	
7	Spacer Nut	18-657-961-280	
8	Spring	18-657-961-279	
9	Spring	18-657-961-278	
10	Shaft	18-657-961-286	
11	Latch	18-657-961-283	
12	Washer	00-651-007-146	
13	Nut	00-631-143-204	
14	Screw	15-615-024-006	
15	Screw	00-615-641-904	
17	Solenoid Assy.	18-658-583-569	
20	Wire	00-557-286-003	
21	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
22	Terminal	15-172-099-007	
23	Washer	00-651-027-072	
24	Wire Shield	18-658-143-100	
25	Screw	00-615-605-120	

The following items refer to **Figures 25**, and are common to all fuse carriages:

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Fuse Housing	18-399-759-001	
2	Plate	18-657-961-276	
3	Screw	15-615-024-006	
4	Fuse Clip	18-732-790-159	
5	Sems Screw	00-615-641-904	
6	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
7	Wire No. 18 (SIS)	00-557-286-003	
8	Actuator Fuse	72-140-317-001	
12	Screws .25-20 (.62)	00-615-663-373	
13	#10-32 x .38 Sems	00-611-445-216	
14	Terminal No. 10 Ring	15-172-099-003	

Parts

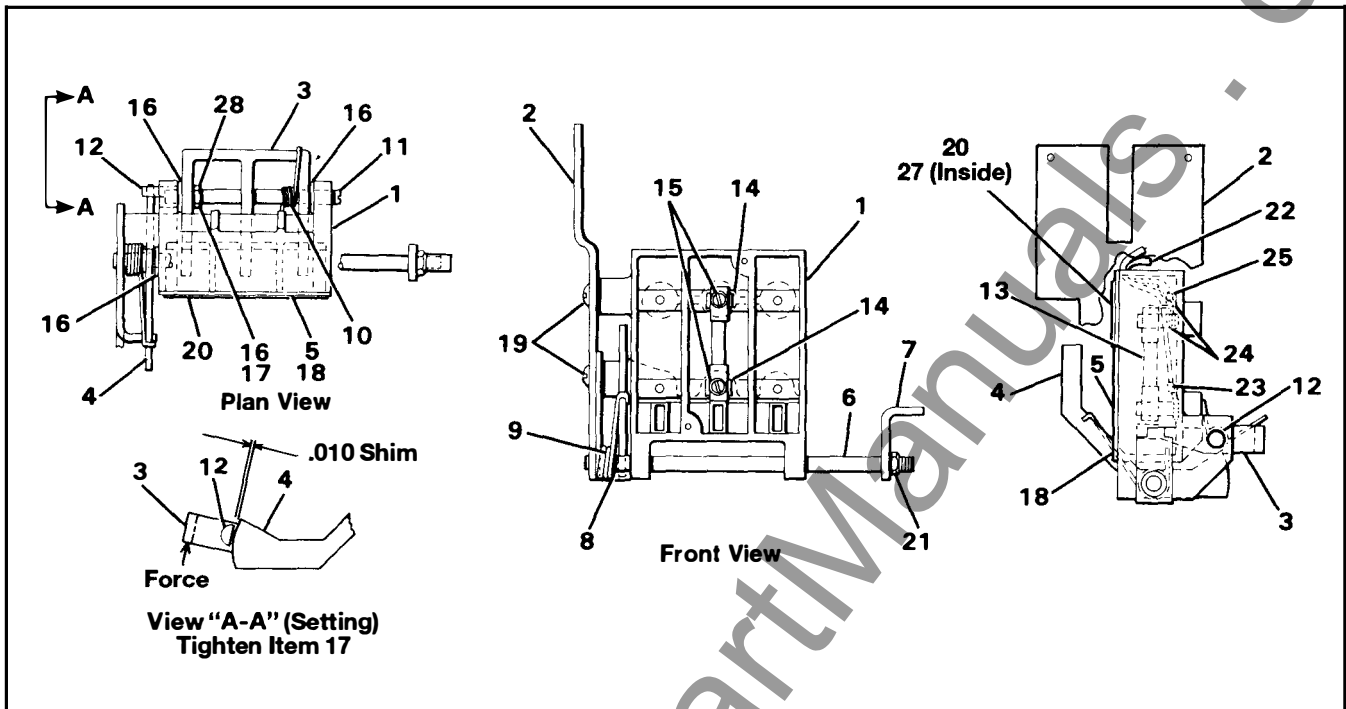


Figure 26. Trigger Fuse
Assembly 18-399-796-501

The following items refer to **Figure 26**, Applies to RLF-800, RLF-1600 and RLF-2000.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Housing	18-399-759-001	
2	Base	18-657-961-284	
3	Lever	18-734-444-001	
4	Latch Plate	18-657-961-285	
5	Cover	18-657-961-287	
6	Shaft	18-657-961-289	
7	Arm	18-657-961-288	
8	Spacer Nut	18-657-961-280	
9	Torsion Spring	18-657-961-279	
10	Torsion Spring	18-657-961-278	
11	Shaft	18-657-961-286	
12	Latch	18-657-961-283	
13	Actuator Fuse	72-140-317-001	
14	Fuse Clip	18-732-790-159	
15	#8-32 x .25 Screw	00-615-641-904	
16	Washer	00-651-007-146	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
17	.25-28 HexNut	00-631-143-204	
18	#6-32 x .25 Screw	00-615-511-120	
19	.25-20 x .50 Screw	15-615-024-006	
20	Caution Label	15-171-185-002	
21	.25-28 Stopnut	00-633-025-216	
22	Wire #18	00-557-286-003	
23	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
24	Faston Tab	15-171-949-049	
25	Faston Terminal	15-172-099-007	
26	Terminal	15-172-099-017	
27	Label	18-658-024-196	
28	Lock Washer	00-655-067-140	

Parts

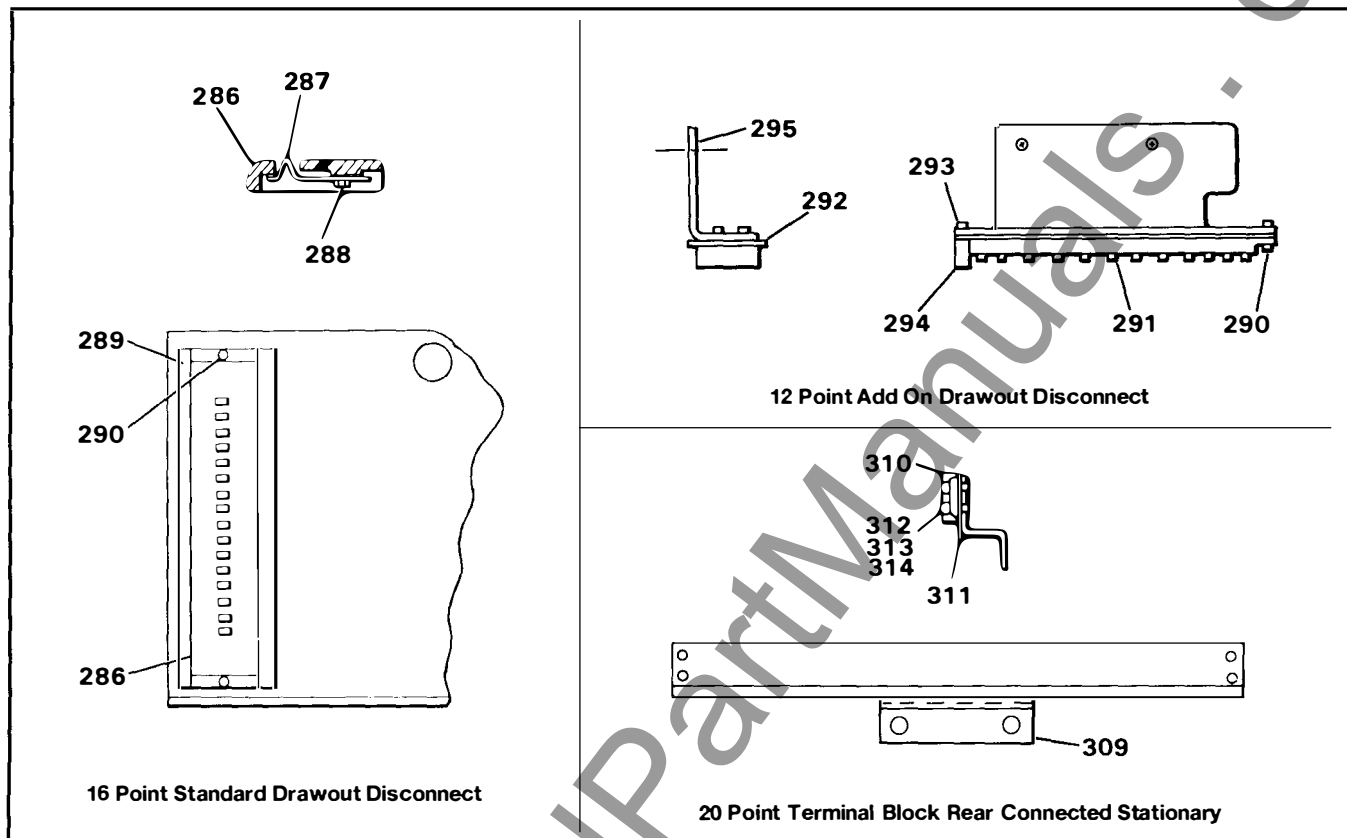


Figure 27. Drawout Secondary Disconnect Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 27**, and are common parts used on all models.

16 Point Drawout 18-398-790-501

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
286	Block	18-398-288-004	Assembly 18-398-790-501
287	Contact	18-657-937-266	
288	Rivet	18-658-110-026	
289	Insulator	18-657-937-270	
290	Screw	15-171-399-010	

12 Point Add On Drawout 18-398-288-811 to 2000A 18-398-288-812 3200 to 4000

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
287	Contact	18-657-937-266	} In Item 291
288	Rivet	18-658-110-026	
290	Screw	15-171-399-010	
291	Block Assembly	18-732-790-572	
292	Insulator	18-658-110-331	
293	Screw	15-171-074-010	
294	Clip	18-658-110-271	RL-800/2000
295	Support	18-732-790-176	RL-3200/4000
295A	Support	18-732-790-177	

20 Point Stationary 18-732-791-556

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
309	Bracket	18-732-790-043	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
310	Block	15-171-051-009	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
311	Marking Strip	15-857-036-002	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
312	Screw	00-615-471-178	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
313	Lock Washer	00-655-047-080	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
314	Washer	00-651-027-072	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S

16 Point Stationary Front Conn. 18-752-300-501

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
317	Bracket	18-658-143-060	Stationary
318	Terminal Block	15-171-051-013	Stationary
319	Screw	00-615-581-174	Stationary
320	Screw	00-615-663-373	Stationary
321	Screw	15-171-074-012	Stationary

Parts

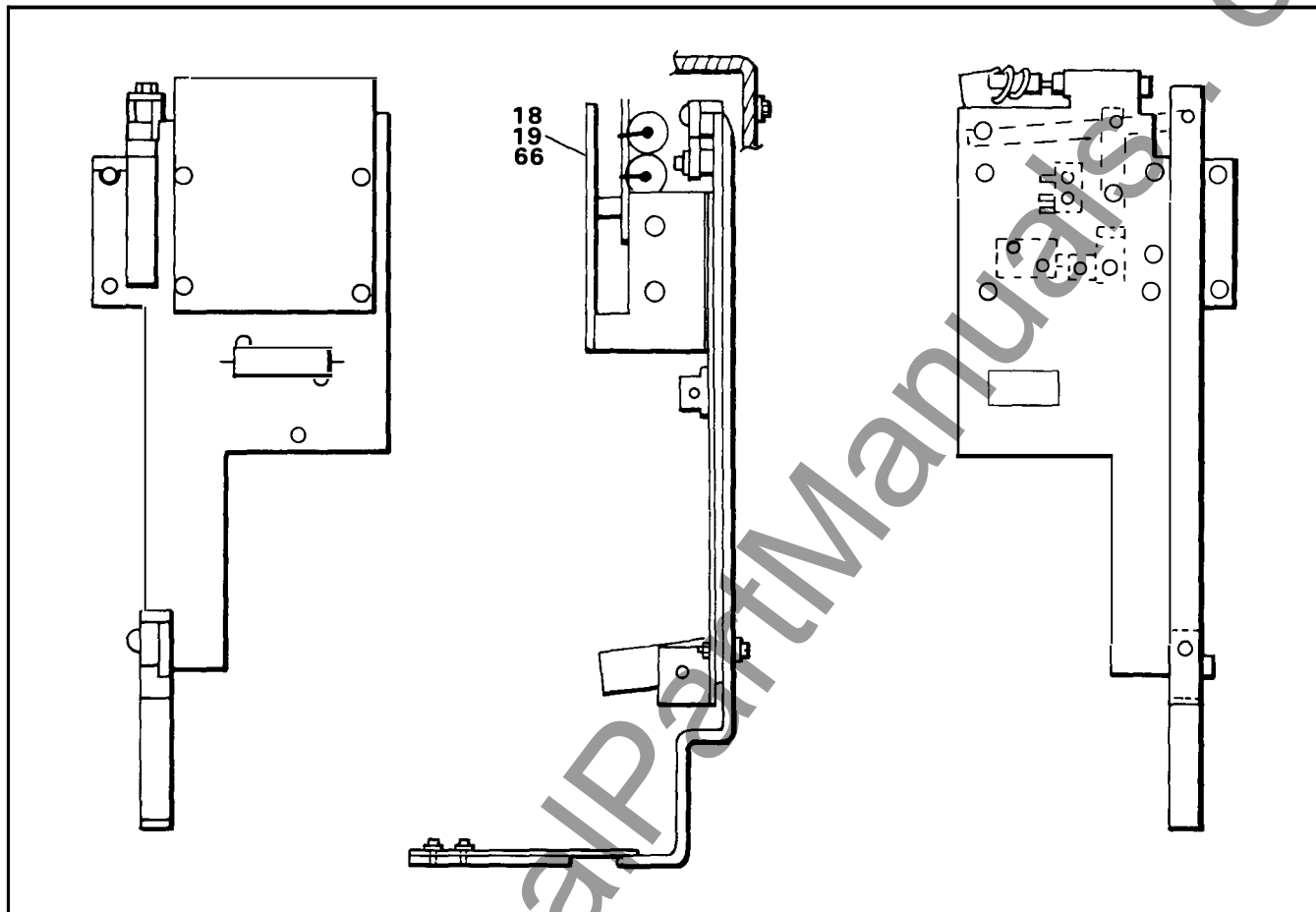


Figure 28. Undervoltage Trip

Complete Undervoltage Device
18-474-540-(Plus MK No. from Table)

MK No.	V ₁ Dropout Voltage	V ₂ Pickup Voltage	V ₃ Rated Voltage	Time Delay
501	60 VAC	100 VAC	120 VAC	3 Sec.
502	24 VDC	40 VDC	48 VDC	3 Sec.
503	62 VDC	105 VDC	125 VDC	3 Sec.
504	60 VAC	100 VAC	120 VAC	0
505	24 VDC	48 VDC	48 VDC	0
506	62 VDC	125 VDC	125 VDC	0
507	12 VDC	20 VDC	24 VDC	2 Sec.
508	12 VDC	20 VDC	24 VDC	0

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 28**

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
18	UV Circuit Board ..	18-802-170-501	125V
19	UV Circuit Board ..	18-802-170-502	48V
66	UV Circuit Board ...	18-802-170-503	24V

Parts

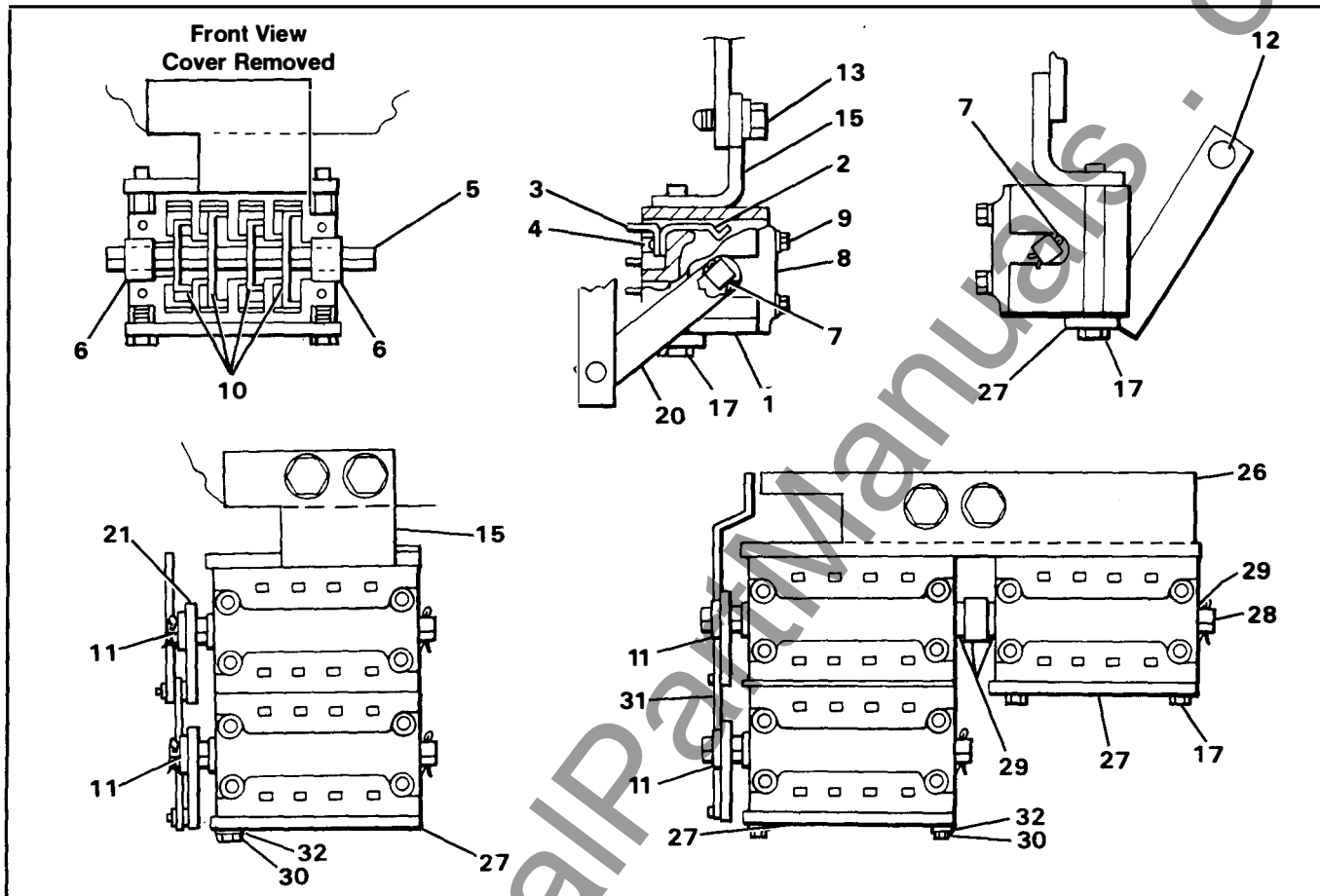


Figure 29. Auxiliary Switch Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 29**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Case	71-240-524-001	
2	Contact	71-141-994-001	
3	Terminal	15-171-949-049	
4	Screw	00-615-641-904	
5	Shaft	18-729-789-001	
6	Bearing	71-141-995-001	
7	Cotter Pin	00-671-195-049	
8	Cover	71-141-952-001	
9	Screw	15-171-074-001	
10	Rotor	18-657-961-381	
11	Retainer	15-171-399-055	
12	X Washer	00-659-055-156	

Single Switch Assembly 18-398-788-501
 Dual Switch Assembly 18-398-788-506
 Triple Switch Assembly 18-817-175-500
 Contacts are adjustable. Undervoltage Trip not available with Triple Switch Version.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
13	Screw	00-615-663-373	
15	Bracket	18-658-143-036	Single and Dual
17	Screw	15-171-399-045	Single and Triple
20	Arm	18-732-791-562	Single
21	Aux Arm-2 stage	18-752-300-513	Dual
26	Bracket	18-732-790-178	Triple
27	Retainer	18-658-110-275	Triple
28	Shaft	18-658-110-290	Triple
29	Bearing	18-658-110-274	Triple
30	Screw	00-611-315-398	Triple and Dual
31	Arm	18-732-790-570	Triple
32	Lock Washer	00-655-067-140	Triple and Dual

Parts

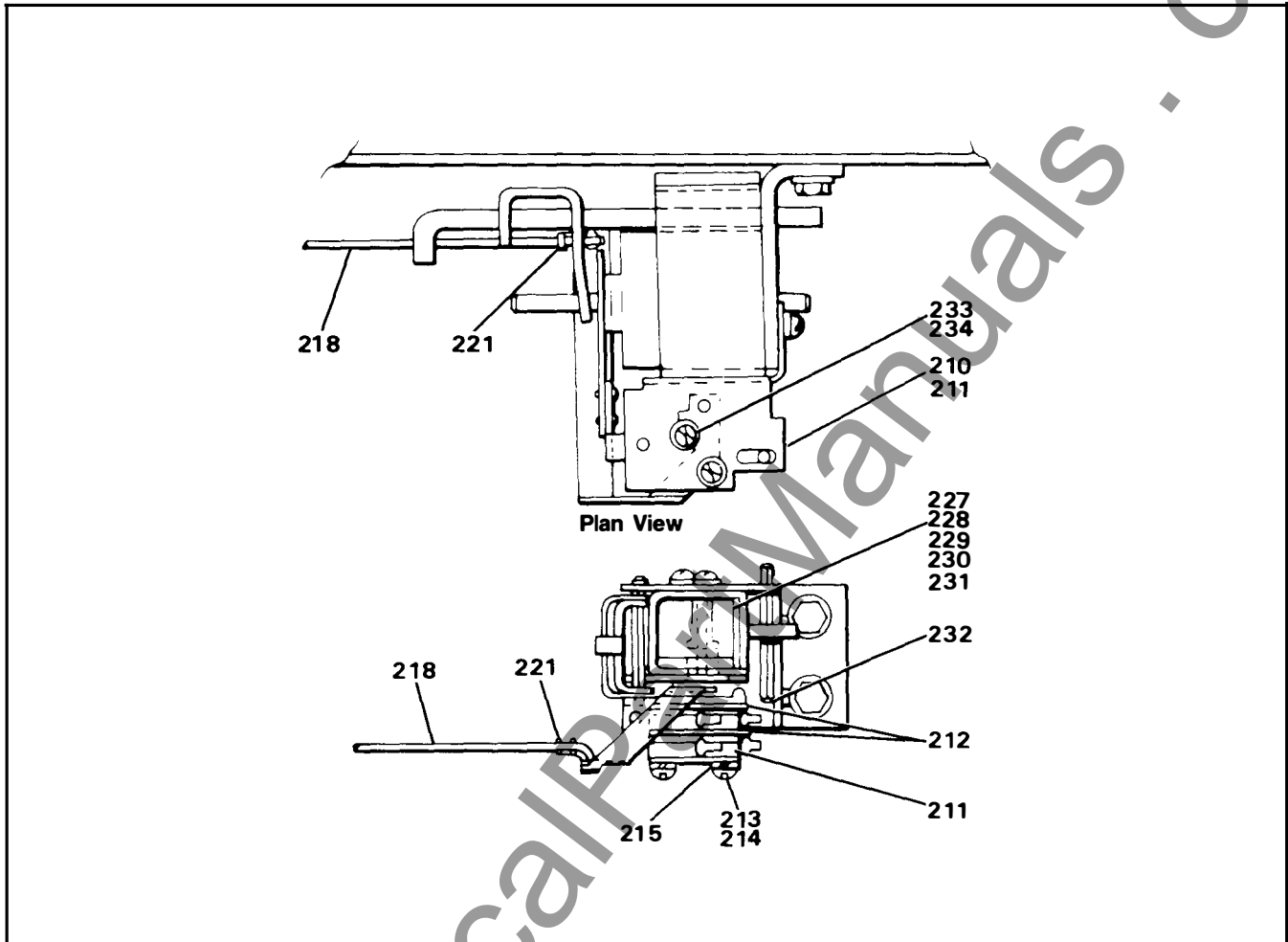


Figure 30. Optional Bell Alarm Switch Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 30**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
210	Bracket Assy.	18-392-075-504	
211	Bracket Assy.	18-805-296-502	Four Switch
212	Switch	15-171-186-010	
213	Insulator	18-657-783-362	
214	Screw	15-171-399-008	Single Switch
215	Screw	00-615-471-082	
218	Lock Washer	00-855-047-040	
221	Manual Reset Rod	18-658-024-006	
223	Clip	15-171-399-003	
224	Label	18-658-125-298	Mounts on Breaker Cover
227	Solenoid 24VDC Int.	18-721-497-006	Elec. Reset Option

Single Switch Assembly	18-392-075-505
Dual Switch Assembly	18-392-075-506
Four Switch Assembly	18-805-296-501

Electrical Reset not Available for Four Switch Model.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
227	Solenoid 48VDC Int.	18-721-497-005	Elec. Reset Option
228	Solenoid 120VAC Int.	18-721-497-001	Elec. Reset Option
229	Solenoid 240VAC Int.	18-721-497-003	Elec. Reset Option
230	Solenoid 125VDC Int.	18-721-497-002	Elec. Reset Option
231	Solenoid 250VDC Int.	18-721-497-004	Elec. Reset Option
232	Rollpin	15-171-233-006	Elec. Reset Option
233	Screw	00-615-471-120	Elec. Reset Option
234	Lock Washer	00-655-047-060	Elec. Reset Option

Parts

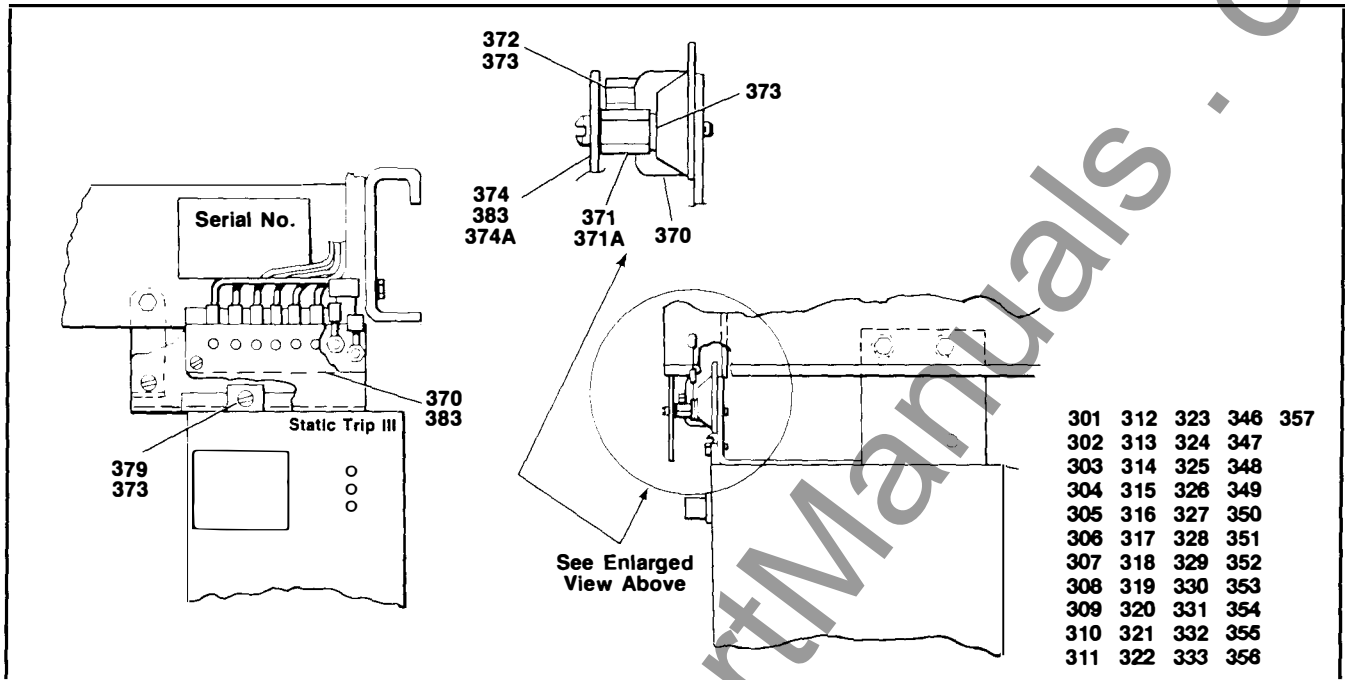


Figure 31. Static Trip Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 31**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
Trip Device Type		Order Part No.	
301	RMS-TI	18-483-905-501	18-751-349-501
302	RMS-TSZ	18-483-905-502	18-751-349-502
303	RMS-TSIZ	18-483-905-503	18-751-349-503
304	RMS-TI-T	18-483-905-504	18-751-349-504
305	RMS-TS-TZ	18-483-905-505	18-751-349-505
306	RMS-TSI-TZ	18-483-905-506	18-751-349-506
307	RMS-TIG-TZ	18-483-905-507	18-751-349-507
308	RMS-TSG-TZ	18-483-905-508	18-751-349-508
309	RMS-TSIG-TZ	18-483-905-509	18-751-349-509
310	RMS-TI-TC	18-483-905-510	18-751-349-510
311	RMS-TS-TZC	18-483-905-511	18-751-349-511
312	RMS-TSI-TZC	18-483-905-512	18-751-349-512
313	RMS-TIG-TZC	18-483-905-513	18-751-349-513
314	RMS-TSG-TZC	18-483-905-514	18-751-349-514
315	RMS-TSIG-TZC	18-483-905-515	18-751-349-515
316	RMS-TI-TCN	18-483-905-516	18-751-349-516
317	RMS-TS-TZCN	18-483-905-517	18-751-349-517
318	RMS-TSI-TZCN	18-483-905-518	18-751-349-518
319	RMS-TIG-TZCN	18-483-905-519	18-751-349-519
320	RMS-TSG-TZCN	18-483-905-520	18-751-349-520
321	RMS-TSIG-TZCN	18-483-905-521	18-751-349-521
322	RMS-TI-T-CP	18-483-905-522	18-751-349-522
323	RMS-TS-TZ-CP	18-483-905-523	18-751-349-523
324	RMS-TSI-TZ-CP	18-483-905-524	18-751-349-524
325	RMS-TIG-TZ-CP	18-483-905-525	18-751-349-525
326	RMS-TSG-TZ-CP	18-483-905-526	18-751-349-526
327	RMS-TSIG-TZ-CP	18-483-905-527	18-751-349-527

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
Trip Device Type		Order Part No.	
328	RMS-TI-T-CNP	18-483-905-528	18-751-349-528
329	RMS-TS-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-529	18-751-349-529
330	RMS-TSI-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-530	18-751-349-530
331	RMS-TIG-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-531	18-751-349-531
332	RMS-TSG-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-532	18-751-349-532
333	RMS-TSIG-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-533	18-751-349-533
346	RMS-TI-T-CPX	18-483-905-546	18-751-349-546
347	RMS-TS-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-547	18-751-349-547
348	RMS-TSI-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-548	18-751-349-548
349	RMS-TIG-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-549	18-751-349-549
350	RMS-TSG-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-550	18-751-349-550
351	RMS-TSIG-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-551	18-751-349-551
352	RMS-TI-T-CNPX	18-483-905-552	18-751-349-552
353	RMS-TS-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-553	18-751-349-553
354	RMS-TSI-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-554	18-751-349-554
355	RMS-TIG-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-555	18-751-349-555
356	RMS-TSG-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-556	18-751-349-556
357	RMS-TSIG-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-557	18-751-349-557
370	Terminal Block	15-171-051-010	
371	Standoff Screw	18-657-465-036	
371A	Standoff Screw	18-658-143-026	Neutral Metering
372	Terminal Screw	18-657-465-035	
373	Lock Washer	00-655-047-060	
374	Cover	18-658-100-045	
374A	Cover	18-658-143-027	Neutral Metering
379	Screw	00-615-641-901	
383	Label	18-658-100-046	
384	Insulation	00-413-615-182	Actuator Leads

Parts

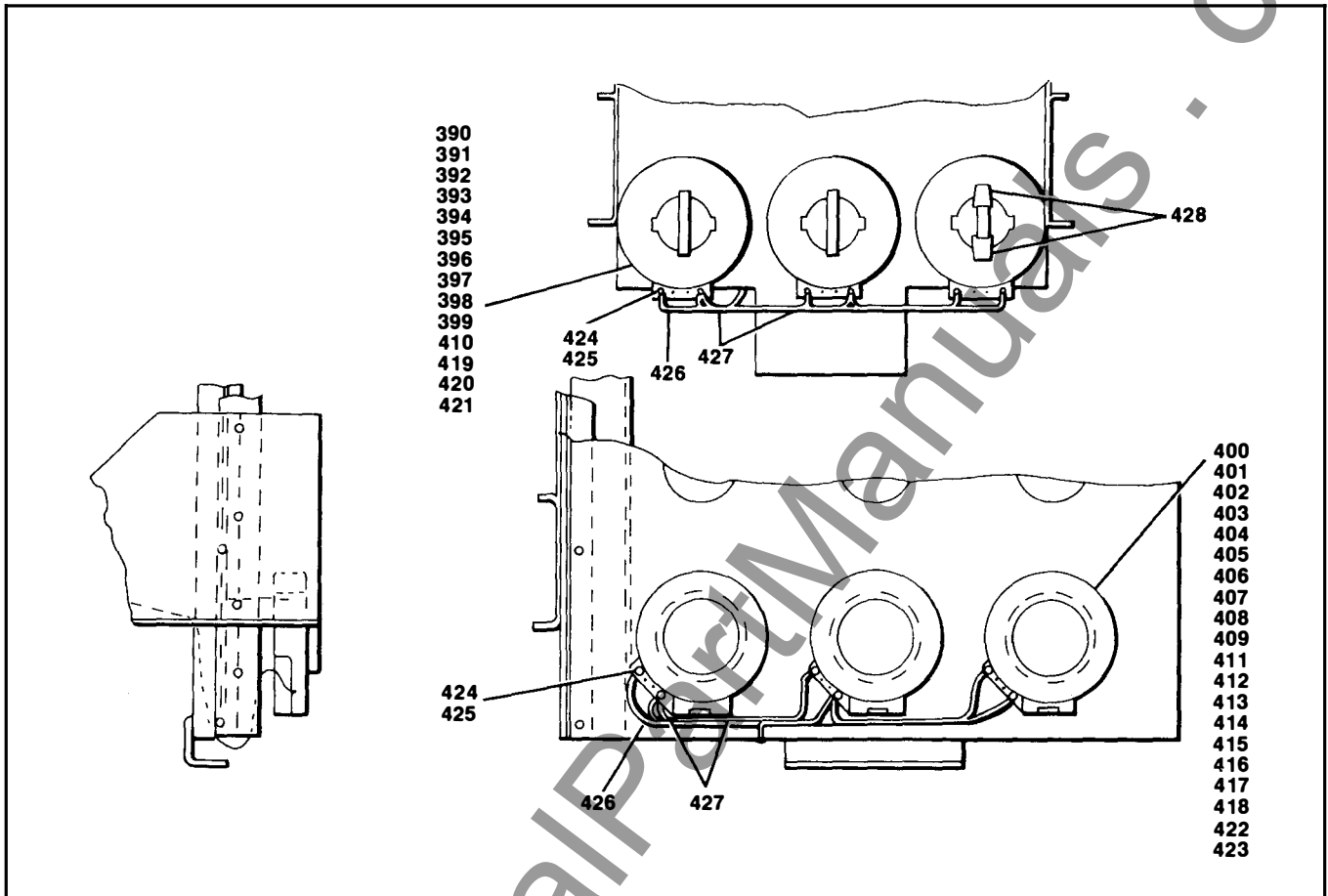


Figure 32. Tripping Transformer Group

The following items refer to **Figure 32**, RL Breakers with Static Trip III Trip Device. For further information on Static Trip III Trip Device, refer to "Static Trip III Information and Instruction Guide", SG-3118.

Single Winding Transformer

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
390	Trip Transformer 80A	61-300-053-527	to RL-2000	400	Trip Transformer 1200A	61-300-053-510	RL-3200
391	Trip Transformer 150A	61-300-053-501	to RLE-2000	401	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-053-511	RL-3200
392	Trip Transformer 200A	61-300-053-502	to RLE-2000	402	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-053-512	RL-3200
393	Trip Transformer 300A	61-300-053-503	to RLE-2000	403	Trip Transformer 2400A	61-300-053-525	RL-3200
394	Trip Transformer 400A	61-300-053-504	to RLE-2000	404	Trip Transformer 3000A	61-300-053-526	RL-3200
395	Trip Transformer 600A	61-300-053-505	to RLE-2000	405	Trip Transformer 3200A	61-300-053-513	RL-3200
396	Trip Transformer 800A	61-300-053-506	to RLE-2000	406	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-053-514	RL-4000-RLE-4000
397	Trip Transformer 1200A	61-300-053-507	RL-1600 to RLE-2000	407	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-053-515	RL-4000-RLE-4000
398	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-053-508	RL-1600 to RLE-2000	408	Trip Transformer 3200A	61-300-053-516	RL-4000-RLE-4000
399	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-053-509	RL-2000 to RLE-2000	409	Trip Transformer 4000A	61-300-053-517	RL-4000-RLE-4000

Parts

Dual Winding—Separate 2000A Ground Winding

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
410	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-059-509	RL-2000-RLE-2000
411	Trip Transformer 1200A	61-300-059-501	RL-3200
412	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-059-502	RL-3200
413	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-059-503	RL-3200
414	Trip Transformer 3200A	61-300-059-504	RL-3200
415	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-059-505	RL-4000, RLE-4000
416	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-059-506	RL-4000, RLE-4000
417	Trip Transformer 3200A	61-300-059-507	RL-4000, RLE-4000
418	Trip Transformer 4000A	61-300-059-508	RL-4000, RLE-4000

Hardware Common to All Versions

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
424	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
425	Screw 10-32	00-615-649-216	
426	Wire #18	00-557-286-003	
427	Tyrap	00-857-271-230	
428	Spacer	18-658-024-052	RL-800, RLI-800, RLE-800
429	Screw 6-32	00-615-641-901	Dual Winding Ground

Dual Winding Tapped Configuration (See Figure 33)

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
419	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-501	RL-, RLE-, RLI-800
Taps for 200A, 400A, 600A and 800A			
420	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-502	RL-1600, RL-2000
Taps for 400A, 800A, 1200A and 1600A			
421	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-503	RL-2000-RLE-2000
Taps for 500A, 1000A, 1500A and 2000A			
422	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-504	RL-3200
Taps for 800A, 1600A, 2400A and 3200A			
423	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-505	RL-4000, RLE-4000
Taps for 1000A, 2000A, 3000A and 4000A			

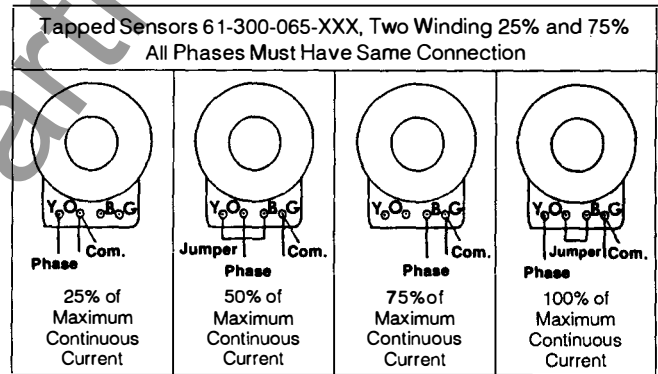


Figure 33: Tapped Sensor Connections

Parts

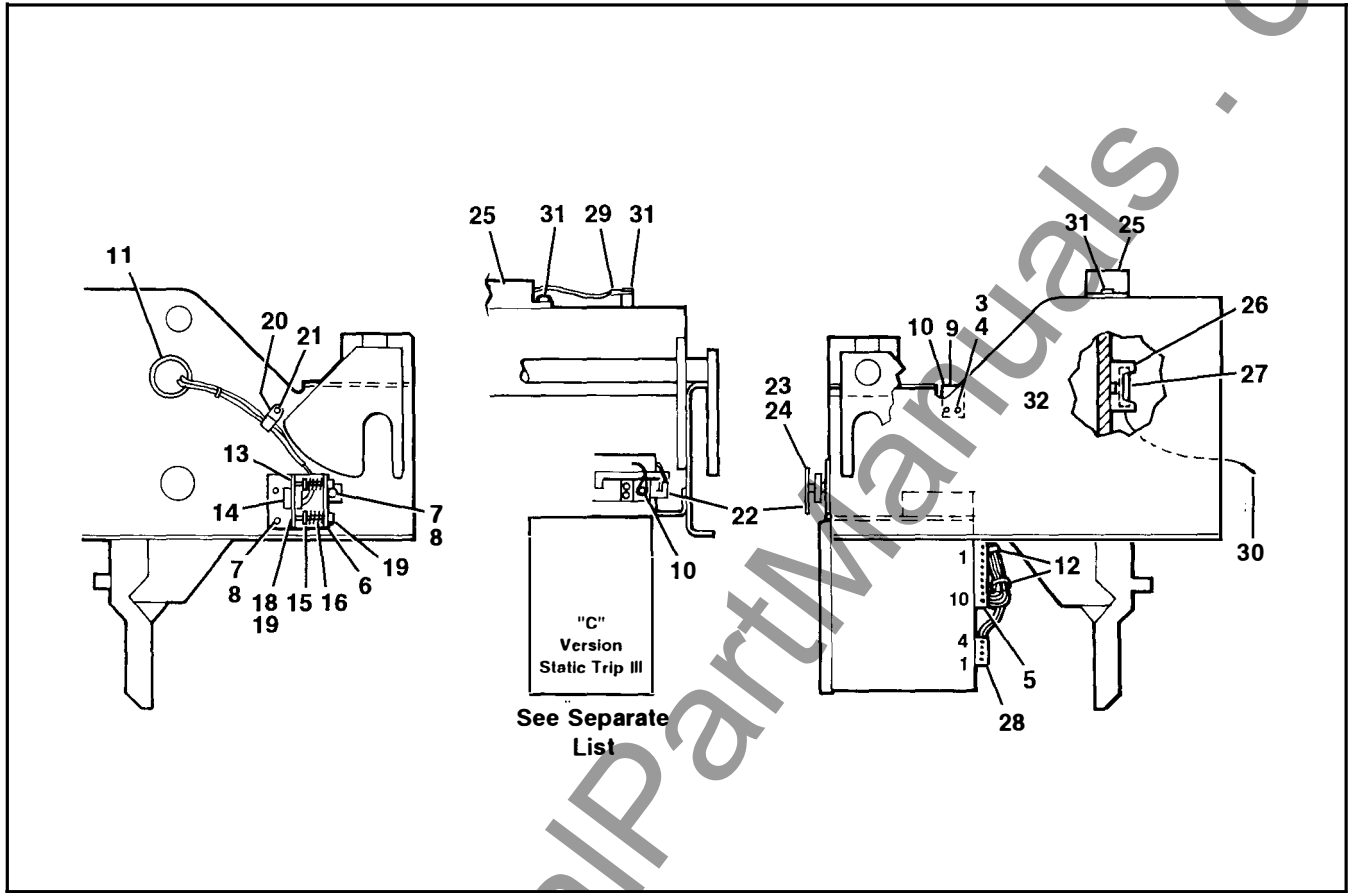


Figure 34. Communications Options

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 34**, and are common parts used on all models. (Ref. 18-398-289-551/-565)

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Switch	00-000-466-771	
2	Insulator	18-658-110-126	
3	Screw	00-615-471-130	
4	Nut	00-633-043-106	
5	Plug 10 Pt.	18-658-110-150	
6	Plug Bracket	18-732-790-142	
7	Screw	15-171-399-010	
8	Nut	00-633-059-210	
9	Terminal	15-172-099-007	
10	Terminal	15-172-099-001	
11	Grommet Mtg.	15-171-890-001	
12	Tyrap	00-857-271-230	
13	Guide Plate	18-658-110-152	
14	Sub-D 15 Pin	15-172-245-015	
15	Pin Guide	18-658-110-151	
16	Spring	71-141-173-001	
17	Nut	00-633-059-210	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
18	Screw	00-615-471-072	
19	Lock Washer	00-655-017-014	
20	Cable Hanger	00-857-275-006	
21	Screw	00-615-581-174	
22	Term. Conn.	18-732-790-592	Neutral Metering
23	Cover	18-658-143-027	Neutral Metering
24	Standoff	18-658-143-026	Neutral Metering
25	PT Module	18-817-157-501	
26	Fuse Block	15-172-704-001	
27	Fuse	15-172-704-002	
28	Plug 4 Pin	15-172-638-248	
29	Terminal	15-172-099-004	
30	Terminal	15-172-099-022	
31	Screw #10	15-171-399-010	
32	Screw #6	00-615-641-903	

Parts

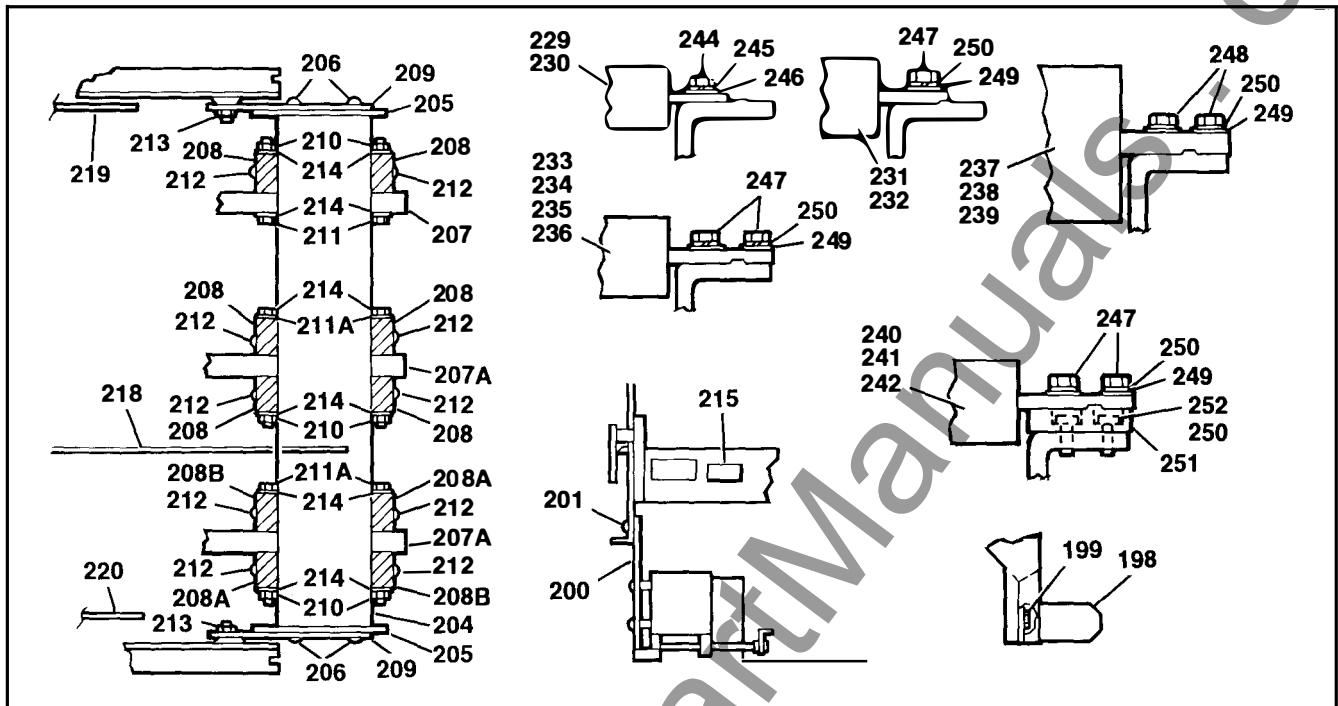


Figure 35. Integrally Fused Breakers

The following items refer to **Figure 35**. Used on RLF-800 thru RLF-2000 Breakers.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
198	Bracket	18-657-937-283		229	Fuse 250A	71-142-200-001	
199	Screw	15-171-399-011		230	Fuse 400A	71-142-200-002	
200	Open Fuse Trip	18-399-796-501	See figure 26	231	Fuse 600A	71-142-200-003	
201	Screw	15-171-399-010		232	Fuse 800A	71-142-200-004	
204	Insulator	18-732-790-025		233	Fuse 1000A	71-142-200-013	
205	Insulator	18-657-947-202		234	Fuse 1200A	71-142-200-005	
206	Screw	15-615-024-004		235	Fuse 1600A	71-142-200-006	
207	Connector	18-657-942-090	RLF-800	236	Fuse 2000A	71-142-200-007	
207A	Connector	18-657-942-091		237	Fuse 2500A	71-142-200-008	
208	Bracket	18-398-288-010		238	Fuse 3000A	71-142-200-009	
208A	Bracket	18-399-523-001	RLF-2000	239	Fuse 4000A	71-142-200-010	
208B	Bracket	18-399-523-002	RLF-2000	240	Fuse 1600A	71-142-200-015	} Welder Fuses
209	Bracket	18-732-790-026		241	Fuse 2000A	71-142-200-016	
210	Nut	15-171-063-016		242	Fuse 2500A	71-142-200-019	
211	Screw	00-615-114-388	RLF-800	244	Screw	00-611-315-421	
211A	Screw	00-615-114-395		245	Lock Washer	00-655-017-030	
212	Screw	15-171-399-011		246	Washer	00-615-007-900	
213	Nut	00-631-059-104		247	Screw	00-611-315-546	
214	Washer	00-651-007-146		248	Screw	00-611-315-548	
215	Label	18-657-765-208		249	Washer	00-651-007-285	
218	Barrier	18-657-937-284	RLF-2000	250	Lock Washer	00-655-017-036	
219	Barrier	18-732-790-053	RLF-2000	251	Adapter	18-732-791-586	
220	Barrier	18-732-790-054	RLF-2000	252	Screw	00-615-114-542	

Breaker Type	Maximum Fuse
RLF-800	1600A
RLF-1600	3000A
RLF-2000	4000A

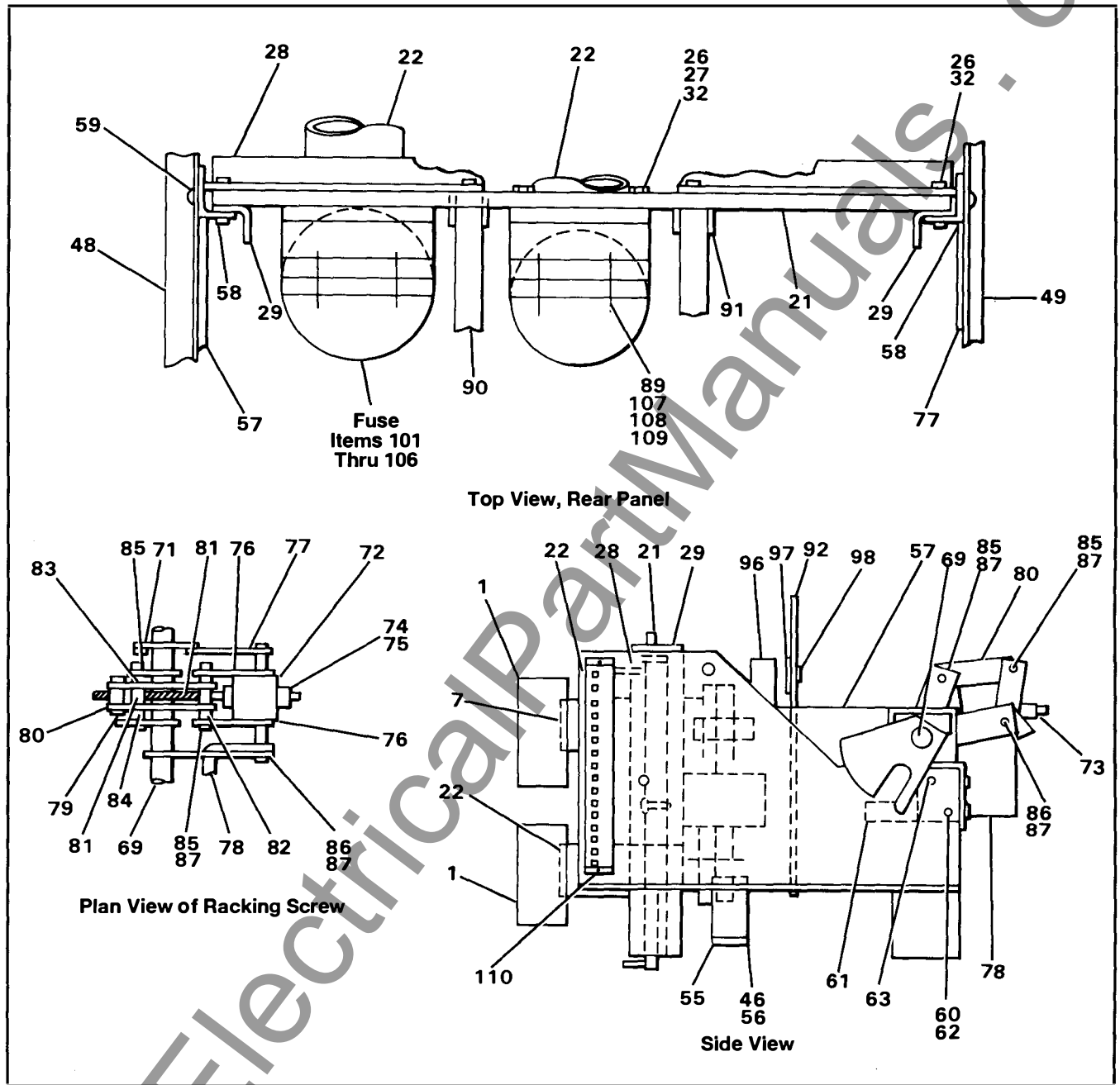


Figure 36. Fuse Carriage Outline

Parts

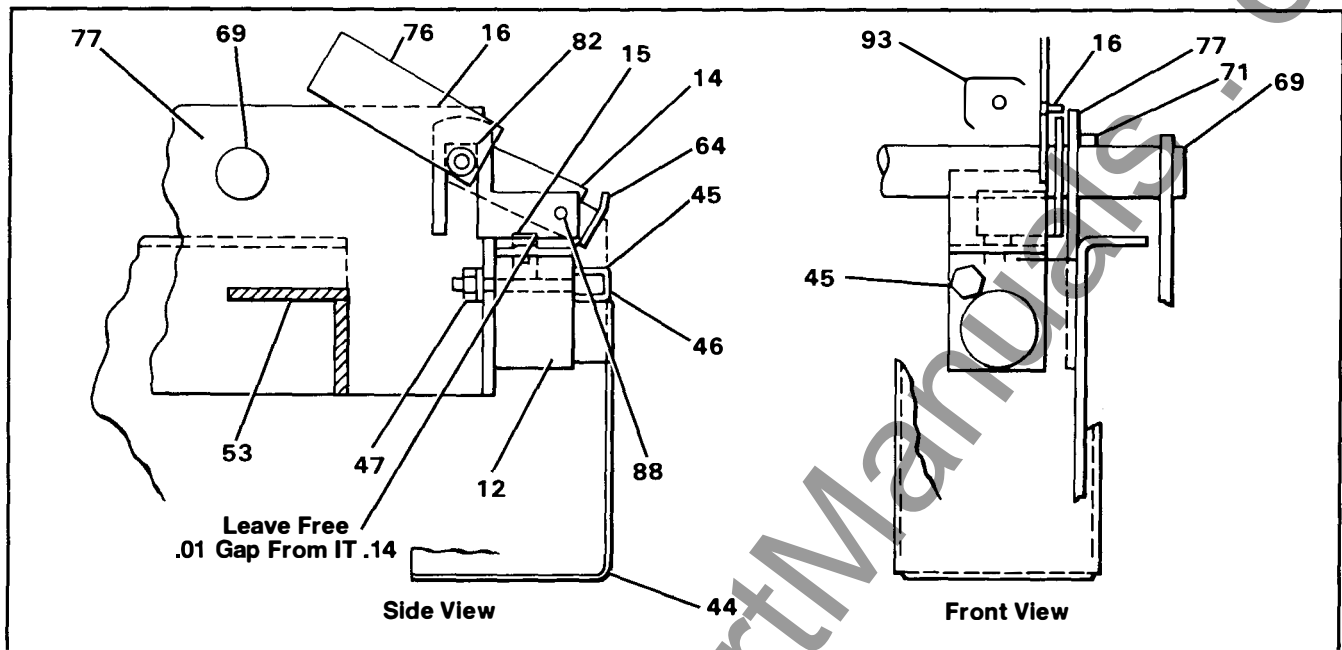


Figure 37 Key Interlock Mounting

The following items refer to **Figures 36 & 37**, and are common to RFC-3200A and RFC-4000A fuse carriages (except as noted):
(Ref. 18-474-533-506/-803/-401)

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Primary Contact	18-733-481-501	RFC 3200A	71	Retainer	18-657-822-197	
1A	Primary Contact	18-733-481-502	RFC 4000A	72	Racking Block	18-657-823-359	
7	Screw	00-613-114-373		73	Racking Screw	18-735-641-060	
12	Key Interlock	00-675-535-311		74	Collar	18-658-110-024	
14	Interlock	18-657-765-372		75	Roll Pin	18-658-110-036	
15	.25-20 x .5 Hex. Soc. Hd. Screw	15-171-738-003		76	Link	18-657-961-200	
16	Rivet (.188 x .50)	18-657-824-128		77	Rack Shaft Support	18-733-744-001	
21	Base Plate	18-399-521-001	RFC 3200A	78	Screw Brace	18-657-942-197	
21A	Base Plate	18-398-939-001	RFC 4000A	79	Barrel Nut	18-657-962-344	
22	Contact Assy.	18-399-274-502	RFC 3200A	80	Link	18-657-941-297	
22A	Contact Assy.	18-399-274-501	RFC 4000A	81	Spacer (.5)	18-724-503-004	
26	Lk. Washer .312	00-655-017-030		82	Spacer (.310)	18-724-503-005	
27	Washer .312	00-651-027-170		83	Spacer (.19)	18-731-274-002	
28	Angle	18-657-937-255		84	Spacer (.46)	18-731-274-001	
29	Angle Glastic	18-657-941-062		85	Pin .375 x (1.94)	18-724-501-012	
32	Cap Screw	00-611-315-426		86	Pin .376 x (2.75)	18-724-501-013	
44	Cover	18-744-871-001		87	X Washer	00-659-055-250	
45	Spec Screw	18-657-855-247		88	Screw	15-171-074-101	
46	Screw No. 10 (.5)	15-171-399-010		90	Brace	18-657-942-196	
47	Nut (.375-16)	15-171-063-018		91	Roll Pin .188 x 1.25	00-671-176-319	
48	Side Plate RH	18-398-289-510		92	Barrier	18-733-821-002	RFC 3200A
49	Side Plate LH	18-398-288-002		92A	Barrier	18-733-821-001	RFC 4000A
53	Apron Assy.	18-733-745-501		93	Label (Racking)	18-657-765-385	
54	Screw .25-20 (.62)	00-615-663-373		95	Open Fuse Sensor	See Fig. 38	
55	Ground Bar	18-657-916-579		96	Open Fuse Indicator	See Fig. 25	
56	Nut	00-633-059-210		97	Cover	18-657-961-277	
57	Rack Shaft Support	18-733-744-002		98	Screw, Self Tap.No.6	00-615-605-120	
58	Angle	18-657-937-254		101	Fuse 200A	71-142-000-007	
59	Screw	15-615-024-006		102	Fuse 2500A	71-142-000-008	
60	Screw	00-615-015-468		103	Fuse 3000A	71-742-000-009	
61	Bracket	18-657-942-199		104	Fuse 4000A	71-142-000-010	
62	Nut	15-171-063-018		105	Fuse 5000A	71-142-000-011	
63	Screw	15-615-024-007		106	Fuse 6000A	71-142-000-012	
64	Shutter	18-657-765-373		107	Screw 2000A only	00-611-315-548	
69	Rack Shaft Assy.	18-733-820-501		108	Screw, All Others	00-611-315-550	
				109	Rd. Washer	00-651-007-300	
				110	Secdy. Disconnect	18-398-790-501	

Parts

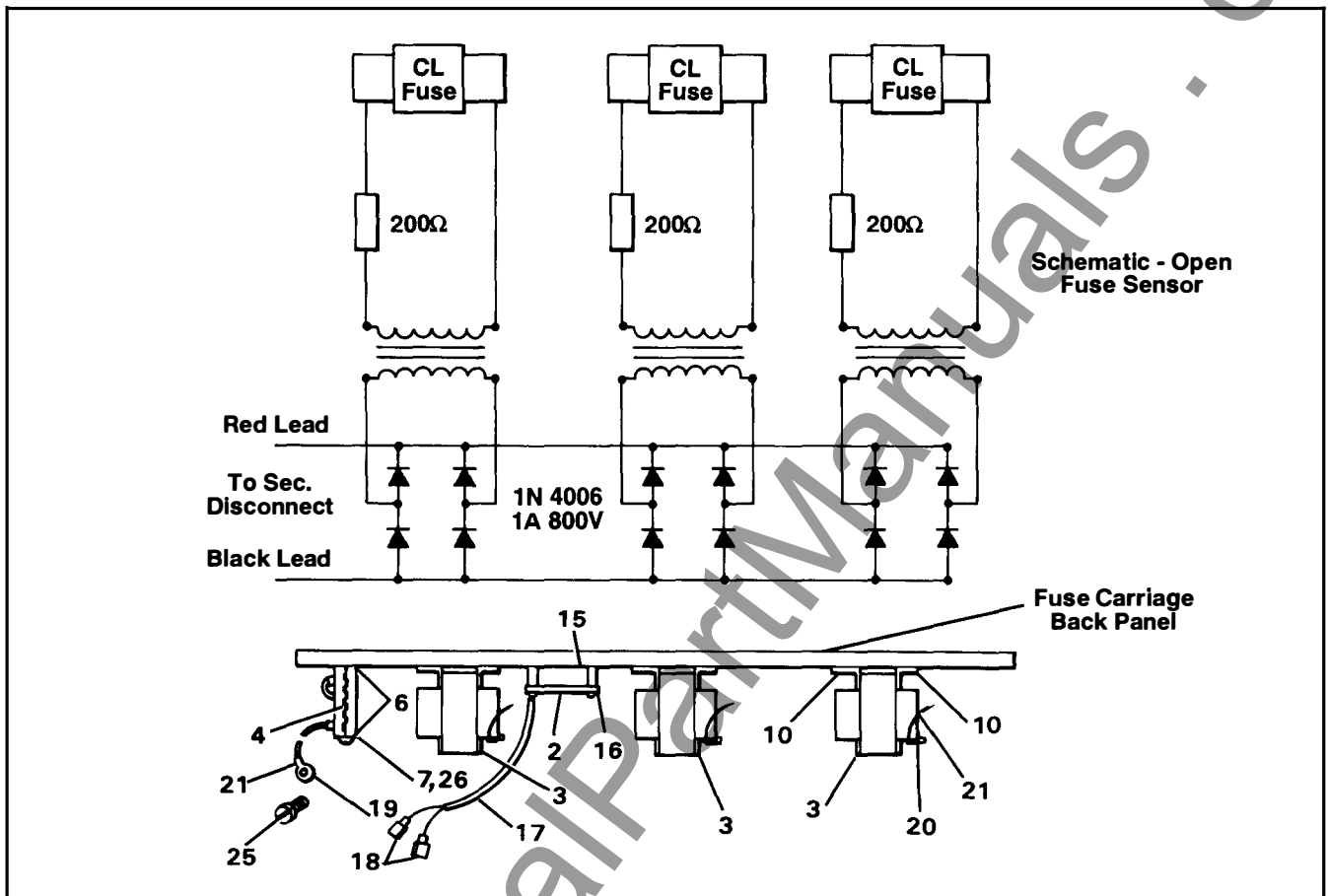


Figure 38. Open Fuse Sensor

The following items refer to **Figures 38**, and are common to all fuse carriages:

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
2	Circuit Board Assy.	18-730-037-502		17	Insulation	00-413-615-182	
3	Transformer	18-657-855-365		18	Terminal	15-171-099-007	
4	Resistor (200 OHM 25W)	00-875-401-201		19	Terminal #10 Ring	15-172-099-003	
6	Washer(Centering)	14-105-442-001		20	Terminal #6 Ring	15-172-099-001	
7	Screw #10 x 2.75	00-615-635-237		21	#18 SIS Wire	00-557-286-003	
10	Screw #10 x .5	00-615-644-218		23	Tyrap	00-857-271-230	
15	Spacer	15-171-772-001		24	Tyrap Mtg. Plate	00-857-271-750	
16	Screw #6 x .62	00-615-648-126		25	#10-32 x .38 Sems	00-611-445-216	
				26	Lock Washer, #10	00-655-067-100	

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

SIEMENS

Siemens Energy
& Automation, Inc.
Electrical Apparatus Division

P.O. Box 29503
Raleigh, NC 27626
(919) 365-2200

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

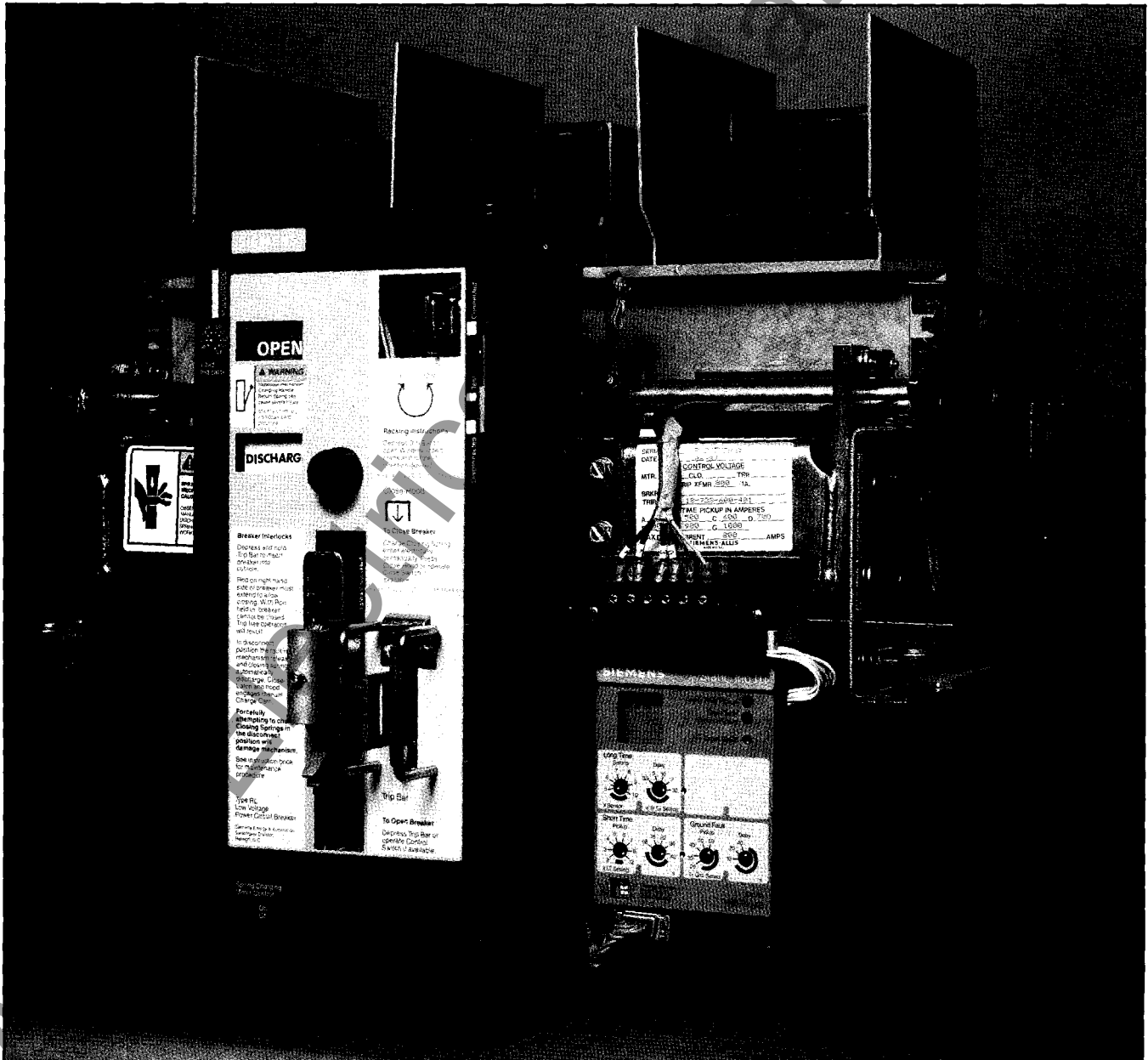
SIEMENS

RLX

Low Voltage Circuit Breakers

Type RL

Instructions
Installation
Operation
Maintenance
Parts
SG-3068



www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Contents

Table of Contents

Installation			
Introduction	2	Main Contact Make	12
Receiving and Inspection for Damage	2	Arcing Contact make	12
Storage	2	Contact Replacement	13
Installation	2	Main Contact Fingers	13
Circuit Breaker	2	Stationary Arcing Contact	13
Installation Sequence	3	Hinge Contact Fingers	13
Cautions to Be Observed in Installation and Operation	3	Movable Arcing and Main Contact	13
		Tripping Actuator Replacement	15
		Motor Cutoff Switches (for Electrically Operated Breakers)	15
Operation		Fuse Functions	
Description	4	Open Fuse Trip Device	17
Manually Operated Breakers	4		
Electrically Operated Circuit Breaker	5	Optional Devices	
Combination E.O. & M.O. Circuit Breaker	5	Operation Counter	19
Draw-Out Interlock	5	Maintenance Closing Device	19
Trip Latch Engagement	5	Electrically Operated Interlock	19
Racking Mechanism	7	Undervoltage Device	19
Lifting Bar	8	Latch Check Switch	19
Handling Instructions	9	Static Tripp II	19
Inserting Circuit Breaker	10	Bell Alarm Switch Option	19
Removing Circuit Breaker	10		
		Lubrication	
Maintenance		Circuit Breaker Lubrication Instructions	20
Maintenance	11		
Lubrication	11	Parts	22
Maintenance Closing	12		
Adjustments	12		

Illustrations

Typical Shipping Method Used With "LA" Breakers	1	Figure 4. Handling Instructions	9
Fused and Unfused Breakers With Static Trip II Trip Device	2	Figure 5. Maintenance Closing	12
Figure 1. Circuit Breaker Outline	6	Figure 6. Contact Assembly	14
Figure 2. Typical Wiring Diagram — Electrically Operated Breakers	7	Figure 7. Open Fuse Trip Device, Trigger Fuse Assembly	18
Figure 3. Detail of Typical Racking Mechanism and Drawout Interlocks	8	Figure 8. Lubrication Chart	20
		Figure 9. Lubrication Points on Breaker	21

The information contained within is intended to assist operating personnel by providing information on the general characteristics of equipment of this type. It does not relieve the user of responsibility to use sound engineering practices in the installation, application, operation and maintenance of the particular equipment purchased.



If drawings or other supplementary instructions for specific applications are forwarded with this manual or separately, they take precedence over any conflicting or incomplete information in this manual.

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Contents

Tables

Table 1.	Operating Procedure Manually Operated Circuit Breakers	4
Table 2.	Operating Procedure Electrically Operated Circuit Breakers	5
Table 3.	Maintenance Closing	12

	 DANGER
	Due to the nature of this product, there is inherent danger in its use through possible exposure to high electrical voltage. Only qualified persons thoroughly familiar with these instructions should be allowed to operate these devices. Improper use or procedures can result in serious personal injury or death.

	 DANGER
	<p>No attempt to operate this equipment should be undertaken without fully reading the instruction manual. Operators must be familiar with the equipment, its operation, and have read these instructions prior to each use. Failure to do so may result in electrical shock or burn causing death or serious personal injury and property damage.</p> <p>Use of the Siemens equipment must be restricted to qualified personnel. A qualified person is one who is familiar with the installation, construction of operation of the equipment and the hazards involved. In addition, this qualified person has the following qualifications:</p> <p>Is trained and authorized to de-energize, clear ground and tag circuits and equipment in accordance with established safety practices.</p> <p>Is trained in the proper care and use of protective equipment such as rubber gloves, hard hat, safety glasses or face shields, flash clothing, etc., in accordance with established safety practices.</p> <p>Is trained in rendering first aid.</p>

Introduction

Type "RL" Low-voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers may be furnished for mounting in any one of three ways: (1) in metal-enclosed switchgear of the draw-out type; (2) in individual metal enclosures (draw-out type); or (3) for stationary mounting in a customer's own enclosing case or switchboard. All "RL" circuit breakers are completely assembled, tested, and calibrated at the factory in a vertical position and must be so installed to operate properly. Customer's primary connections must be adequately braced against the effects of short circuit currents to prevent overstressing the circuit breaker terminals.

Receiving and Inspection for Damage

Immediately upon receipt of this equipment, carefully remove all packing braces. Examine parts and check them against the packing list and note any damages incurred in transit. If damage is disclosed, a carrier inspection must be arranged for by consignee within 15 days of receipt of equipment. If equipment is shipped F.O.B. Destination, the consignee must obtain the original of the carrier inspection report and notify Siemens immediately.

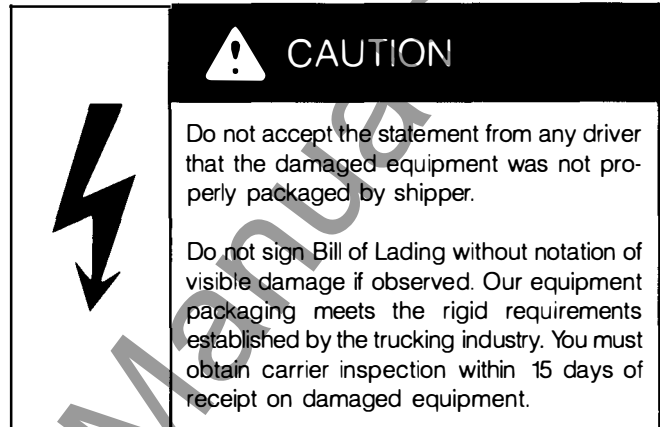
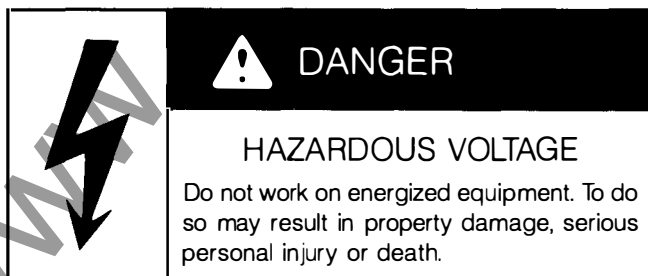
Two shipping methods are used with "RL" circuit breakers:

1. Individually skidded with protective covering.
2. Within a cubicle. Circuit breakers shipped in their cubicles are blocked to prevent accidental tripping during shipment. Note all caution tags, remove blocking bolts, and open circuit breaker contacts before installation.

Storage

When circuit breakers are stored, wrap or cover them with a non-absorbent material to protect them from plaster, concrete dust, moisture or other foreign matter. Do not expose circuit breakers

Circuit Breaker



to the action of corrosive gases or moisture. In areas of high humidity or temperature fluctuations, space heaters or the equivalent should be provided.



Installation

GENERAL



The "RL" Low-voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker is completely adjusted, tested, and inspected before shipment. However, a careful check should be made to be certain that shipment or storage has not resulted in damage or change of adjustment. Circuit breakers and their enclosures should be installed in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area in which the atmosphere is free from destructive acid or alkali fumes. For stationary breakers and customer enclosures, the factory should be consulted for minimum clearances and required ventilation openings. If not enclosed, they must be mounted high enough to prevent injury to personnel either from circuit interruption, or from moving parts during automatic opening of the circuit breaker.

Allow sufficient space to permit access for cleaning and inspection, and adequate clearance to insulating barriers above the circuit breaker to prevent damage from arcing during interruption. Before installing, make certain that the circuit breaker contacts are in the open position. Be sure to lubricate primary and secondary disconnect fingers with Siemens electrical contact lubricant supplied with accessories.

INSTALLATION SEQUENCE

	 CAUTION
	Be certain that you check points 1a through 1f below before placing circuit breaker in compartment.

1. Determine the correct switchgear compartment for each circuit breaker by checking the Three-Line Diagram furnished with the drawings. The Three-Line Diagram shows the following for each circuit breaker compartment:
 - a. Circuit breaker Type (RL-800, RL-1600 etc.)
 - b. Trip "XFMR" or "SENSOR" rating.
 - c. Static Trip Type TS, TIG, TSG, etc.
 - d. Type of operator (Manual Operator-M.O. or Electrical Operator-E.O.)
 - e. Circuit Breaker Wiring Diagram Numbers
 - f. Special Accessories (Undervoltage Trip, etc.)
2. On fused breaker make sure trigger fuse linkage is reset. Breaker will remain trip free as long as this linkage is tripped.
3. After the circuit breaker is placed in the compartment, rack it to the TEST position.
4. Close and trip the circuit breaker. Refer to OPERATING PROCEDURE, pages 4 and 5 for manually and electrically operated breakers.

	 DANGER
	HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE Do not work on energized equipment. To do so may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.

During the closing operation, observe that the contacts move freely without interference or rubbing between movable arcing contacts and parts of the arc chutes. Then refer to OPERATION, pages 4 and 5 for a detailed description of the circuit breaker operating characteristics before placing the circuit breaker in service. Make sure circuits are not energized.

5. Trip units and accessory devices should receive a thorough check before placing the circuit breaker in service. This

check makes certain that adjustments are proper and parts are not damaged. Refer to Static Trip II Instruction Book SG-3098.

6. Circuit breakers are equipped with a draw-out interlock to prevent movement of a closed circuit breaker into or out of the connected position. Circuit breaker interlock operation should be checked before it is energized. See DRAW-OUT INTERLOCK, page 5 and SPRING DISCHARGE INTERLOCK, page 8, for a description of these interlocks.
7. After completing the installation inspection, check the control wiring (if any) and test the insulation.
8. Now the circuit breaker is ready to be racked into the CONNECTED position. Refer to RACKING MECHANISM, pages 7 and 8.
9. The circuit breaker can now be closed to energize the circuit.

CAUTIONS TO BE OBSERVED IN INSTALLATION AND OPERATION

1. Read this Instruction Book before installing or making any changes or adjustments on the circuit breaker.
2. Stored-energy closing springs may be charged with circuit breaker contacts in either the open or closed position. Extreme care should be taken to discharge the springs before working on the circuit breaker.
3. When closing manually operated breakers out of the unit, the racking mechanism must be returned to the test position before the closing spring can be charged.
4. When charging manually operated breakers, always hold the handle firmly until it is returned to the normal vertical position. A ratchet insures that the closing stroke must be completed once started.
5. Check current ratings, circuit breaker wiring diagram numbers, circuit breaker type and static trip type, against the Three-Line Diagram to assure that circuit breakers are located in the proper compartments within the switchgear.
6. Check the alignment of the secondary disconnect fingers. This ensures against misalignment due to possible distortion of fingers during the shipment and handling.
7. Close the compartment door and secure door latch(es) prior to racking the circuit breaker to or from the CONNECTED position. Also close and latch the door prior to closing the circuit breaker when in the CONNECTED position. Once the circuit breaker is closed, keep the door closed.
8. Once the circuit breaker is energized, it should not be touched, except for the exterior controls.

Description

The continuous current and interrupting ratings of the circuit breakers are as shown on the circuit breaker rating label.

The circuit breakers are also available with integrally mounted current limiting fuses through 2000A frame size, and with separately mounted fuses for 3200A and 4000A frame size. For 800A, 1600A, and 2000A frame sizes the basic circuit breakers are the same with or without fuses. The fuses mount on a bracket that is bolted to the side plates and upper studs on the back of the circuit breaker. The current limiting fuses increase the interruption rating to that of the fuses. Fused circuit breakers are identified as RLF-800, RLF-1600, RLF-2000, RLF-3200, or RLF-4000. Fused circuit breakers are also equipped with an open fuse trip device to open the circuit breaker if one or more current limiting fuses open.

NOTE
Fused circuit breakers are not physically interchangeable with unfused breakers.

The circuit breakers can also be supplied for stationary mounting in which the racking components are omitted and brackets are provided for mounting to a stationary frame.

All RL circuit breakers use the same basic closing mechanism or operator. The closing springs used vary between sizes.

Three configurations of the operator are available for charging the closing springs. These are:

- A. Manual Charging
- B. Electrical Charging
- C. Combination Manual-Electrical Charging.

The manual and electrical operators are identical except for the means of supplying energy to the closing springs. A double-toggle, trip-free mechanism is used. This means that the breaker contacts are free to open at any time if required, regardless of the position of the mechanism.

A. MANUALLY OPERATED BREAKERS

The breaker has a center-mounted frame so many of the latches and links are arranged in pairs. For descriptive purposes, they will be referred to as single items. Refer to Figure 1, page 6, and Table 1, page 4. Detail (A) shows the position of the trip latch

and toggle linkage when the circuit breaker is open and the closing springs are discharged.

Table 1. Operating Procedure Manually Operated Circuit Breakers

Operation	Procedure
Charging Springs	Pull charging handle down all the way (approximately 120°) and return it to normal vertical position. (Engagement of pawl with ratchet teeth prevents handle reversal until the downward stroke is completed.)
Closing	Push down firmly on spring-release latch hood (50) after handle is returned to normal vertical position.
Tripping	Push in manual trip rod (94). OR If shunt trip is provided, operate remote trip control switch (CST). (See Fig. 2).

Movement of the charging handle downward rotates closing ratchet (140) against roller (43), thus pivoting closing cam (34) clockwise about pin (40). This extends the closing springs through link (41) and spring hanger (58). Rotation of cam (34) allows roller (27) in toggle linkage to be moved into position shown in Detail (B). Kickoff spring (10) moves rollers away from the stop block (7). Then the toggle linkage is moved by torsion spring until latch (15) clears trip latch (12). Spring (13) causes trip flap (12) to reset under latch (15). Trip flap (12) should normally stop against the front surface of latch (15).

When the closing springs are fully charged, roller (43) engages latch (47). Closing ratchet (140) engages a pawl in such a manner that the charging cam must complete the charging stroke before it can return to its normal position.

With the charging handle in its normal upright position, the circuit breaker can be closed. By pressing firmly on hood (50), latch (47) will disengage roller (43). Then closing springs cause cam (34) to rotate against the toggle rollers (27), moving the toggle into its upright position, as shown in detail (C). The closing cycle can be interrupted at any point by operation of one of the tripping means. This will cause rotation of trip latch (12) to a position that releases latch (15), allowing toggle linkage to collapse to the position shown in detail (A).

To manually open the circuit breaker, press in manual trip rod (94). This bar engages the top of trip flap (12), to disengage the latch (15).

B. ELECTRICALLY OPERATED CIRCUIT BREAKER

The mechanism of the electrically operated circuit breaker is the same as the manually charged circuit breaker, except that the manual charging handle is replaced by a motor and gear system. Refer to Figure 1, Table 2. Power available to the control circuit will start the automatic charging cycle. The motor gear box pinion rotates gear (81) counterclockwise. Cam follower (82) engages an arm of wind and close cam (34), which rotates the cams in the same manner as for the manually charged circuit breaker. When the wind and close cam (34) reaches its charged position, the back of the cam engages switch lever (73), rotating the lever away from the switch operator. Gear switch lever (76) will still be holding the switch in the operate position and the motor will continue to run until the roll pins on the side of gear (81) lifts lever (76) clear. This releases the motor cut-off switch (MCO). When the MCO switch opens, the motor stops, and the closing coil circuit is set up through one side of the MCO switch.

Table 2. Operating Procedures Electrically Operated Circuit Breakers

Operation	Procedure
Charging Springs	Energize control circuit
Closing	After springs are charged, actuate remote close control switch (CSC). OR Push down firmly on spring-release latch hood (50).
Tripping	Actuate remote trip control switch (CST). OR Push in manual trip rod (94).

The circuit breaker can now be closed by depressing the latch hood (50) or by energizing the closing coil (CC) through the external close control switch (CSC). When the close circuit is energized, the "Y" relay is energized and opens the "Y" contact in the coil circuit. This prevents "pumping" or repeated attempts to close the circuit breaker if a tripping signal or fault is present.

C. COMBINATION E.O. & M.O. CIRCUIT BREAKER

The combination manually and electrically operated circuit breaker includes both the motor-gear charging system as well as the manual charge handle.

NOTE
Manual charging handle must be in vertical position during electrical charging.

DRAW-OUT INTERLOCK

Integral parts of the circuit breaker mechanism include provisions to:

1. Rack the circuit breaker in or out of the cubicle compartment.
2. Interlocking to prevent racking a closed circuit breaker into or out of the connected position.
3. Interlocking to prevent closing a circuit breaker until it is fully racked to the connect position.
4. Interlocking to prevent withdrawing a circuit breaker from the cubicle while the closing springs are charged.

Trip Latch Engagement

SEE FIGURE 1.

Toggle latch (15) should engage the full width of trip latch (12) when the circuit breaker is closed in the normal manner. The tension on spring (15) can be increased if required by bending spring tab on trip flap towards the front of the circuit breaker. Too much tension will interfere with the capability of the tripping actuator to move the trip flap, so over-bending should be avoided.

RACKING MECHANISM

Refer to Figure 3, page 8. With the circuit breaker resting on the cubicle rail, the following sequence should be used to rack the circuit breaker into the cubicle.

1. Push trip bar in, open racking window and insert racking crank.

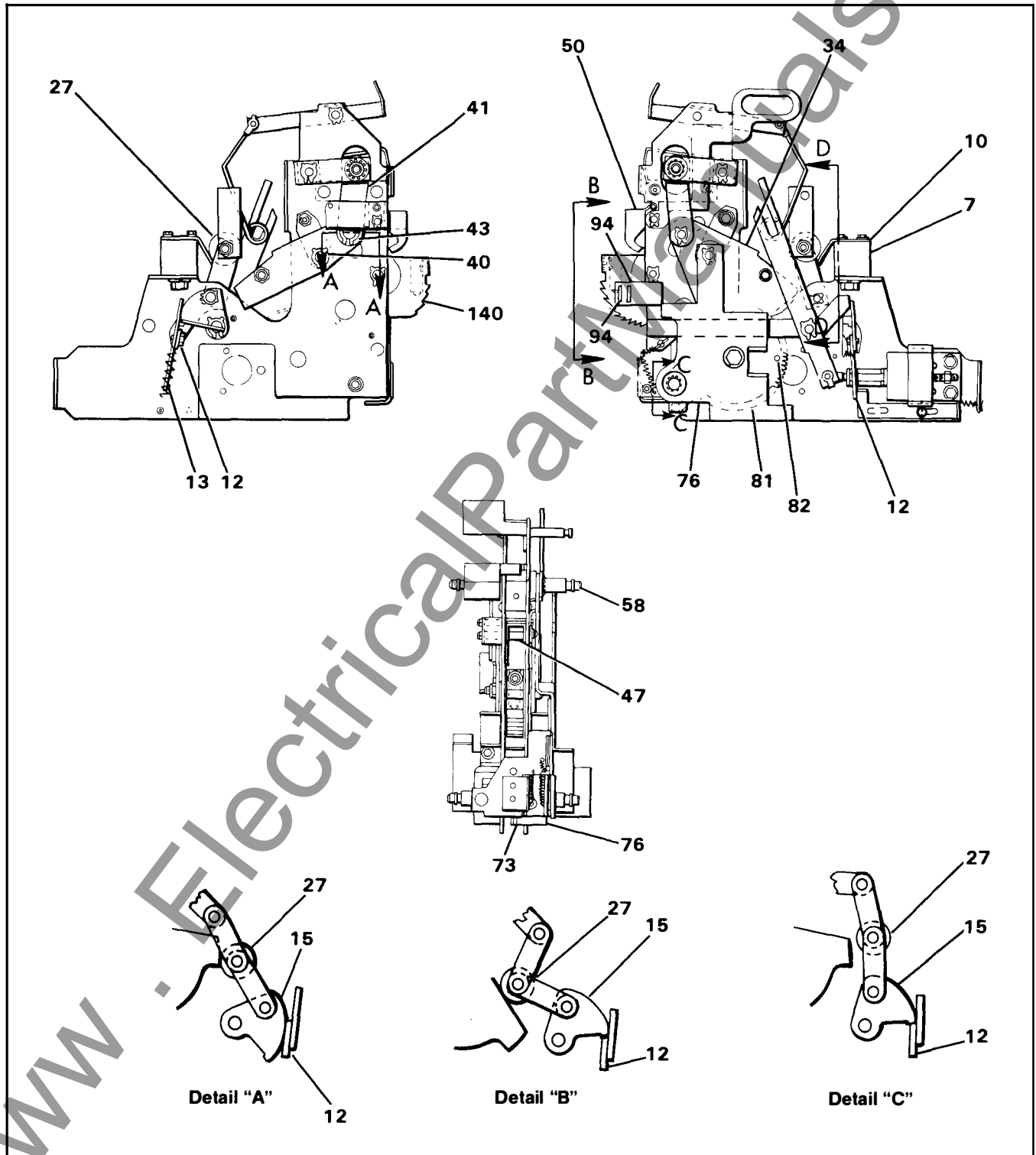


Figure 1. Circuit Breaker Outline

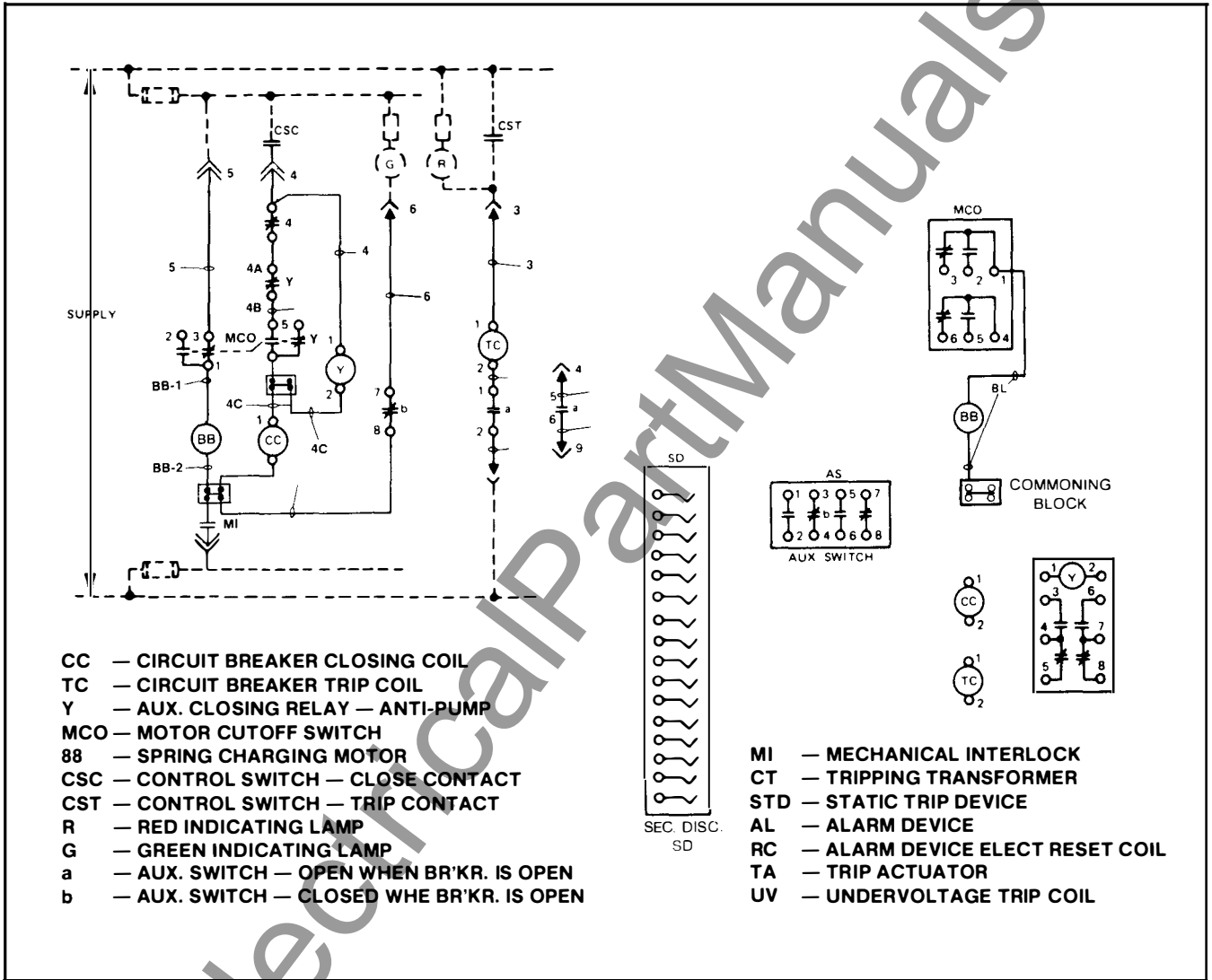


Figure 2. Typical Wiring Diagram — Electrically Operated Breakers

NOTE

Racking window cannot be opened unless manual trip bar is pressed in. While the trip bar is pressed in, the circuit breaker is in the TRIP-FREE position and cannot be closed.



pins in the cubicle. The circuit breaker should now be pushed along the rail into the DISCONNECTED position. Double check that the racking clevis does engage the pins in the cubicle.

2. With the racking crank, rotate the racking screw (105) counterclockwise until the racking shaft is in the disconnected position. The clevis can now engage the racking

3. Clockwise rotation of the racking screw will rack the breaker into the TEST position. At the TEST position, the racking window can be closed, allowing the trip bar to reset and the circuit breaker can be operated. Further racking will place the circuit breaker between the test and fully connected positions. Between positions, the interlock bar will not engage the position holes of the cubicle. The breaker will be held TRIP-FREE and cannot be closed.

In the CONNECTED position, the interlock will engage the cubicle hole and reset, allowing the circuit breaker to be closed. This prevents closing a circuit breaker which is not in the CONNECTED position.

4. To withdraw the breaker from the CONNECTED position, rotate the racking screw counterclockwise.
5. Before attempting to operate the circuit breaker, the position of the device should be checked with reference to the holes in the cubicle, to be certain that it is fully connected. Two stop nuts are provided on the racking screw to set the connected position. These are adjusted by setting the angle of the racking clevis, as shown in Figure 3, and by tightening the nuts against the stop washer (109), the two nuts (110) should then be locked against each other.

	 CAUTION
	<p>To avoid damage to the racking mechanism, do not, when in the connected position, rotate the racking crank clockwise.</p>

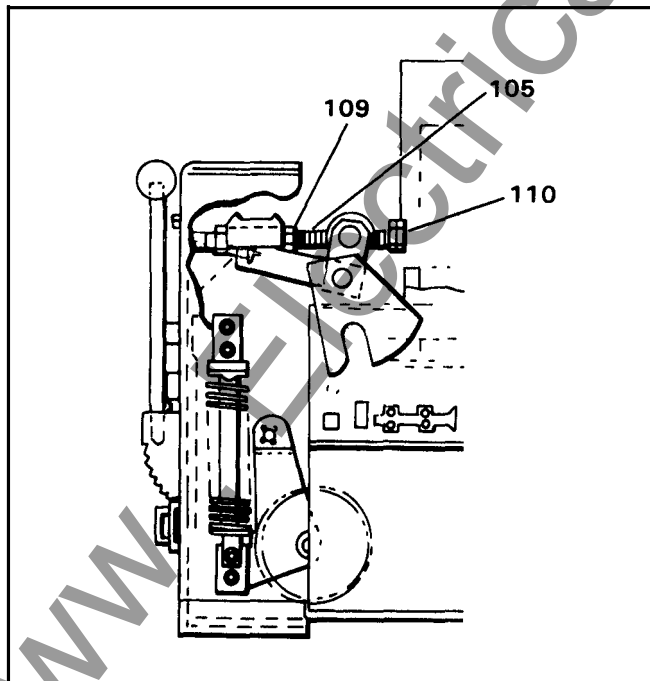




Figure 3. Detail of Typical Racking Mechanism and Drawout Interlock

SPRING DISCHARGE INTERLOCK

When racking the circuit breaker out to the DISCONNECTED position, the closing springs will automatically discharge, at or before reaching the disconnect position. The barrel nut engages the spring interlock. This, in turn, is connected to the manual close hood which releases the closing springs.

	 CAUTION
	<p>On manually charged breakers, the close hood is interlocked to the manual charge cam, and must be clear before racking the circuit breaker to the DISCONNECT position.</p>

NOTE
<p>Manual charge handle must be in the vertical position during racking. The racking mechanism must be returned to the TEST position before closing springs can be charged (either in the cubicle or when removed from the cubicle.)</p>

Note also that the spring discharge interlock produces a TRIP-FREE operation in which all of the stored energy of the springs is dissipated in the mechanism. It is preferable to turn the motor power off in the TEST position, close and trip the circuit breaker normally in that position and then rack out in the normal manner.

Lifting Bar



	 DANGER
	<p style="text-align: center;">HEAVY WEIGHTS</p> <p>The use of the lifting device will place heavy weights overhead. Follow instructions for use. Avoid excessive speeds and sudden starts and stops. Never lift a circuit breaker above an area where personnel are located. Failure to comply may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.</p>

Figure 4 shows the standard lifting bar connection.

Handling Instructions

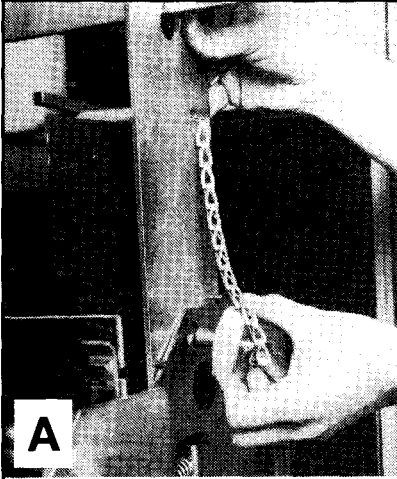



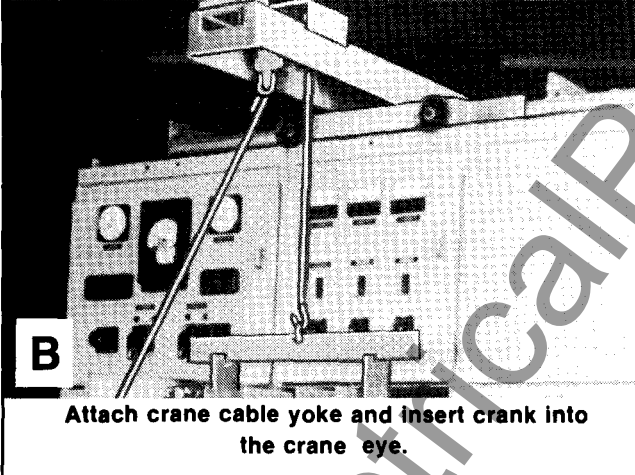
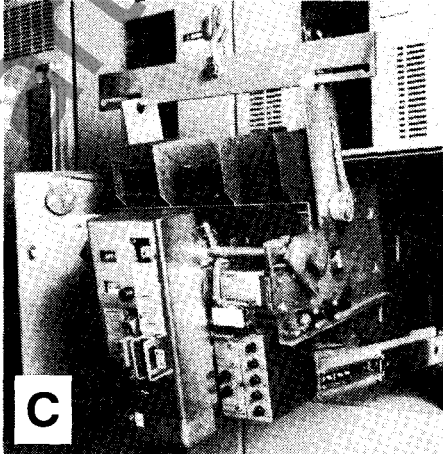
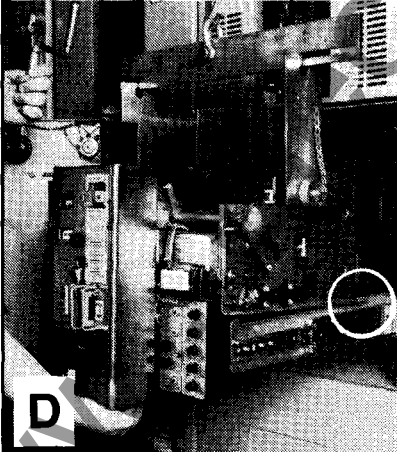
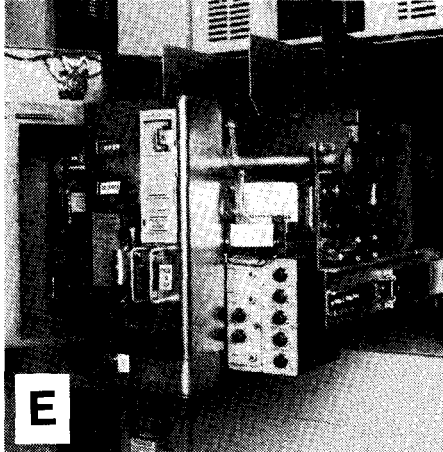
 <p>A</p>	<p>Place circuit breaker in front of unit and attach the lifting yoke.</p>	<table border="1"><tr><td> DANGER</td></tr><tr><td>HEAVY WEIGHTS</td></tr><tr><td><p>The use of the lifting device will place heavy weights overhead. Avoid excessive speeds and sudden starts or stops. Never lift a circuit breaker in an area where personnel are located. Failure to comply may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.</p></td></tr></table>	 DANGER	HEAVY WEIGHTS	<p>The use of the lifting device will place heavy weights overhead. Avoid excessive speeds and sudden starts or stops. Never lift a circuit breaker in an area where personnel are located. Failure to comply may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.</p>
 DANGER					
HEAVY WEIGHTS					
<p>The use of the lifting device will place heavy weights overhead. Avoid excessive speeds and sudden starts or stops. Never lift a circuit breaker in an area where personnel are located. Failure to comply may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.</p>					
 <p>B</p> <p>Attach crane cable yoke and insert crank into the crane eye.</p>	 <p>C</p> <p>Raise breaker above compartment rails and fully extend rails.</p>				
 <p>D</p> <p>Lower breaker onto rails. Important! The rear of the breaker must be tilted downward so that the breaker engages the notch on the right hand rail.</p>	 <p>E</p> <p>With breaker securely on rails, remove the lifting yoke. Breaker is now ready for inserting into compartment.</p>				

Figure 4. Handling Instructions

Handling Instructions

INSERTING CIRCUIT BREAKER

1. Place circuit breaker on rails, check engagement of rails in slots on breaker. The rear of the right hand circuit breaker rail must be located under the protruding hook on the right hand cubicle rail.
2. Push breaker to disconnect position. Interlock bar prevents movement of breaker in cell, unless trip bar is depressed.
3. Use crank to rack breaker into cell.
4. Check door iris for free movement before closing door.

REMOVING CIRCUIT BREAKER



1. With circuit breaker in disconnect position, pull breaker out until stopped by rails, trip bar must be depressed to withdraw interlock bar.
2. Put on lifting bar and lift weight off rails with hoist, use caution in hoisting, and double check engagement of the lifting device.

Maintenance

Occasional checking, cleaning and exercising of the circuit breaker will promote long and trouble-free service. A periodic inspection and servicing, normally at intervals of one year, should be included in the maintenance routine. Circuit breakers located in areas subject to acid fumes, cement dust, or other abnormal conditions, require more frequent servicing. After a severe overload interruption, the circuit breaker should be inspected. Refer to ANSI Standard C37.16, Table 5 for recommended servicing intervals.

The circuit breaker should not remain in either the closed or open position any longer than six months. Maintenance opening and closing operations should be made to ensure freedom of movement of all parts.

A suggested procedure to follow during maintenance inspections:

	 DANGER
	HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE
	<p>Do not work on energized equipment. Unauthorized personnel should not be permitted near energized equipment.</p> <p>Plan the time for maintenance with operating personnel so that the switchgear can be de-energized and safely grounded.</p> <p>Failure to comply may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.</p>

1. De-energize the primary and control circuits.
2. Rack circuit breakers to the disconnected position.
3. Remove circuit breaker from cubicle.
4. Remove arc chutes and examine for burned, cracked or broken parts.

To remove arc chutes, proceed as follows:

- a. Remove mounting screws for holding clips, remove bar and phase barriers.
 - b. Lift arc chutes vertically to clear arc runners.
5. Wipe the contacts with a clean cloth saturated with a non-toxic cleaning fluid.
 6. Replace badly burned or pitted contacts. (See Contact Replacement, Page 13, and Lubrication Instructions, Page 21.)
 7. Wipe all insulated parts with a clean cloth saturated with a non-toxic cleaning fluid.
 8. Bearing pins and other sliding or rotating surfaces should be cleaned and then coated with a light film of grease. (See Lubrication Chart, Page 21.)
 9. Charge the springs manually and maintenance close to check latch and linkage movement. (Rotate racking screw to the approximate TEST position to clear spring discharge interlock before attempting to charge closing springs.)
 10. Check circuit breaker adjustments. (See Adjustments, Page 12.)

Lubrication

Lubrication should be a part of the servicing procedure. Old grease should be removed from bearing pins and other non-current carrying rotating or sliding surfaces. They should be wiped with a thin film of petroleum-oil-base precision-equipment grease, such as Beacon P-290 (Exxon).

Grease with care to avoid getting grease on insulating members, since it may affect the dielectric strength. Faces or arcing contacts should not be lubricated. The rubbing surfaces of the main contact fingers and hinge contact fingers are lubricated with a coating of Siemens contact lubricant, 15-171-370-002. If dust has accumulated, disassembly may be necessary to clean and relubricate these points. See Contact Replacement, Page 13 and Lubrication Instructions, Page 21.

Maintenance Closing

NOTE

Holding the spring release latch down prevents the stored-energy springs from propping in the charged position. Thus, when the handle is slowly returned to the normal vertical position, the energy in the springs is slowly released against the closing handle assembly.

During inspection prior to installation, and for routine maintenance inspections, the circuit breaker contacts may be closed slowly to check clearances, contact adjustments, and movement of links and latches.

Electrically operated breakers do not have a manual charging handle, but it is available as a maintenance item. When the hold in the charging handle assembly is aligned with the holes in the operating mechanism frame, the pin which is attached to the cam is inserted. This pin holds the assembly in place and acts as a pivot point for the cam. After insertion of the maintenance closing handle assembly on the electrically operated breaker, the actual maintenance closing operations is the same for both the electrically operated and the manually operated circuit breaker. Refer to Table 3, Figure 5.

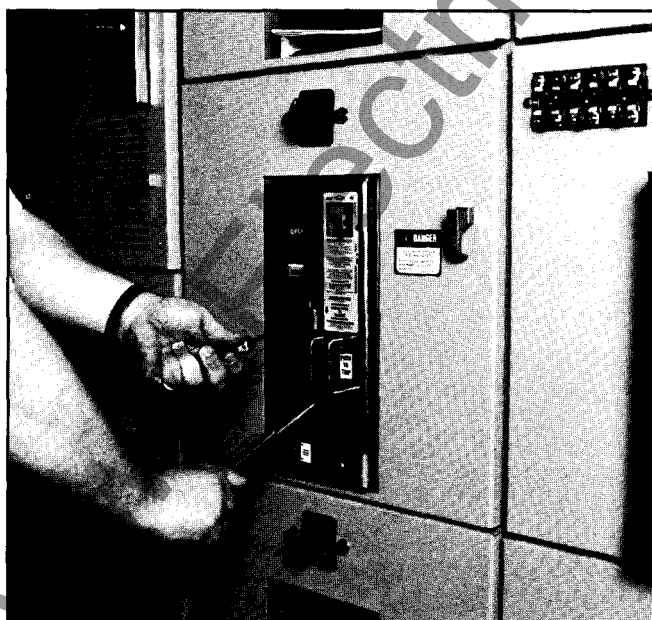


Figure 5. Maintenance Closing

Adjustments

During maintenance inspections, the following items should be checked to ensure that the original settings are maintained:

Table 3. Maintenance Closing

Operation	Procedure
Closing Contacts	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that racking mechanisms is in TEST position. 2. Pull charging handle DOWN ALL THE WAY (approximately 120°). 3. Place blade of screwdriver between hood and spring release latch and hold it in DOWN position. 4. Slowly return handle to vertical position. Observe contact, touch, mechanical operation, etc.
Opening Contacts	Push in manual trip rod.

⚡

!

CAUTION

The procedure in Table 3 should be used for maintenance closing only. The circuit breaker must be outside of the cubicle during any maintenance close operation. Maintain a firm grip on the manual charging handle during the closing stroke — the circuit breaker may suddenly latch fully closed and apply unexpected force to the charging handle.

Main Contact Make

SEE FIGURE 6.

Compression of the contact fingers (46) must be between .093" and .125" (2.4-3.2mm). This is the difference in the 1) measurement from the breaker base to the tip of the finger contact surface when the breaker is open, 2) the measurement in the same place when the breaker is closed. This is checked with a normal closing operation — not maintenance closing. Adjustment is provided by positioning screws (78) after loosening nuts (80). Counterclockwise rotation of screws (78) increases compression. Care should be taken to retighten nuts (80) after adjustment. If it is desired to check contact pressure, a push-type spring scale can be used to compress contact fingers (46) with breaker open. Contact pressure should be between 20 and 30 pounds (9.1-13.6 kg) on each finger.

Arcing Contact Make

SEE FIGURE 6.

With the movable arcing contact (62) in any one phase touching the mating stationary contact when the circuit breaker is closed by the maintenance closing method (see Table 5), the phase-to-phase variation should not exceed .062" (1.6 mm). Adjustment may be made by positioning screws (78) as in the previous paragraph. It is essential that the main contact compression be maintained within the tolerance listed in the previous paragraph. Arcing contact pressure should be between 30 and 40 pounds (13.6-18.2 kg) when checked with a pull-type spring scale at the base of the arcing contact tip insert with the circuit breaker contacts closed. Measure each blade separately.

Contact Replacement

SEE FIGURE 6.

The contact structure consists of main current carrying contacts and arcing contacts arranged so that initial contact make and final contact break is by means of the arcing contacts. The actual contact surfaces are clad with an alloy facing which greatly reduces mechanical wear and arc erosion.

When inspection of the alloy facing indicates that the contacts should be replaced, it should be noted that hinge contact fingers (53,55) main contact fingers (46) and arcing contacts (61) are spring loaded. Therefore, care must be used in removal and installation of any of the contacts.

Main Contact Fingers

SEE FIGURE 6.

With the circuit breaker contacts open and the stored energy springs discharged, the main contact fingers (46) may be removed by loosening screws (44,45) enough to relieve the compression on springs (47,48). There are two springs behind each finger. It is important that they be positioned properly upon reinstallation. If difficulty is experienced in correctly positioning these springs, the upper and lower primary disconnects (Parts Section Figure 2, Item 168), may be removed from each phase and the circuit breaker inverted to rest on the ends of connectors (37) and (49). After the contact fingers are replaced, connector (37) should be positioned in the center of the slot in the molded base to assure correct alignment of the primary disconnect fingers.

Stationary Arcing Contact

SEE FIGURE 6.

The stationary arcing contact (146) is a part of connector (37) and may be replaced by proceeding as above. In this case,

screws (44,45) must be removed. However, to provide clearance for removal of connector the backpanel (33) may have to be loosened by removing screws 58, 59 and 23 (Figure 2, Page 26). By removing pints (98 & 99 Figure 2, Page 26) the entire assembly can be lifted out.

Hinge Contact Fingers

SEE FIGURE 6.

Hinge contact fingers (53,55) may be removed as follows:

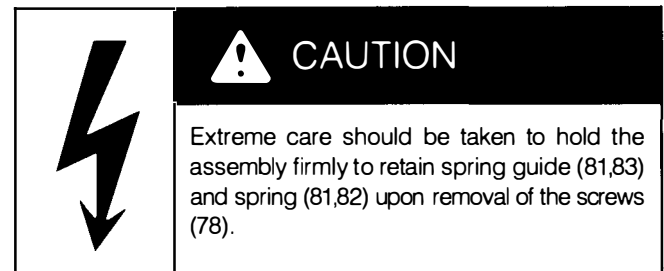
Remove backpanel. Remove lower connector (49) and moving contacts by removing screws (59). The springs (54,56) are unloaded by rotating the moving contacts toward a horizontal position relative to the stationary contact (49). Remove screws (70) to remove moving contacts. Slide fingers (53,55) sideways to remove. Replace fingers by compressing spring (56,54) in position and inserting the fingers from the side. Holding connector (49) in a vise aids the operation.

Movable Arcing And Main Contact

SEE FIGURE 6.

Either movable arcing contact (61), or main contact (62), or both, may be removed and replaced as follows:

Removing moving contacts as above. The complete movable contact assembly may now be brought to the bench. The location of spacers should be noted. Loosen nuts (80) and remove screws (78) from pin (71), alternate several turns each side to prevent binding.



The movable arcing contact or main contact may now be replaced. Compress spring (81,82) to engage screws (78). The reverse procedure is followed for reinstallation. Care should be taken to replace spacers correctly. Check alignment and adjustment of contacts upon reassembly.

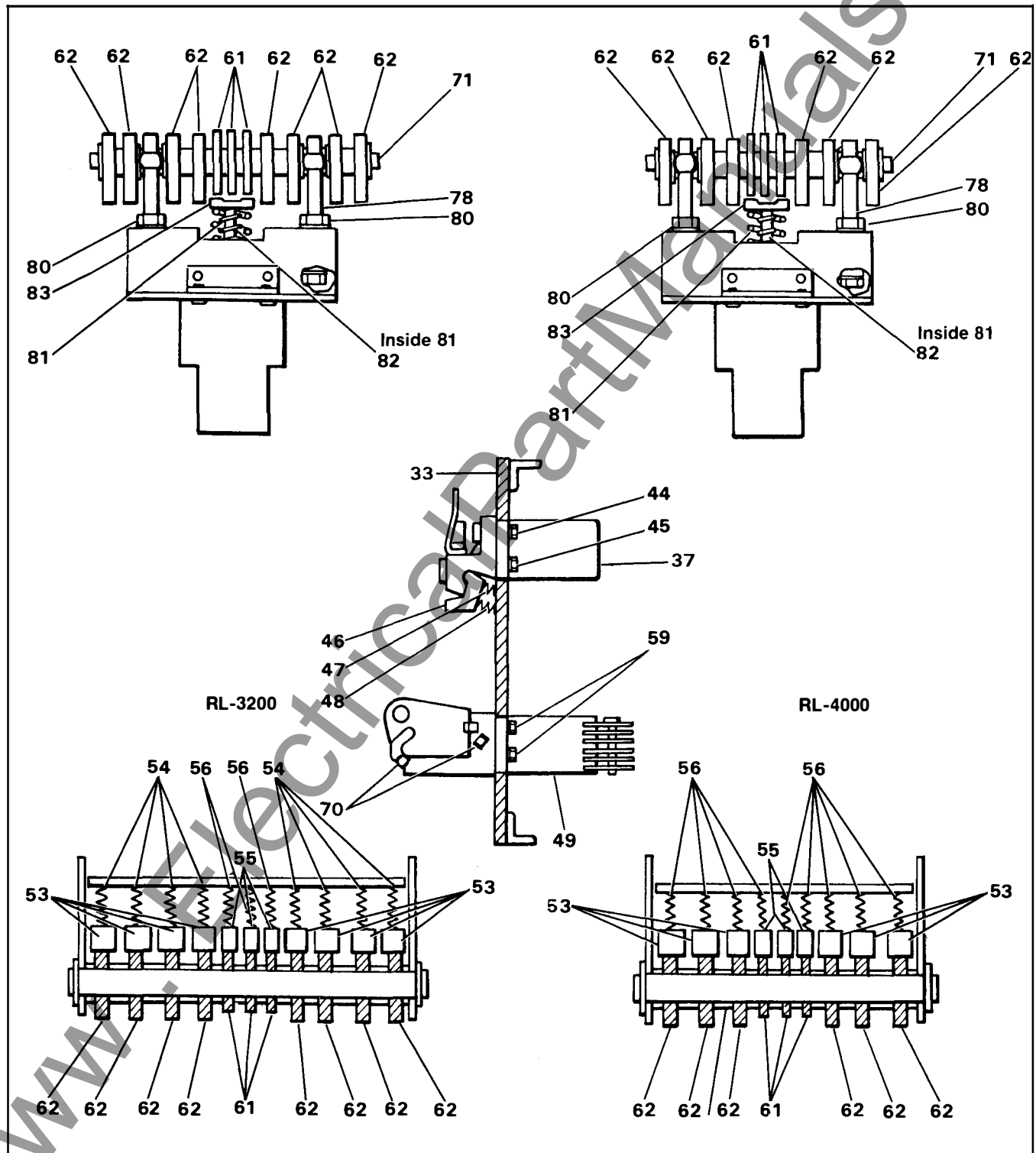


Figure 6. Contact Assembly

Tripping Actuator Replacement

When the static trip device senses a circuit condition that requires the circuit breaker to open, it produces an output that is fed to the tripping actuator. This device then causes the circuit breaker contacts to open and isolate the circuit.

Mounted on the circuit breaker, the tripping actuator is held in a charged position by a permanent magnet. It contains a coil that is energized by the output of the static trip device. When energized, the coil causes the magnetic flux to shift to a new path, releasing the stored energy of a spring located inside the tripping actuator. The spring provides the energy to trip the breaker, moving the trip-flap clear of the toggle latch.

If the spring-loaded armature does not reset during trip operation, spacer washers may be added to obtain positive reset of the armature. If adding spacers does not cause the armature to be reset, the tripping actuator should be replaced (if breaker mechanism is not at fault).

NOTE

Do not attempt to disassemble the tripping actuator as this may destroy the magnetic field set up by the permanent magnet and will render the actuator latch inoperative until magnetized.

When replacing a tripping actuator, the coil leads must be connected to the terminal block of the static trip in the correct polarity relationship.

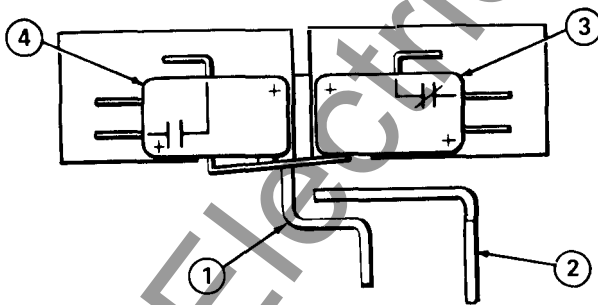
The black lead of coil must be connected to terminal 7 (negative), and the red lead of coil connected to terminal 8 (positive), of the static trip device.

When the tripping actuator has been replaced, the circuit breaker should be given a FUNCTION TEST to ensure proper operation of all components. Refer to Siemens Instruction Book SG-3098 for the procedure of the FUNCTION TEST.

Motor Cutoff Switches (For Electrically Operated Breakers)

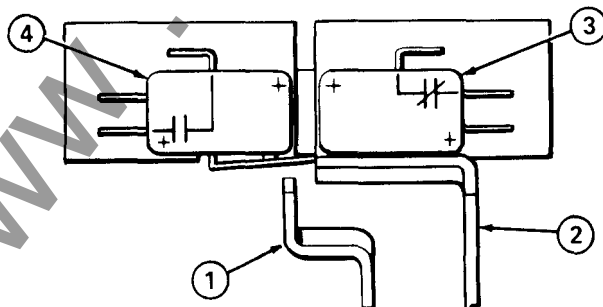
Bottom View

Position 1. Springs Discharged; Motor in Stop Position.



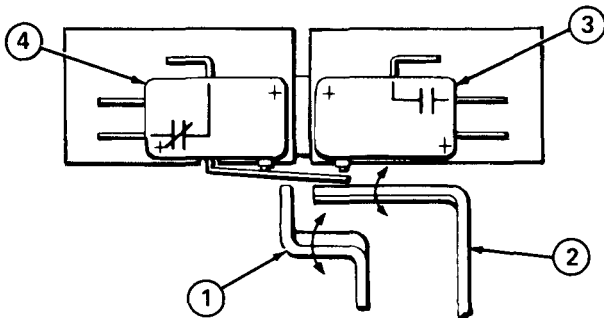
Note that spring position lever (1) is forward actuating both switches. Motor/gear position (2) lever is retracted. Motor cutoff switch (3) is closed. Application of power at this time will cause the motor to start thereby charging the closing springs.

Position 2. Springs Charging; Motor Not Yet Cutoff.



While the springs are charging the motor/gear position lever (2) moves forward applying pressure to the switch actuating leaf. The spring position lever (1) retracts as the springs reach full charge. The motor cutoff switch (3) is closed and the motor is running.

Position 3. Springs Charged; Motor Stopped.



The springs have reached charged position. The motor/gear lever (2) has been retracted by roll pins on the large gear as the cam follower (82, Figure 1) on the large spur gear has disengaged from the wind and close cam (34, Figure 1). The motor cutoff switch (3) has opened, stopping the motor, and the closing coil switch (4) has closed. Upon application of power to the closing circuit the breaker will close. Switches then return to No. 1 position.

NOTE

In position 3 there is clearance between both levers and the switch actuating leaf. Clearance may be minimal (approx. 1/64) or up to 1/16 inch (0.4-1.6mm). It is important to completely remove pressure from the switch actuating leaf to be sure that the switches are free to actuate. Adjustment is made by carefully bending the levers as indicated by arrows (Items 1 and 2). Do not bend the switch actuating leaf.

CAUTION

If the motor cutoff switch (3) does not open, the motor will continue to run and the cam follower (82, Figure 1) will re-engage wind and close cam (34, Figure 1) jamming the entire mechanism, possibly stripping gears in the gear motor, blowing the control fuse, or damaging the motor. To free a jammed mechanism it is necessary to remove the gear motor.

CAUTION

The springs will discharge and the breaker close when the gear motor pinion is disengaged from the spur gear.

Use the manual charging mechanism or the maintenance closing device to prevent this from happening. Move the manual handle towards the charge position, applying force to the closing springs, and allow the ratchet on the charging cam to support load while the motor is removed. This prevents the closing springs from discharging when the motor is removed.

Current Limiting Fuses

Current limiting (C.L.) fuses are used to increase the interruption capacity beyond that of the breaker alone or to limit the fault "let-thru" current down stream of their installation. The C.L. fuses used with the RL series of circuit breakers are special purpose fuses having NEMA Class "J" or Class "L" characteristics with a 200,000 Amps RMS Symmetrical interrupting capacity.



When fuse replacement is required, only use fuses per Siemens drawing 71-142-200 with the same ratings as supplied with the circuit breaker. Different fuses may not properly mount on the breaker and may have different protective characteristics.



The current limiting fuses for the larger frame sizes, RLF-3200 and RLF-4000 mount on a separate fuse drawn-out assembly, covered in detail in instruction book SG-3078.

On the circuit breakers supplied with a separate fuse carriage the trigger fuses are mounted on the fuse carriage, and are used for visual identification of the faulted phase. Tripping of the breaker is accomplished through a power supply connected across the main fuses of the fuse carriage, the voltage from this supply is applied through the secondary control wiring to the coil of a solenoid mounted open fuse trip device on the circuit breaker. The plunger of the solenoid operates arm (6). The balance of the operation is the same as for the trigger fuse operated device.

The circuit breaker will remain trip free (cannot be closed) until the trigger fuse has been replaced and the associated trip mechanism reset lever (3), has been manually reset (pushed up).

Open Fuse Trip Device

	 DANGER
	<p style="text-align: center;">HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE</p> <p>Do not remove trigger fuse cover when circuit breaker is in CONNECT position. Line voltage may be available inside trigger fuse assembly. Failure to observe these precautions could result in property damage, electrical shock, burns, serious personal injury or death.</p>

	 CAUTION
	<p>Do not remove trigger fuse cover when breaker is in connected position. Line voltage may be available inside the trigger fuse assembly.</p>

The Open Fuse Trip mechanism has three functions. First, to trip the circuit breaker mechanically when a C.L. fuse has interrupted.



Second, to indicate which phase C.L. fuse has interrupted. The plunger on top of the trigger fuse (12), indicates visually which phase C.L. fuse has interrupted.

Third, to retain the breaker in the trip-free position until the trigger fuse is replaced.

Each trigger fuse is wired in parallel with one of the C.L. fuses. When the C.L. fuse interrupts, its associated trigger fuse also opens and releases a plunger which releases a precompressed spring contained in the trigger fuse housing. On the small breakers, this plunger operates arm (6) which moves the latch (11), releasing the spring-loaded lever (3). This engages circuit breaker trip flap link (7). This trips the circuit breaker and holds the circuit breaker in the mechanical trip-free position.

To remove the trigger fuse, remove screws (15) remove plastic cover (5) then the trigger fuse.

To insert the trigger fuse, reverse the above procedure.

	 CAUTION
	<p>The trigger fuse (13) must be inserted with the plunger facing arm (6). The gap dimension of 0-03" (0.8 mm) maximum must be maintained for each fuse. Be sure to replace both the trigger fuse and its corresponding C.L. fuse before the breaker is reset.</p>

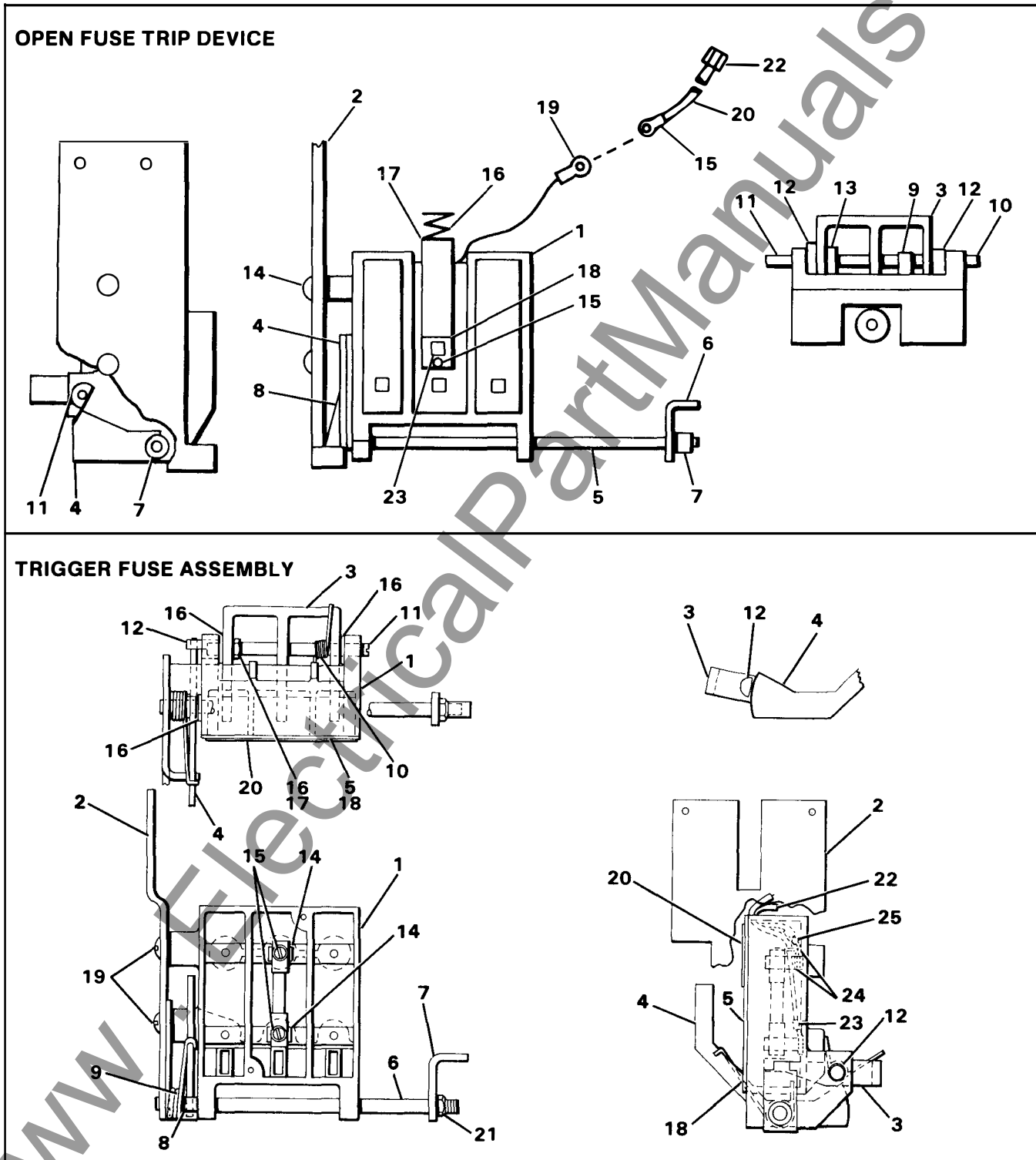


Figure 7. Open Fuse Trip Device, Trigger Fuse Assembly

Operation Counter

This option consists of a mechanically operated counter with a bracket that mounts at the bottom of the breaker mounted auxiliary switch. The counter arm connects through a spring to the switch operating arm. The counter is non-resettable. The breaker must have an auxiliary switch for this option to mount.

Maintenance Closing Device

This device is a manual charging handle assembly arranged for use as a maintenance tool. The charge link is spring loaded and retained to make insertion into the breaker frame less difficult and the pivot pin is retained by a chain. After charging the closing springs, the handle must be manually returned to the vertical position to allow closing the breaker.

Electrically Operated Interlock

These devices amount to an additional solenoid that must be energized before the breaker can be closed. When the device is de-energized the breaker is held trip-free so that it cannot be closed either electrically or manually. The devices are available for 48, 125 and 250 volt D.C. as well as for 120 and 240 volt A.C. They are similar in construction and mount in the same location as the undervoltage trip device. The electrical interlock has a mechanical link from the device to the main shaft of the breaker to hold the device in the picked-up position when the breaker is closed. Once closed the device can be de-energized without tripping the breaker. There are no adjustments for pick-up or drop-out voltages of the device. The devices are designed to be energized continuously.

Undervoltage Trip Device Option

This device automatically trips the circuit breaker on loss of voltage. Either instantaneous or time-delay operation can be supplied. A .06 inches (1.5 mm) gap should be maintained between flap extension and pull link when the device is energized with the pick-up and drop-out is set so that the device picks up at a voltage of 85% or less and drops out between 30 and 60% of rated value.

NOTE

Pick-up and drop-out are individually adjustable. Time delay is adjustable from .04 to 4 sec.

Latch Check Switch

This option is a small switch mounted on a bracket. The switch operator is adjusted so the switch is operated by and indicates the position of the breaker trip flap. The latch check switch may be used in conjunction with the electrical interlock or undervoltage devices to delay the application of voltage to the close coil until the undervoltage or interlock device has picked-up.

Static Trip II

The Static Trip II device mounts onto a slide-type bracket on the circuit breaker. To remove trip device, the terminal block cover located above it should be removed, exposing the terminal block screws. The lower row of screws can be loosened with a screwdriver allowing the terminal block fanning strip to be removed from the terminal block. Removal of the fanning strip exposes a mounting screw. This screw can be removed, allowing the static trip device to be removed from the circuit breaker. Just pull the trip device towards the front of the circuit breaker. See Instruction Book SG-3098 for operating instructions.

Bell Alarm Switch Option

This unit functions to operate a switch. A single-pole double-throw, or a double-pole double-throw switch is available. The switch operator is connected to and operated by the tripping actuator. The switch operator remains tripped even when the actuator is reset by the circuit breaker. The switch operator must be reset either manually or by an additional optional electrical reset solenoid.

The contacts of the bell alarm switch can be connected in series with the circuit breaker closing coil, to provide a lockout feature to prevent reclosing after a fault.

Circuit Breaker Lubricating Instructions

Periodic inspections of each circuit breaker is recommended at least once a year.

Always inspect a breaker which has interrupted a heavy fault current.

More frequent inspections are recommended, if severe load conditions, dust, moisture, or other unfavorable conditions exist.

Lubrication Key	Parts Description	Suggested Lubrication At Every * Operations or Every Six Months	Lubrication (Requires Disassembly) Recommended Every 5 Years or Any Complete Overhaul
A	Contact Arm Hinge Assembly. Primary disconnect fingers, grounding contact. Secondary disconnect fingers.	Wipe clean and apply a film of Siemens contact lubricant 15-171-370-002 in layer 1/32" thick.	
B	Sliding surfaces.	Light application of *Molycote 557*.	Wipe clean and apply *Molycote 557* liberally.
C	Pivot pins, rotating parts such as drive pinion, gear.	Light application of *Molycote Penelube* 15-171-270-002.	Remove pins, clean and apply *Beacon P-290* 00-337-131-001.
D	Ground surfaces such as latches, rollers, props, etc.	Wipe clean and spray with *Molycote 557* 15-171-270-001.	Wash clean and spray with *Molycote 557* 15-171-270-001.
E	Arcing contacts.	Do not lubricate.	Do not lubricate.
F	Springs	Wipe clean and spray with *Molycote 557* 15-171-270-001.	Wipe clean and spray with *Molycote 557* 15-171-270-001.
G	Dry pivot points.	No lubrication required.	No lubrication required.

Figure 8. Lubrication Chart

*Lubrication should be checked and renewed as follows:

RL-800, RLX-800, RLH-800 operations between lubrications 1750.

RL-1600, RLX1600 operations between lubrications 500.

RL-2000, operations between lubrications 500.

RL-2400 operations between lubrications 500.

RL-3200 operations between lubrications 250.

RL-4000 operations between lubrications 250.

NOTE

For breakers installed in areas where corrosion may develop on current carrying parts refer to Maintenance Guide SG-3388.

During an inspection the breaker should be checked for proper operation, adjustment and lubrication. Adjustment procedures are described in the instruction book. Recommended lubrication points are shown in adjacent chart.

The lubrication chart outlines two methods of lubrication. The first method requires no disassembly and is suggested for the

prevention of problems which could be created by severe environmental or operating conditions.

The second method follows a procedure similar to that performed on the breaker at the factory and should be used only in case of a general overhaul or disassembly.

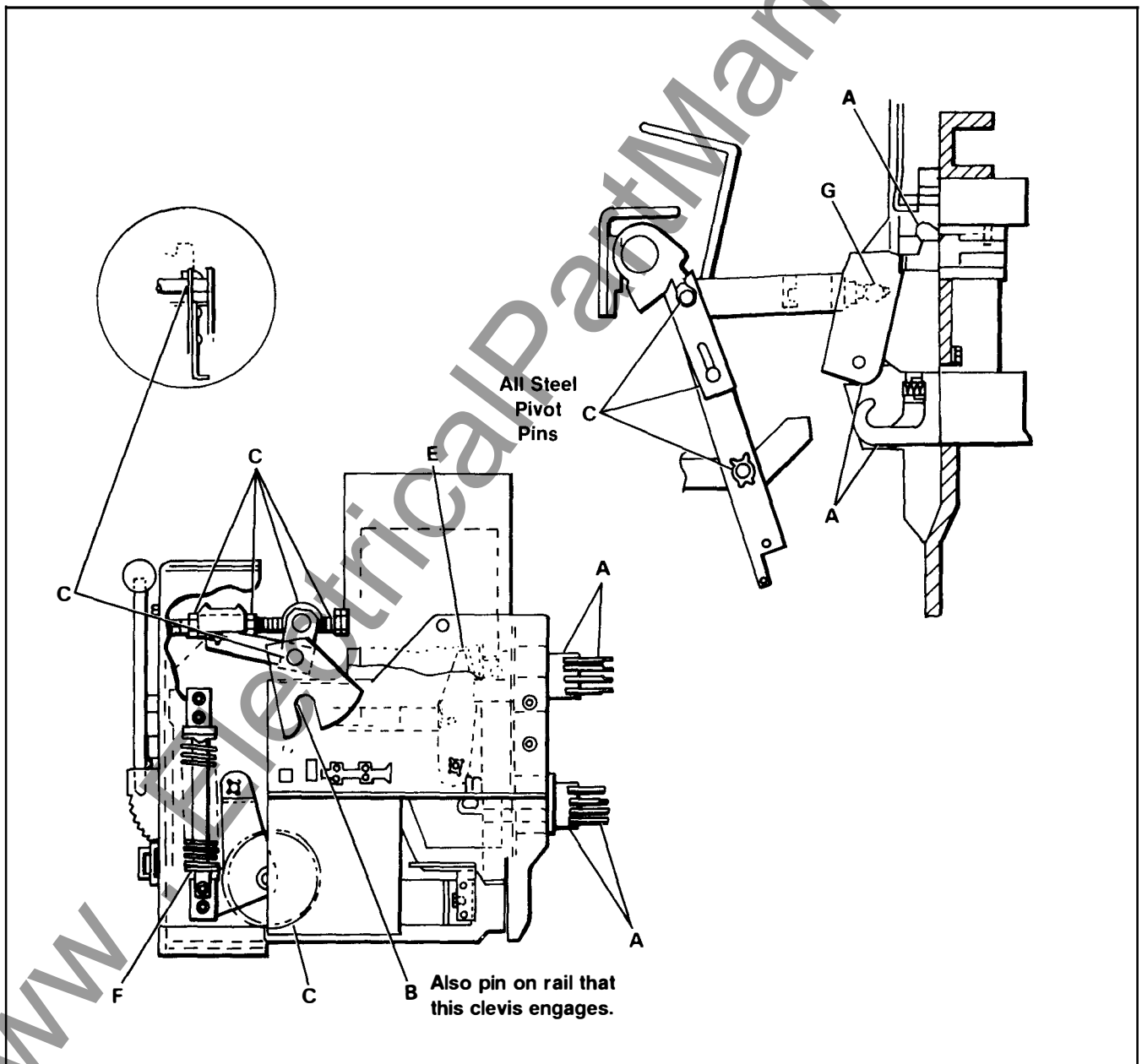


Figure 9. Lubrication Points On Breaker

How To Use Your Parts Ordering Guide

1. Locate part or parts to be replaced in one of the drawings in this manual.
2. Identify each part by item number, description and part number. Give drawing figure number in which part is shown.
3. Include breaker type, rating and breaker serial number with your order.
4. Place order with you Siemens representative.
5. When ordering relays or other electrical parts, include control voltage (see recommended spare parts list for part numbers.)

Ordering Example

Type	RL-3200	Rated Amps.	3200	Serial Number	S-8888A-2
Mode of Operation:		Electrical	Manual		
Instruction Manual	SG-3068				
	<u>Fig.</u>	<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Part Number</u>	
	1	6	Apron	18-732-791-504	
	7	147	Pushrod	18-657-781-264	
	11	7	Bearing	71-141-995-001	

IF REQUIRED PART IS NOT IDENTIFIED IN THIS MANUAL—

1. Make a copy of the drawing figure in which the part would appear.
2. Indicate with arrows or other markings location of part.
3. Describe or sketch required part.
4. Include breaker type, rating and breaker serial number with your order.
5. Place order with your Siemens representative.

Table of Contents

Figures 1-3A.	Breaker Outline Drawings	24	Figure 8A.	Trigger Fuse Assembly	42
Figure 4.	Operator	34	Figure 9.	Drawout Secondary Disconnect Group . .	43
Figure 5.	Motor Group	38	Figure 10.	Undervoltage Trip	44
Figure 6.	Close Solenoid Group	39	Figure 11.	Auxiliary Switch Group	46
Figure 6A.	Anti-Pump "Y" Realy	39	Figure 12.	Optional Bell Alarm Switch Group	47
Figure 7.	Shunt Trip Group	40	Figure 13.	Static Trip Group	48
Figure 8.	Blown Fuse Trip	41	Figure 14.	Tripping Transformer Group	49

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

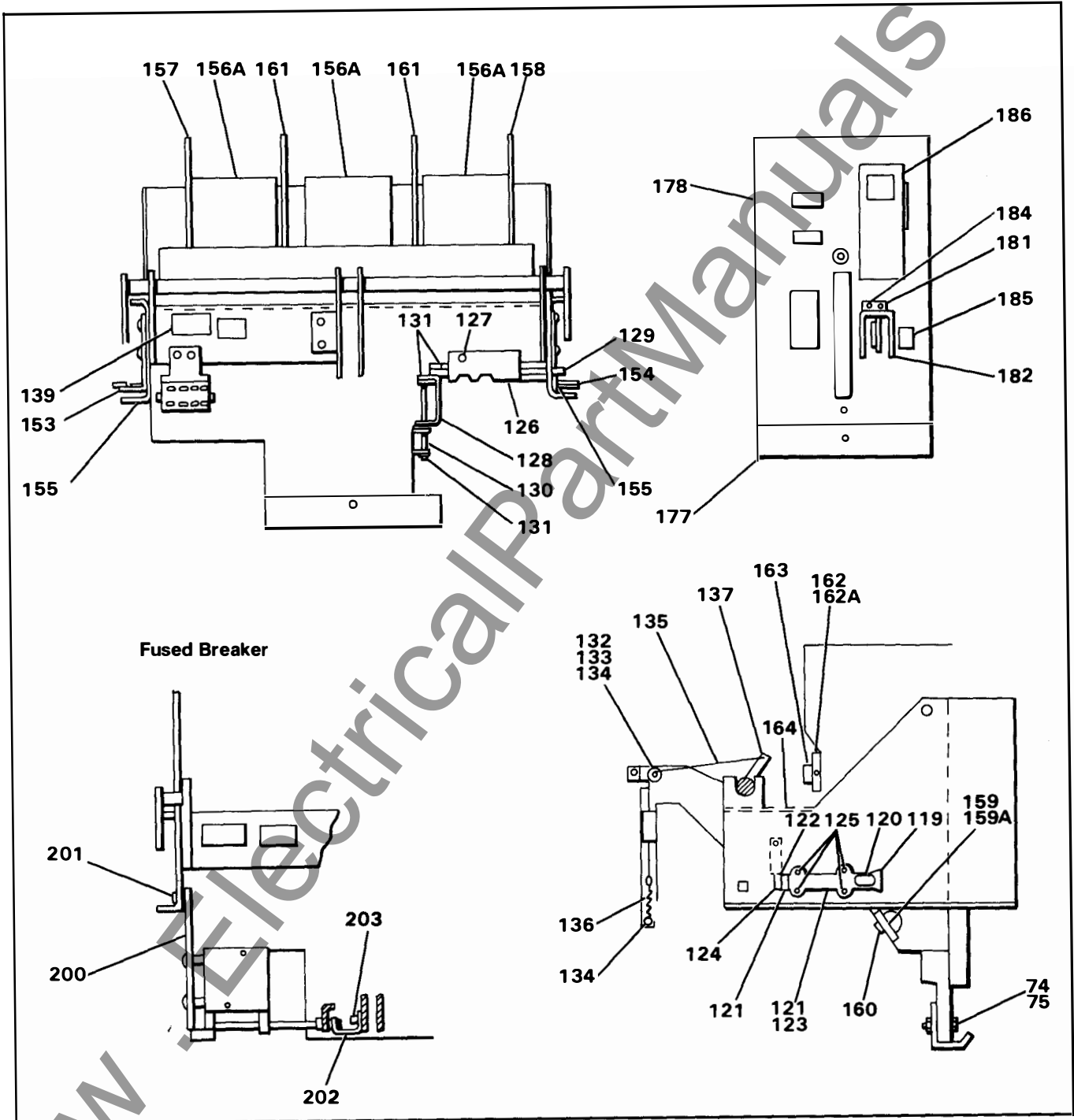


Figure 1.

Refer to Figure 1.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
74	Pin Cover Spacer	18-657-765-368	RL-800
74A	Screw	00-611-315-434	RL-3200 & RL-4000
75	Spacer (.15)	18-727-838-005	RLX-800 Thru RL-2000
75A	Nut	15-171-063-017	RL-3200 & RL-4000
119	PTO Support	18-732-790-004	
120	PTO Shaft	18-732-790-005	
121	Bearing	71-141-995-001	
122	PTO Arm Assy.	18-733-500-518	
123	Rollpin	00-671-173-906	
124	Cotter Pin	00-671-195-117	
125	Screw	15-171-399-049	
126	Bracket	18-398-936-001	
127	Screw	00-615-663-373	
128	Interlock Assy.	18-657-935-557	
129	Interlock Bar	18-733-482-001	
129A	Interlock Bar	18-732-482-002	RL-3200 & RL-4000
130	Pin	18-657-940-184	
131	X Washer	00-659-055-156	
132	Pulley	18-658-024-023	
134	Screw	15-171-399-008	
135	Cable Assy.	18-732-791-549	
136	Spring	71-142-049-001	
137	Screw	15-171-074-010	
139	Label	71-141-867-001	
140A	Closing Spring	18-399-526-502	RL-800
140B	Closing Spring	18-399-526-503	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600 RLX-1600, RL-2000
140C	Closing Spring	18-726-870-501	RL-4000 & RL-3200
143	X Washer	15-171-399-035	RL-3200 & RL-4000
144	Ground Strap	18-657-916-579	Omitted on Stationary
145	Screw	15-171-399-010	Omitted on Stationary
146	Nut	00-633-059-210	Omitted on Stationary
147	Barrier Sups.	18-657-963-214	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
148	Barrier	18-734-619-001	RLX-1600, RL-2000
148A	Barrier	18-734-619-002	RL-3200
148B	Barrier	18-734-619-003	RL-4000
149	Screw	15-171-074-010	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
150	Lk. Washer	00-655-067-060	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
153	Detent Assy. LH	18-732-791-551	
154	Detent Assy. RH	18-732-791-550	
155	Spring	18-657-434-169	
156	Arc Chute	18-728-500-591	RL-800
156A	Arc Chute	18-732-792-501	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
156B	Arc Chute	18-398-789-503	RLX-1600, RL-2000
156C	Arc Chute	18-398-789-501	RL-3200
156D	Arc Chute	18-398-789-502	RL-4000
157	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-001	
157A	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-003	RL-3200 & RL-4000
158	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-002	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
158A	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-004	RL-3200 & RL-4000
159	Barrier	18-657-941-110	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600
159A	Barrier	18-657-941-109	RLX-1600, RL-2000
159B	Barrier	18-657-962-124	RL-3200
159C	Barrier	18-657-962-123	RL-4000
160	Plastic Rivet	00-671-501-070	
161	Barrier	18-657-941-108	
161A	Barrier	18-657-962-122	RL-3200 & RL-4000
162	Support	18-732-790-052	RL-800
162A	Support	18-732-790-055	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
162C	Support	18-732-790-056	RLX-1600, RL-2000
162D	Support	18-734-617-002	RL-3200
162E	Support	18-734-617-001	RL-4000
163	Clip	18-657-962-343	
163A	Knob	18-657-961-385	RL-3200, RL-4000
164	Screw	15-171-399-010	
167	Grommet	15-171-890-001	
168	Primary Disc	71-240-055-509	RL-800
168A	Primary Disc	18-734-618-501	RLX-800 Thru RL-2000
168B	Primary Disc	18-733-481-501	RL-3200
168C	Primary Disc	18-733-481-502	RL-4000
169	Screw	00-615-114-373	RL-3200 & RL-4000
170	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-026	RL-3200 & RL-4000
172	Cover Filler	18-657-942-095	E.O. Models Only
173	Man. Chg. Handle	18-732-791-541	Manual Chg. Only
173A	Man. Chg. Handle	18-732-791-542	Manual Chg. Only RL-3200 & RL-4000
174	Set Screw	00-617-031-367	Manual Chg. Only
177	Bottom Cover	18-729-792-501	
177A	Bottom Cover	18-729-792-502	RL-3200 & RL-4000
178	Cover	18-398-288-011	
178A	Cover	18-398-288-012	RL-4000 & RL3200
179	Bumper	15-171-399-007	
180	Screw	15-171-399-010	
181	Clip	18-657-854-175	
182	Guard	18-729-785-001	
184	Screw	00-615-641-901	
185	Label	18-657-838-287	
186	Label	18-657-940-180	
200	Open Fuse Tip	18-399-796-501	
200A	Open Fuse Tip	18-399-805-501	RL-3200 & RL-4000
201A	Screw	15-171-399-010	Fused Versions
202A	Bracket	18-657-961-338	Fused Versions RL-3200 & RL-4000
203A	Screw	15-171-399-010	Fused Versions RL-3200 & RL-4000
220	Bracket	18-734-436-001	Stationary. Not on RL-3200 & RL-4000
221	Screw	15-615-024-005	Stationary. Not on RL-3200 & RL-4000

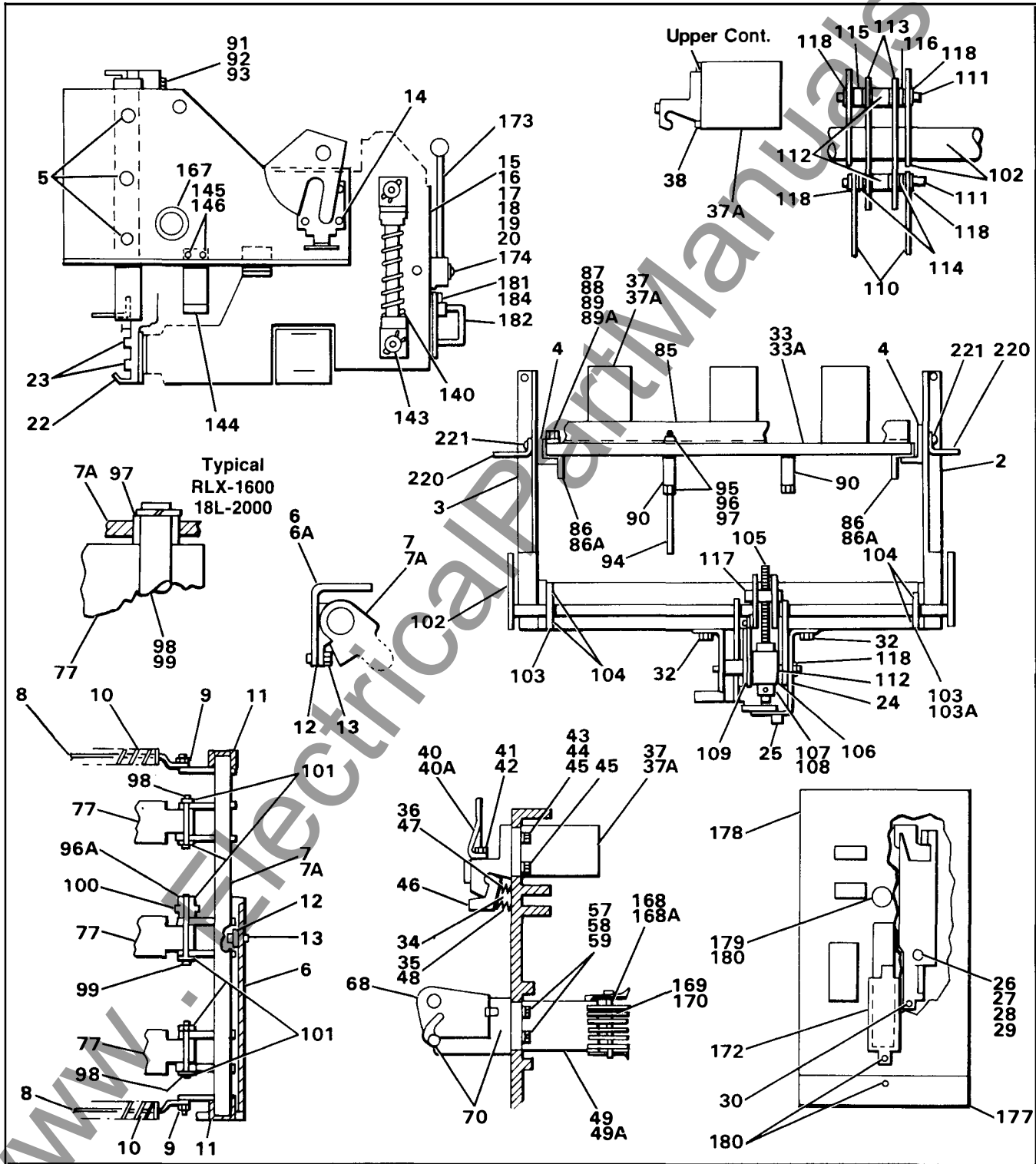


Figure 2.

Refer To Figure 2.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
2	RH Sideplate	18-398-288-001		37N	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-537	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Stationary
3	LH Sideplate	18-398-288-002		37O	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-398-289-501	RL-3200
4	Angle	18-657-937-254	RL-3200 & RL-4000	37P	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-398-289-502	RL-4000
5	Screw	15-615-024-006	Draw-out Only	38	Plastic Button	18-657-854-172	RL-4000
6	Apron	18-732-791-504	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600	40	Arc Runner	71-141-983-001	RL-800 All Models
6A	Apron	18-731-791-521	RLX-1600 & RL-2000	40A	Arc Runner	71-142-053-001	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
6B	Apron	18-732-791-505	RL-3200 & RL-4000	40B	Arc Runner	18-657-939-202	RLX-1600, RL-2000
7	Shaft	18-732-791-503	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600	40C	Arc Runner	18-727-730-001	RL-3200
7A	Shaft	18-732-791-508	RLX-1600 & RL-2000	40D	Arc Runner	18-657-840-384	RL-4000
7B	Shaft	18-732-791-509	RL-3200	41	Screw	00-615-124-216	
7C	Shaft	18-732-791-510	RL-4000	42	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-022	
8	Spring Guide	18-732-790-008		43	Brace	18-657-941-293	RL-800
9	X Washer	00-659-055-156		43A	Brace	18-657-941-299	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
10	Spring	71-141-799-001		43B	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-4000 & RL-3200
10A	Spring	71-142-123-001	(2)RL-3200 & RL-4000	44	Screw	15-171-399-048	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600
11	Bearing	15-171-399-002		44A	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-4000 & RL-3200
12	Bearing Block	18-657-768-050	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600	45	Screw	15-171-399-011	
13	Screw	00-615-663-373	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600	45A	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-4000 & RL-3200
14	Screw	15-615-024-007		46	Contact Assy.	18-727-833-501	
15-20	Operator	See Sep. Listing		47	Spring	71-141-173-001	
22	Support	18-732-790-036	RL-3200 & RL-4000	48	Spring	71-141-976-001	
23	Screw	00-615-663-373		49	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-789-501	RL-800
24	Support	18-398-288-003		49A	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-789-502	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
25	Shutter	18-732-790-029		49B	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-516	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Left
26	Screw	15-171-399-025		49C	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-517	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Center
27	Pushnut	15-171-399-026		49D	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-518	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Right
28	Permanut	15-171-035-001		49E	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-734-437-501	RL-800 Stationary
29	Nut	00-633-059-210		49F	Lower Const. Assy.	18-734-443-501	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600 Stationary
30	Screw	00-615-345-214		49G	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-538	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Stationary
31	Screw	00-615-663-373	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600	49H	Lower Const. Assy.	18-732-791-539	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Stationary
32	Screw	15-171-399-052	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000	49I	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-540	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Stationary
33	Back Panel	18-551-364-001	RL-800	49J	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-519	RL-3200
33A	Back Panel	18-551-364-002	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600	49K	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-520	RL-4000
33B	Back Panel	18-551-364-003	RLX-1600, RL-2000	52	Spring Seat	18-657-938-303	RL-800
33C	Back Panel	18-398-288-006	RL-3200	52A	Spring Seat	18-657-938-304	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
33D	Back Panel	18-398-277-007	RL-4000	52B	Spring Seat	18-657-938-305	RLX-1600, RL-2000
34	Roll Pin	00-671-177-321	RL-3200 & RL-4000	52C	Spring Seat	18-657-822-171	RL-3200
35	Roll Pin	00-671-177-313	RL-3200 & RL-4000	52D	Spring Seat	18-657-854-166	RL-4000
36	Rivet	00-671-251-085	RL-3200 & RL-4000	53	Contact .531	18-727-825-002	
37	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-788-501	RL-800	54	Spring	71-141-173-001	
37A	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-788-502	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600	55	Contact .38	18-727-825-001	
37B	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-511	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Left	56	Spring	71-141-976-001	
37C	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-512	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Center	57	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-3200 & RL-4000
37D	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-513	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Right	58	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-3200 & RL-4000
37E	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-733-742-501	RLF-800	59	Screw	15-171-399-011	
37F	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-733-742-502	RLF-1600	59A	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-3200 & RL-4000
37G	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-526	RLF-2000 Left	60	Pin	18-727-750-005	RL-800
37H	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-527	RLF-2000 Center	60A	Pin	18-727-750-001	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
37I	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-528	RLF-2000 Right	60B	Pin	18-727-750-006	RLX-1600, RL-2000
37J	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-734-434-501	RL-800 Stationary	60C	Pin	18-727-750-002	RL-3200
37K	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-734-435-501	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600 Stationary	60D	Pin	18-727-750-003	RL-4000
37L	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-535	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Stationary				
37M	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-536	RLX-1600, RL-2000 Stationary				

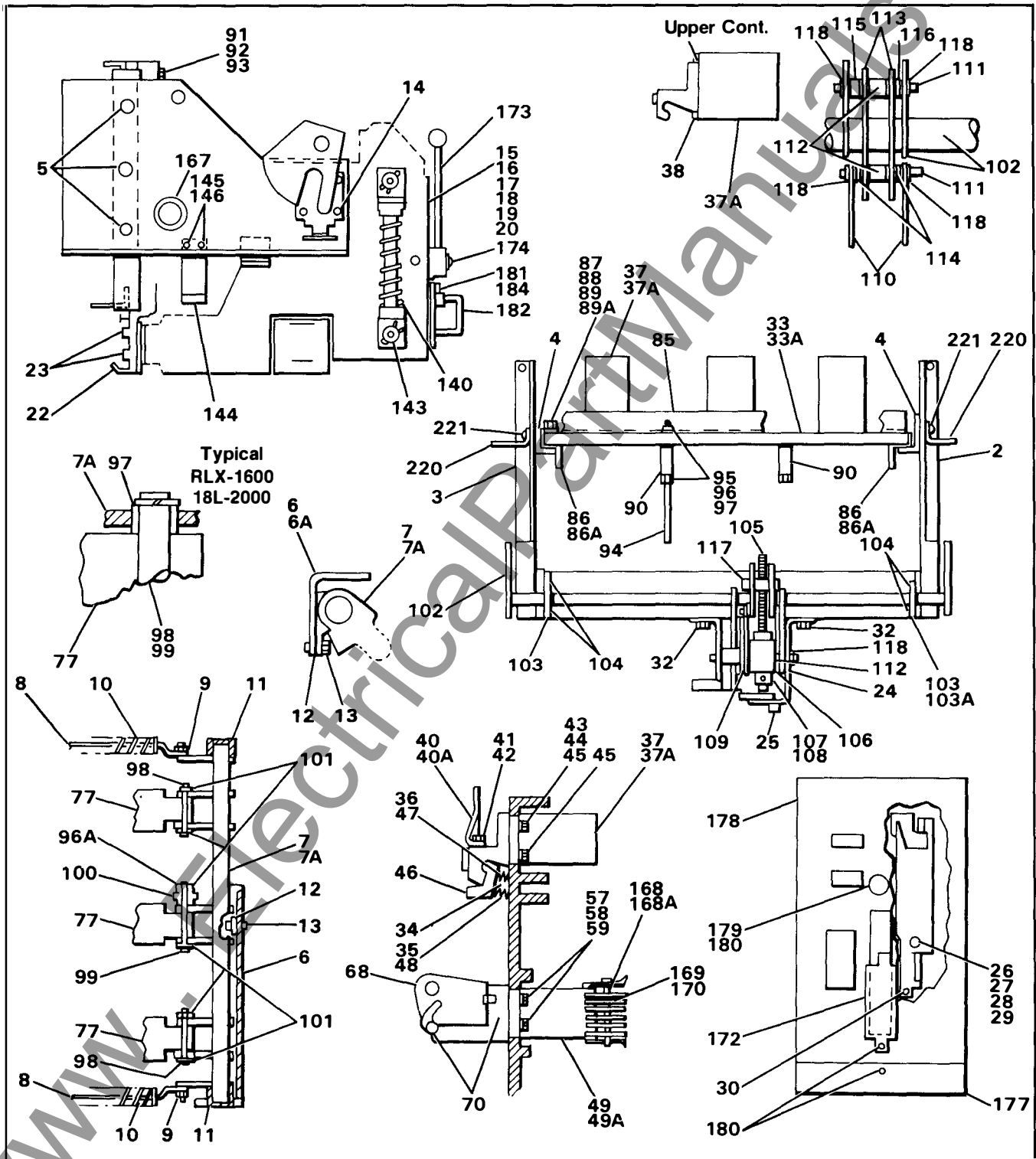


Figure 2. Continued

Refer To Figure 2.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
68	Support	18-657-937-261		103	Retainer	15-171-399-012	RL-800 thru RL-1600
68A	Support	18-657-940-150	RL-3200 & RL-4000	103A	Retainer	18-657-822-197	
69	X Washer	15-171-399-035		104	Screw	99-615-663-373	
70	Screw	00-615-663-373		105	Racking Screw	18-727-842-503	
71	Pin	18-657-922-147	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600	105A	Racking Screw	18-727-842-504	RL-3200
71A	Pin	18-657-937-278	RLX-1600 & RL-2000	106	Block	18-657-823-359	
71B	Pin	18-657-937-279	RL-3200	107	Collar	72-140-028-002	
71C	Pin	18-657-937-280	RL-4000	108	Rollpin	00-671-185-901	
72	Washer	18-657-941-295		109	Washer	00-651-007-902	
73	Spacer (.18)	18-727-838-001		109A	Washer	00-651-007-214	RL-3200, RL-4000
74	Pin Cover Spacer	18-657-765-368	RL-800	110	Nut	00-631-177-108	
74A	Screw	00-611-315-434	RL-3200 & RL-4000	110A	Link	18-657-942-092	RL-3200 & RL-4000
75	Spacer (.15)	18-727-838-005	RLX-800 Thru RL-2000	111	Spacer	18-657-823-356	
75A	Nut	15-171-063-017	RL-3200 & RL-4000	111A	Pin	18-724-501-012	RL-3200 & RL-4000
76	X Washer	00-659-055-250	RLX-1600 Thru RX-4000	112	Spacer	18-731-274-002	
77	Pushrod	18-398-288-009	RL-800, RLX-800&RL-1600	112A	Spacer	18-724-503-004	RL-3200 & RL-4000
77A	Pushrod	18-657-954-580	RLX-1600 & RL-2000	113	L-Link	18-657-941-297	RL-3200 & RL-4000
77B	Pushrod	18-398-288-008	RL-3200 & RL-4000	114	Spacer	18-724-503-005	RL-3200 & RL-4000
78	Screw (Spec.)	18-657-937-268		115	Spacer	18-731-274-001	RL-3200 & RL-4000
79	Washer	00-651-007-910		116	Spacer	18-731-274-002	RL-3200 & RL-4000
79A	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-4000	117	Barrell Nut	18-657-962-344	
80	Nut	00-631-143-205		118	X Washer	00-659-055-250	
81	Spring	71-142-123-001		140A	Closing Spring	18-399-526-502	RL-800
81A	Spring	18-657-823-358	RL-3200 & RL-4000	140B	Closing Spring	18-399-526-503	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600 RLX-1600, RL-2000
82	Spring	71-142-139-001		140C	Closing Spring	18-726-870-501	RL-4000 & RL-3200
82A	Spring	71-141-799-001	RL-3200 & RL-4000	143	X Washer	15-171-399-035	RL-3200 & RL-4000
83	Spring Seat	18-657-940-290	RL-800	144	Ground Strap	18-657-916-579	Omitted on Stationary
83A	Spring Seat	18-657-939-170	RLX-800 Thru RL-2000	145	Screw	15-171-399-010	Omitted on Stationary
83B	Spring Seat	18-657-822-184	RL-3200 & RL-4000	146	Nut	00-633-059-210	Omitted on Stationary
84	Spring Seat	18-657-822-196	RL-3200 & RL-4000	167	Grommet	15-171-890-001	
85	Angle	18-657-937-255	RL-3200 & RL-4000	168	Primary Disc	71-240-055-509	RL-800
86	Angle Plastic	18-657-941-294	RL-3200	168A	Primary Disc	18-734-618-501	RLX-800 Thru RL-2000
86A	Angle Plastic	18-657-941-062	RL-4000	168B	Primary Disc	18-733-481-501	RL-3200
87	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-3200 & RL-4000	168C	Primary Disc	18-733-481-502	RL-4000
88	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-3200 & RL-4000	169	Screw	00-615-114-373	RL-3200 & RL-4000
89	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-3200	170	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-026	RL-3200 & RL-4000
89A	Screw	00-611-315-428	RL-4000	172	Cover Filler	18-657-942-095	E.O. Models Only
90	Brace	18-657-937-256	RL-3200 & RL-4000	173	Man. Chg. Handle	18-732-791-541	Manual Chg. Only
91	Screw	00-611-315-396	RL-3200 & RL-4000	173A	Man. Chg. Handle	18-732-791-542	Manual Chg. Only RL-3200 & RL-4000
92	Washer	00-651-027-139	RL-3200 & RL-4000	174	Set Screw	00-617-031-367	Manual Chg. Only
93	Nut	15-171-063-016	RL-3200 & RL-4000	177	Bottom Cover	18-729-792-501	
94	Stud	14-135-915-008	RL-3200 & RL-4000	177A	Bottom Cover	18-729-792-502	RL-3200 & RL-4000
95	Washer	00-651-027-139	RL-3200 & RL-4000	178	Cover	18-398-288-011	
96	Lk. Washer	00-655-067-140	RL-3200 & RL-4000	178A	Cover	18-398-288-012	RL-4000 & RL3200
96A	Washer	00-651-007-900	RLX-1600 & RL-2000	179	Bumper	15-171-399-007	
97	Bushing	18-657-765-395	RLX-1600, RL-2000	180	Screw	15-171-399-010	
97A	Nut	00-631-059-104	RL-3200 & RL-4000	181	Clip	18-657-854-175	
98	Pin	18-724-501-012		182	Guard	18-729-785-001	
98A	Pin	18-727-832-001	RL-3200 & RL-4000	184	Screw	00-615-641-901	
99	Pin	18-724-501-009		185	Label	18-657-838-287	
99A	Pin	18-727-832-002	RL-3200 & RL-4000	186	Label	18-657-940-180	
100	Spacer	18-657-942-300		220	Bracket	18-734-436-001	Stationary. Not on RL-3200 & RL-4000
100A	Spacer	18-727-838-002	RL-3200 & RL-4000	221	Screw	15-615-024-005	Stationary. Not on RL-3200 & RL-4000
101	X Washer	00-659-055-250					
101A	X Washer	15-171-399-035	RL-3200 & RL-4000				
102	Rack Shaft	18-732-791-506	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600				
102A	Rack Shaft	18-732-791-522	RLX-1600 & RL-2000				
102B	Racking Shaft	18-732-791-507	RL-3200				

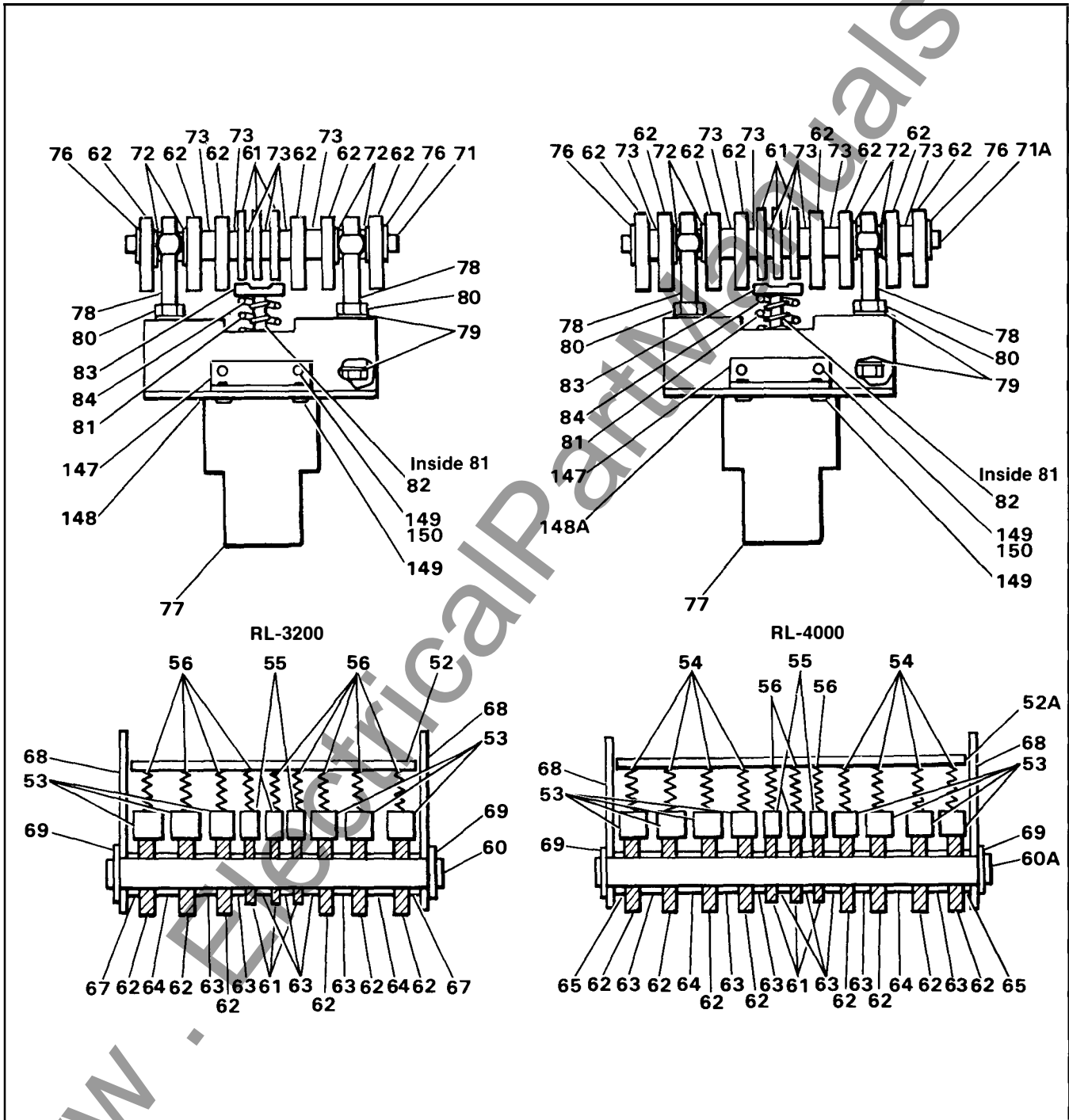


Figure 3.

Refer To Figure 3

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
52	Spring Seat	18-657-938-303	RL-800
52A	Spring Seat	18-657-938-304	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
52B	Spring Seat	18-657-938-305	RLX-1600, RL-2000
52C	Spring Seat	18-657-822-171	RL-3200
52D	Spring Seat	18-657-854-166	RL-4000
53	Contact .531	18-727-825-002	
54	Spring	71-141-173-001	
55	Contact .38	18-727-825-001	
56	Spring	71-141-976-001	
57	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-3200 & RL-4000
58	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-3200 & RL-4000
59	Screw	15-171-399-011	
59A	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-3200 & RL-4000
60	Pin	18-727-750-005	RL-800
60A	Pin	18-727-750-001	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
60B	Pin	18-727-750-006	RLX-1600, RL-2000
60C	Pin	18-727-750-002	RL-3200
60D	Pin	18-727-750-003	RL-4000
61	Arcing Contact	18-727-729-502	
62	Main Contact	18-727-729-503	
63	Spacer	18-727-839-002	
64	Spacer	18-727-839-009	RLX-800 & RL-1600
64A	Spacer	18-727-839-010	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
65	Spacer	18-727-839-006	RL-4000
66	Spacer	28-737-849-007	RL-800 Thru RL-2000
67	Washer	00-651-027-357	
68	Support	18-657-937-261	
68A	Support	18-657-940-150	RL-3200 & RL-4000
69	X Washer	15-171-399-035	
70	Screw	00-615-663-373	
71	Pin	18-657-922-147	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
71A	Pin	18-657-937-278	RLX-1600 & RL-2000
71B	Pin	18-657-937-279	RL-3200
71C	Pin	18-657-937-280	RL-4000
72	Washer	18-657-941-295	
73	Spacer (.18)	18-727-838-001	
74	Pin Cover Spacer	18-657-765-368	RL-800
74A	Screw	00-611-315-434	RL-3200 & RL-4000
75	Spacer (.15)	18-727-838-005	RLX-800 Thru RL-2000
75A	Nut	15-171-063-017	RL-3200 & RL-4000
76	X Washer	00-659-055-250	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
77	Pushrod	18-398-288-009	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600
77A	Pushrod	18-657-954-580	RLX-1600 & RL-2000
77B	Pushrod	18-398-288-008	RL-3200 & RL-4000
78	Screw (Spec.)	18-657-937-268	
79	Washer	00-651-007-910	
79A	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-4000
80	Nut	00-631-143-205	
81	Spring	71-142-123-001	
81A	Spring	18-657-823-358	RL-3200 & RL-4000
82	Spring	71-142-139-001	
82A	Spring	71-141-799-001	RL-3200 & RL-4000
83	Spring Seat	18-657-940-290	RL-800
83A	Spring Seat	18-657-939-170	RLX-800 Thru RL-2000
83B	Spring Seat	18-657-822-184	RL-3200 & RL-4000
84	Spring Seat	18-657-822-196	RL-3200 & RL-4000
147	Barrier Sups.	18-657-963-214	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
148	Barrier	18-734-619-001	RLX-1600, RL-2000
148A	Barrier	18-734-619-002	RL-3200
148B	Barrier	18-734-619-003	RL-4000
149	Screw	15-171-074-010	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
150	Lk. Washer	00-655-067-060	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000

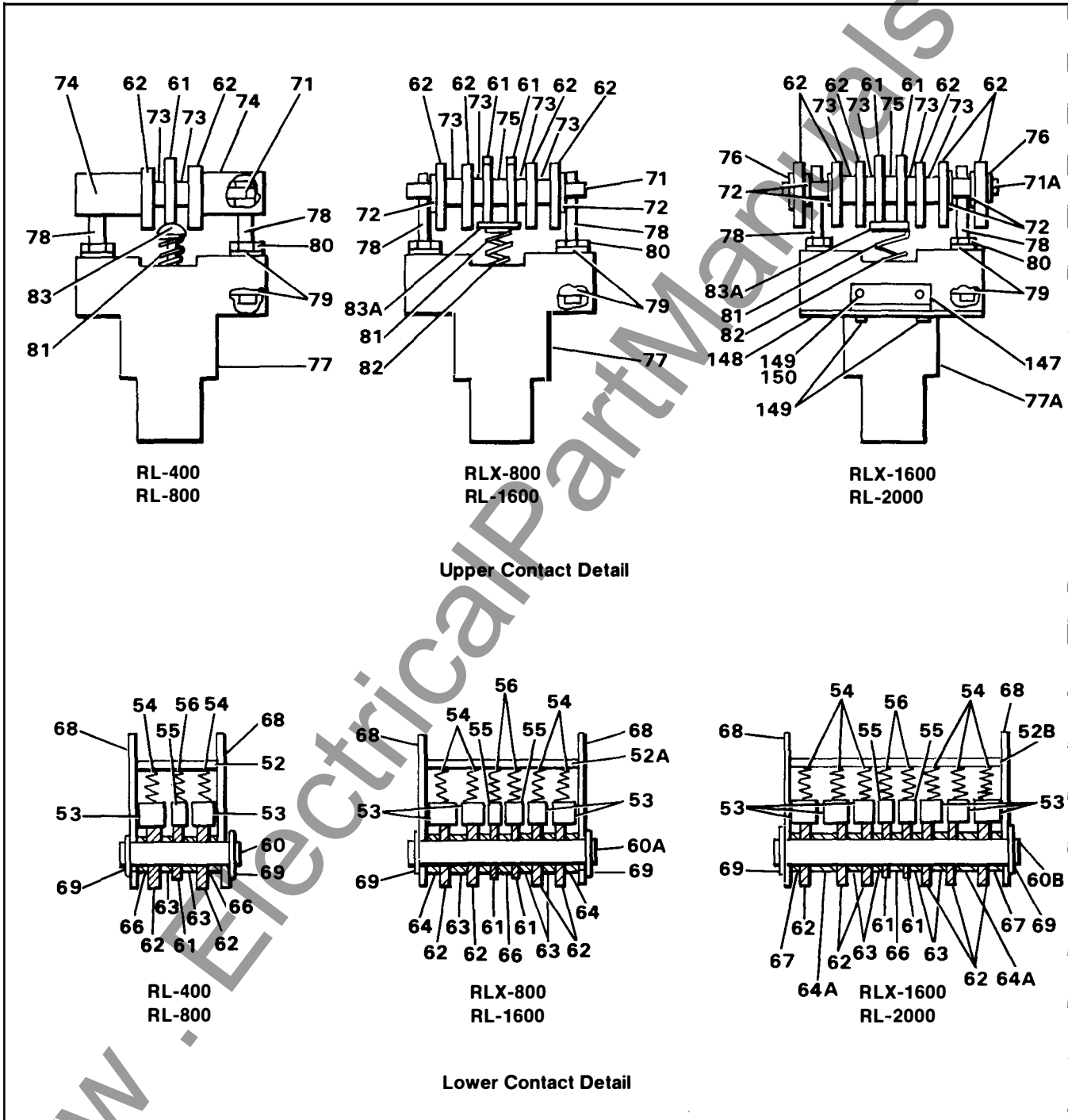
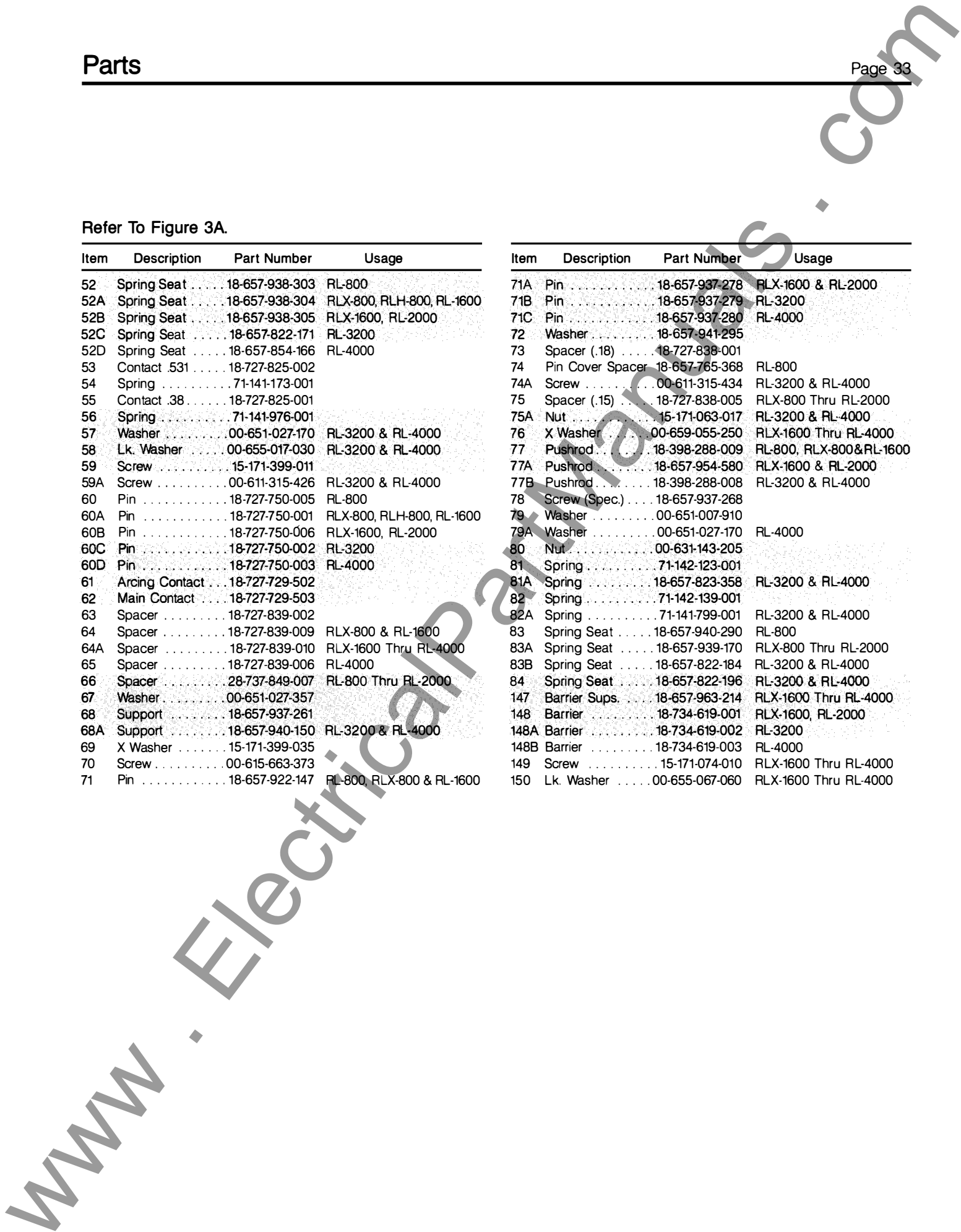


Figure 3A.

Refer To Figure 3A.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
52	Spring Seat	18-657-938-303	RL-800
52A	Spring Seat	18-657-938-304	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
52B	Spring Seat	18-657-938-305	RLX-1600, RL-2000
52C	Spring Seat	18-657-822-171	RL-3200
52D	Spring Seat	18-657-854-166	RL-4000
53	Contact .531	18-727-825-002	
54	Spring	71-141-173-001	
55	Contact .38	18-727-825-001	
56	Spring	71-141-976-001	
57	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-3200 & RL-4000
58	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-3200 & RL-4000
59	Screw	15-171-399-011	
59A	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-3200 & RL-4000
60	Pin	18-727-750-005	RL-800
60A	Pin	18-727-750-001	RLX-800, RLH-800, RL-1600
60B	Pin	18-727-750-006	RLX-1600, RL-2000
60C	Pin	18-727-750-002	RL-3200
60D	Pin	18-727-750-003	RL-4000
61	Arcing Contact	18-727-729-502	
62	Main Contact	18-727-729-503	
63	Spacer	18-727-839-002	
64	Spacer	18-727-839-009	RLX-800 & RL-1600
64A	Spacer	18-727-839-010	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
65	Spacer	18-727-839-006	RL-4000
66	Spacer	28-737-849-007	RL-800 Thru RL-2000
67	Washer	00-651-027-357	
68	Support	18-657-937-261	
68A	Support	18-657-940-150	RL-3200 & RL-4000
69	X Washer	15-171-399-035	
70	Screw	00-615-663-373	
71	Pin	18-657-922-147	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
71A	Pin	18-657-937-278	RLX-1600 & RL-2000
71B	Pin	18-657-937-279	RL-3200
71C	Pin	18-657-937-280	RL-4000
72	Washer	18-657-941-295	
73	Spacer (.18)	18-727-838-001	
74	Pin Cover Spacer	18-657-765-368	RL-800
74A	Screw	00-611-315-434	RL-3200 & RL-4000
75	Spacer (.15)	18-727-838-005	RLX-800 Thru RL-2000
75A	Nut	15-171-063-017	RL-3200 & RL-4000
76	X Washer	00-659-055-250	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
77	Pushrod	18-398-288-009	RL-800, RLX-800 & RL-1600
77A	Pushrod	18-657-954-580	RLX-1600 & RL-2000
77B	Pushrod	18-398-288-008	RL-3200 & RL-4000
78	Screw (Spec.)	18-657-937-268	
79	Washer	00-651-007-910	
79A	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-4000
80	Nut	00-631-143-205	
81	Spring	71-142-123-001	
81A	Spring	18-657-823-358	RL-3200 & RL-4000
82	Spring	71-142-139-001	
82A	Spring	71-141-799-001	RL-3200 & RL-4000
83	Spring Seat	18-657-940-290	RL-800
83A	Spring Seat	18-657-939-170	RLX-800 Thru RL-2000
83B	Spring Seat	18-657-822-184	RL-3200 & RL-4000
84	Spring Seat	18-657-822-196	RL-3200 & RL-4000
147	Barrier Sups.	18-657-963-214	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
148	Barrier	18-734-619-001	RLX-1600, RL-2000
148A	Barrier	18-734-619-002	RL-3200
148B	Barrier	18-734-619-003	RL-4000
149	Screw	15-171-074-010	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000
150	Lk. Washer	00-655-067-060	RLX-1600 Thru RL-4000



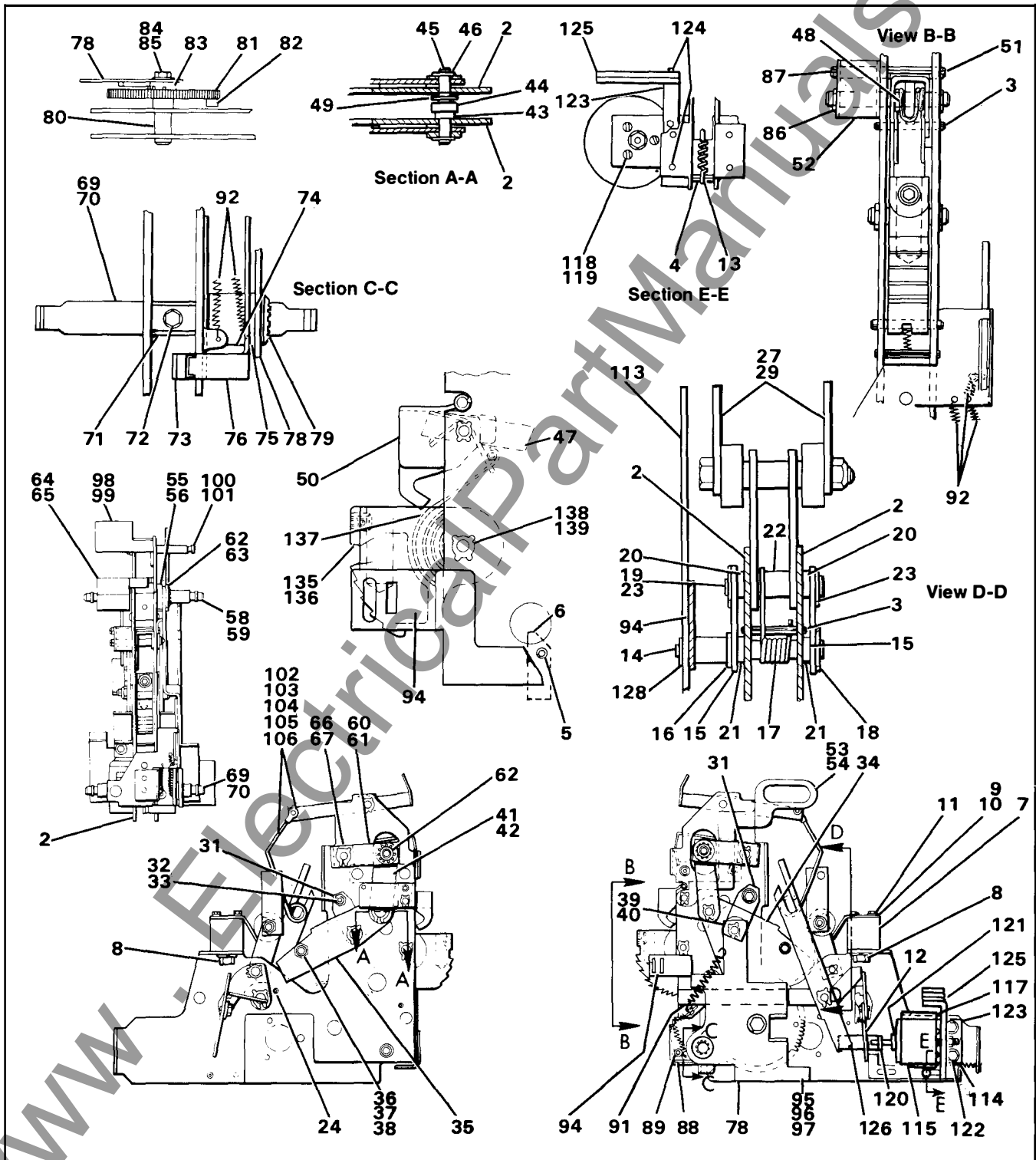


Figure 4. Operator

The Following Item Numbers Refer to Figure 4, and Are Common Parts Used on All Models Except as Noted.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
2	Frame	18-469-506-501		61	Guide Link	18-657-854-171	RL-3200 Thru RL-4000
3	Rollpin	00-671-176-195		62	Retainer	00-673-285-063	RL-800 Thru RL-2000
4	Rollpin	15-171-399-020		63	Retainer	15-171-399-057	RL-3200 Thru RL-4000
5	Rollpin	15-171-399-021		64	Flag	18-724-498-001	
6	Pawl	18-658-024-123		65	Decal	18-657-800-116	
7	Stop Block	18-657-768-039		66	Pin	18-724-501-007	
8	Screw	15-171-259-004		67	X Washer	00-659-055-250	
9	Back-Up	18-657-765-130		69	Spring Hanger	18-727-726-002	RL-800 Thru RL-2000
10	Spring	18-657-768-038		70	Spring Hanger	18-727-726-001	L-3200 Thru RL-4000
11	Screw	15-171-074-010		71	Clip	18-657-768-014	
12	Trip Flap Assy.	18-727-727-502		72	Screw	15-171-074-010	
13	Spring	72-140-324-001		73	Switch Lever	18-657-768-037	Electric Charge Only
14	Shoulder Pin	18-658-024-076		74	Bearing Spacer	18-657-768-031	
15	Latch	18-657-765-398		75	Spacer	18-727-839-006	
16	Washer	18-657-768-374		76	Switch Lever	18-657-768-032	Electric Charge Only
17	Spring	18-657-768-033		78	Gear Brace	18-732-790-006	
18	X Washer	00-659-055-250		79	Retainer	00-673-285-063	
19	Pin	18-724-501-002		80	Gear Pin	18-657-768-371	Electric Charge Only
20	Spacer	18-657-823-356		81	Gear	18-724-505-501	Electric Charge Only
21	Bushing	18-657-765-397		82	Cam Follower	18-657-768-026	Electric Charge Only
22	Spacer	18-731-274-001		83	Spacer	18-727-839-005	Electric Charge Only
23	X Washer	00-659-055-250		84	Screw	00-611-315-461	Electrical Charge Only
24	Rollpin	00-671-177-323		85	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-032	Electrical Charge Only
27	Toggle Link Assy.	18-732-791-554	RL-800 Thru RL-2000	86	X Washer	00-659-055-187	
29	Toggle Link Assy.	18-732-791-555	RL-3200 Thru RL-4000	87	Rollpin	15-171-399-022	
30				88	Bracket	18-732-790-007	
31	Spacer Link	18-657-768-732		89	Screw	15-171-074-010	
32	Screw	00-615-114-428		91	Spring	15-837-455-002	
33	Nut	15-171-063-017		92	Spring	00-837-455-026	Electrical Charge Only
34	Cam Wind & Close	18-724-492-001		93			
35	Cam Close	18-724-493-001		94	Trip Bar	18-732-790-011	
36	Spacer	18-657-768-053		95	Screw	00-611-315-384	
37	Screw	00-611-315-476		96	Spacer	18-733-309-001	
38	Nut	15-171-063-018		97	Nut	15-171-063-016	
39	Pin	18-724-501-004		98	Flag	18-728-500-005	
40	X Washer	00-659-055-250		99	Decal	71-141-817-001	
41	Link	71-142-071-001	RL-800 Thru RL-2000	100	Pin	18-724-501-011	
42	Link	15-657-961-340	L-3200 Thru RL-4000	101	X Washer	00-659-055-250	
43	Spacer	71-915-695-013		102	Ret. Ring	00-673-173-018	
44	Bearing	15-171-399-061		103	Rod End Clip	15-171-399-029	RL-800 Thru RL-2000
45	Pin	18-724-501-006		104	Rod End Clip	15-171-399-003	RL-3200 Thru RL-4000
46	X Washer	00-659-055-250		105	Close Flag Link	18-733-435-001	RL-800 Thru RL-2000
47	Latch Assy.	18-657-765-564		106	Close Flag Link	18-657-822-353	RL-3200 Thru 4000
48	Spring	18-657-939-020		113	Reset lever	18-734-620-501	
49	Washer	00-651-007-214		114	Actuator Bracket	18-657-768-022	
50	Close Hood Assy.	18-657-943-560		115	Actuator	18-387-921-504	
51	Pin	18-657-769-367		116			
52	Close Lever	18-657-768-020		117	Shield	18-657-937-287	
53	Spring Interlock	18-732-790-045	RL-800 Thru RL-2000	118	Screw	00-615-513-220	
54	Spring Interlock	18-657-852-575	RL-3200 Thru RL-4000	119	Lk. Washer	00-655-067-100	
55	Bumper	71-142-102-001	RL-800 Thru RL-2000	120	Reset Assy.	18-732-791-545	
56	Bumper	18-657-854-169	RL-3200 Thru RL-4000	121	Washer	72-140-000-001	
58	Spring Hanger	18-727-726-002	RL-800 thru RL-2000	122	Screw	00-615-663-373	
59	Spring Hanger	18-729-782-001	RL-3200 Thru RL-4000	123	Shield Support	18-657-939-200	
60	Guide Link	18-657-768-024	RL-800 Thru RL-2000	124	Screw	15-171-399-025	

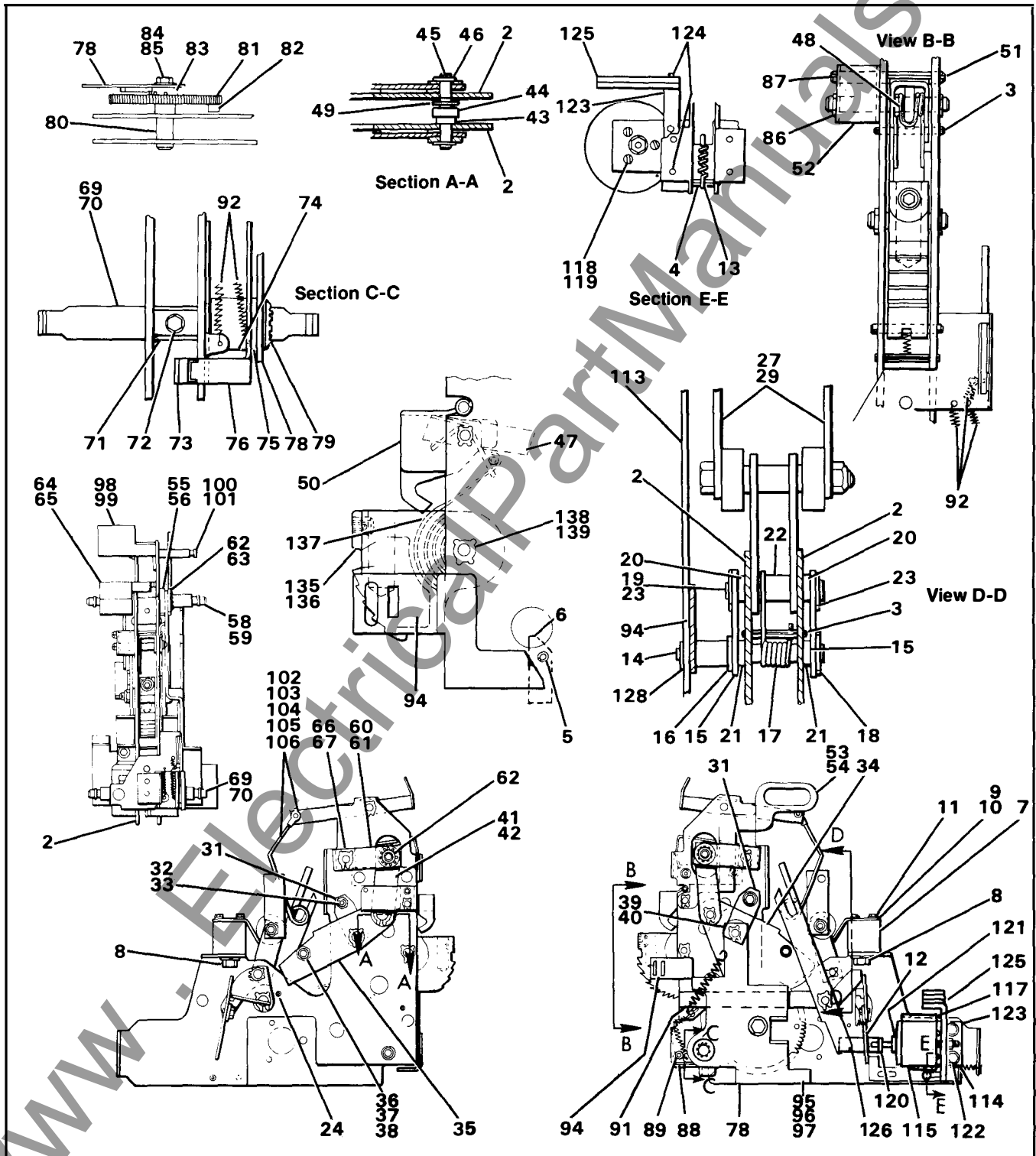


Figure 4. Operator (Continued)

Refer to Figure 4.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
125	Shield	18-657-940-182	
126	X Washer	00-659-055-187	
127	Spring	71-113-503-001	
128	X Washer	00-659-055-187	
135	Charge Cam	18-732-791-501	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
136	Charge Link	18-732-791-544	
137	Spring	18-657-937-288	
138	Pin	18-724-501-001	
139	X Washer	00-659-055-250	

18-473-704		USED ON BREAKER	
MR NO	801	RL/RLX-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	MO (STD)/MO (STATION.)
		RL-800, RL/RLX-1600,RL-2000	MO (FUSED)
	802	RL/RLX-800, RL/RLX-1600,RL-2000	EO (STD)/EO (STATION.)
		RL-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	EO (FUSED)
	803	RL/RLX-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	EOMO (STD)/EOMO
		RL-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	EOMO (FUSED)
	804	RL/RLX-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	MO (NON-AUTO)
		RL-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	MO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
	805	RL/RLX-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	EO (NON-AUTO)
		RL-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	EO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
	806	RL/RLX-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	EOMO (NON-AUTO)
		RL-800, RL/RLX-1600, RL-2000	EOMO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
	813	RL-3200, RL-4000	MO (STD)/MO (FUSED)
	814	RL-3200, RL-4000	EO (STD)/EO (FUSED)
	815	RL-3200, RL-4000	EOMO (STD)/EOMO (FUSED)
	816	RL-3200, RL-4000	MO (NON-AUTO)/MO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
	817	RL-3200, RL-4000	EO (NON-AUTO)/EO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
	818	RL-3200, RL-4000	EOMO (NON-AUTO)/EOMO (NON-AUTO FUSED)

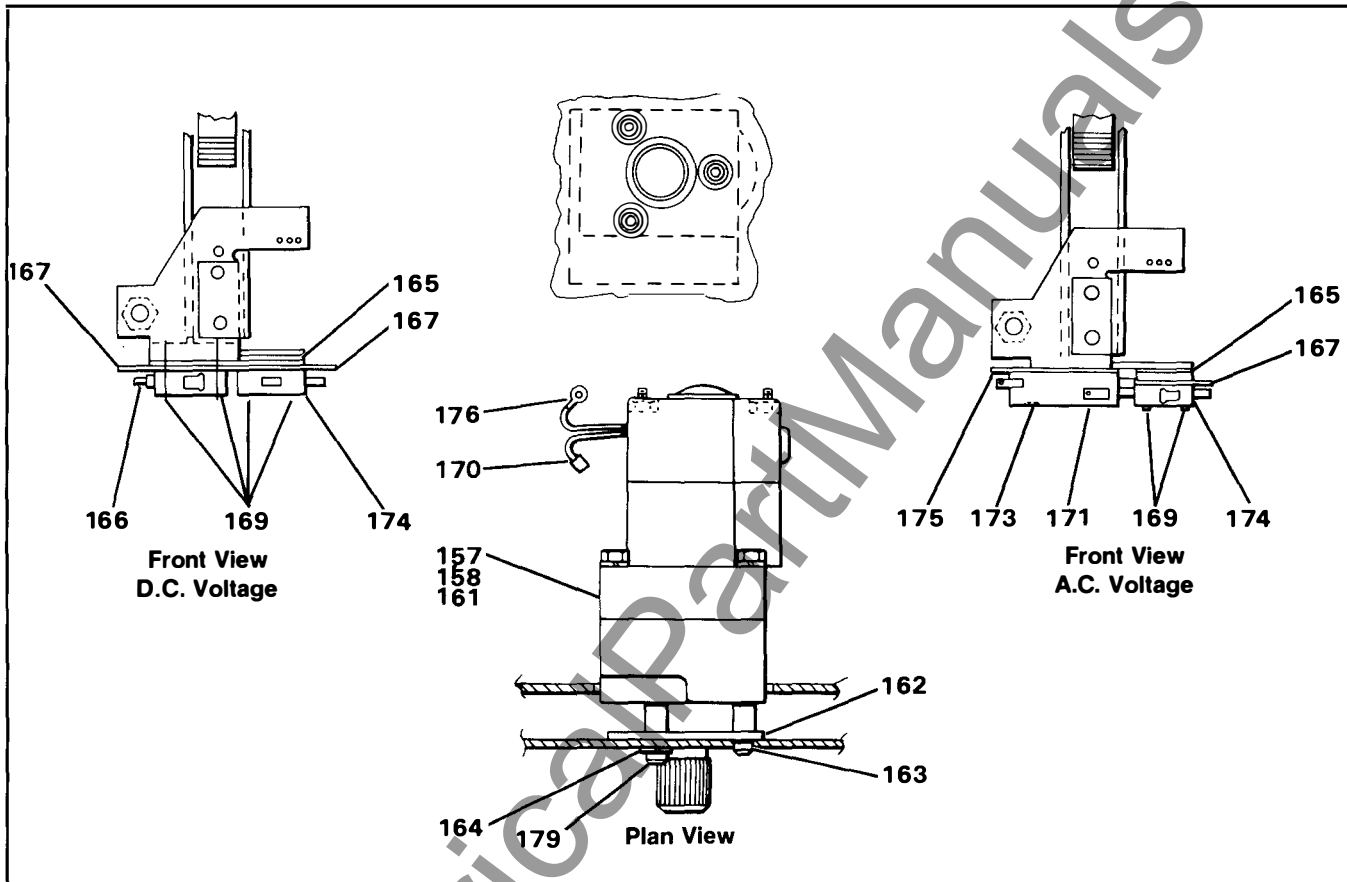


Figure 5. Motor Group

The following Item Numbers Refer To Figure 5, and Are Common Parts Used on All Models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
157	Motor 120 VAC and 125 VDC	71-340-297-001	
158	Motor 240 VAC and 250 VDC	71-340-297-002	
161	Motor 48 VDC	71-340-297-005	
162	Spacer	18-657-768-030	
163	Screw		1 Req. per Motor
164	Lk. Washer	00-655-017-022	
165	Sw. Spacer	18-657-941-061	
166	Switch (A.C.)	15-171-399-013	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
167	Insulator	18-657-783-362	
169	Screw	15-171-399-008	
170	Terminal, Faston	15-172-099-005	
171	Switch (D.C.)	15-171-323-003	
173	Screw	15-171-399-041	
174	Switch (A.C. & D.C.)	15-171-186-010	
175	Insulator	18-657-800-327	
176	Terminal Ring	15-172-099-001	
179	Screw	00-615-124-220	2 Req. per Motor

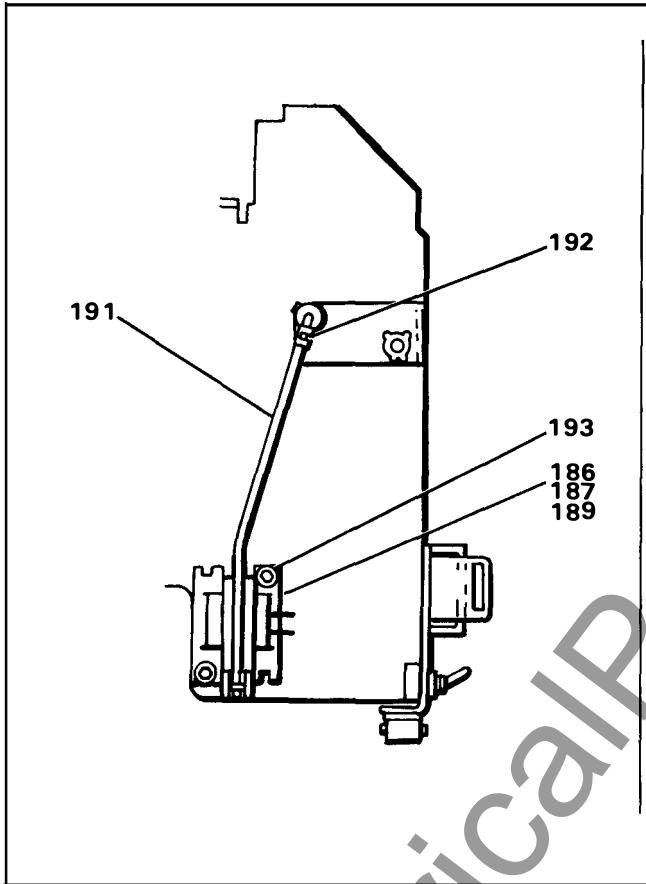


Figure 6. Close Solenoid Group

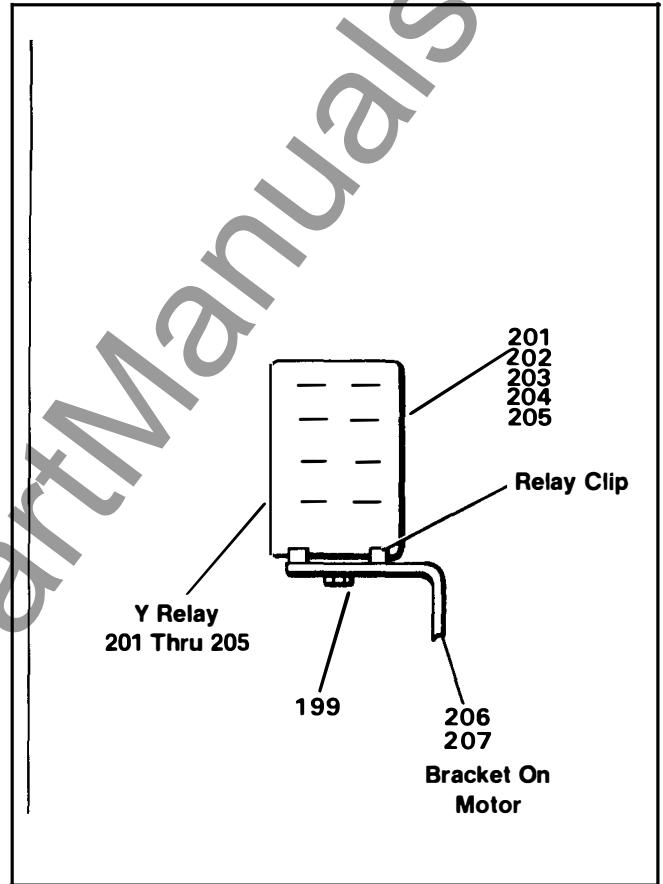


Figure 6A. Anti-Pump "Y" Relay

The Following Item Numbers Refer to Figure 6 and 6A, and Are Common Parts Used on All Models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
186	Solenoid 48 VDC and 120 VAC	18-724-513-001	
187	Solenoid 240 VAC and 125 VDC	18-724-513-002	
189	Solenoid 250 VDC	18-724-513-004	
191	Close Linkage	18-724-511-001	
192	Clip	15-171-399-003	
193	Screw	15-171-399-010	
199	Screw	15-171-074-007	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
201	Relay "Y" 120 VAC	15-171-399-014	
202	Relay "Y" 240 VAC	15-171-399-015	
203	Relay "Y" 125 VDC	15-171-399-016	
204	Relay "Y" 250 VDC	15-171-399-017	
205	Relay "Y" 48 VDC	15-171-399-027	Some applications require 2 of this relay.
206	Bracket	18-657-961-290	
207	Nut	00-633-059-108	

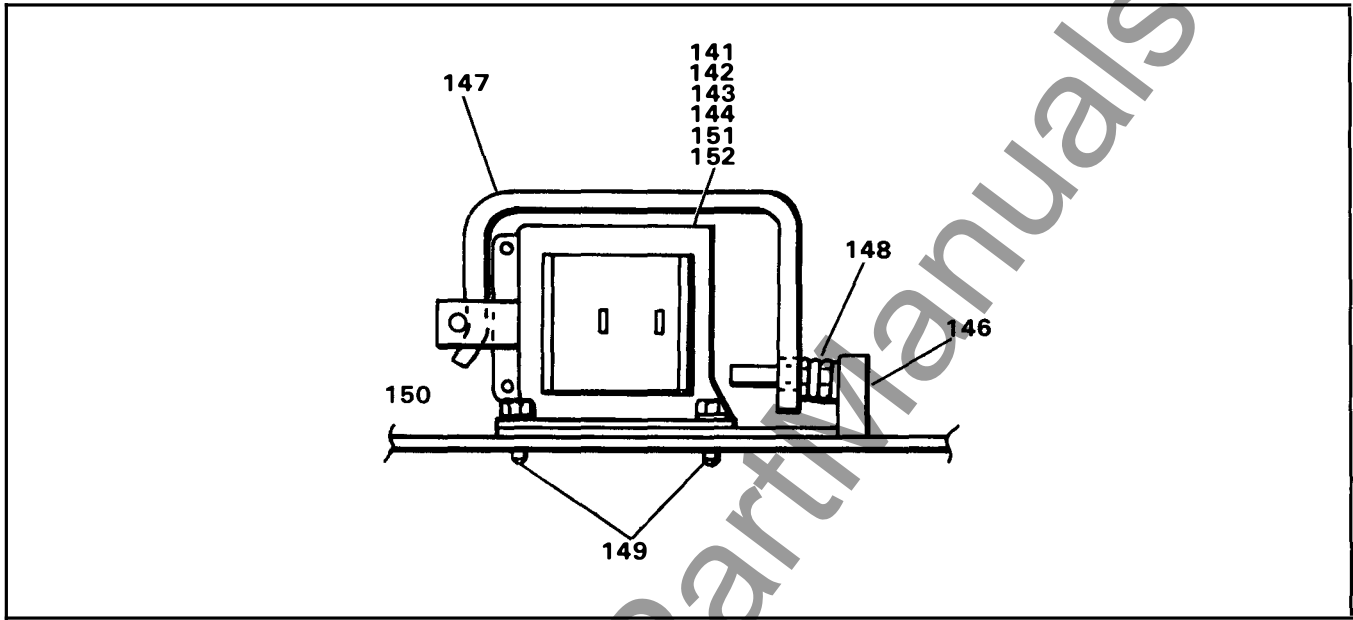


Figure 7. Shunt Trip Group

The Following Item Numbers Refer to Figure 7, and Are Common Parts Used on All Models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
141	Solenoid 48 VDC and 120 VAC	18-724-513-001	
142	Solenoid 240 VAC and 125 VDC	18-724-513-002	
143	Solenoid 24 VDC	18-724-513-006	
144	Solenoid 250 VDC	18-724-513-004	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
146	Bracket	18-657-781-264	
147	Pushrod	18-657-768-036	
148	Spring	14-128-784-001	
149	Screw	15-171-399-010	
151	Solenoid 28 VDC	18-724-513-007	
152	Solenoid 32 VDC	18-724-513-008	

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

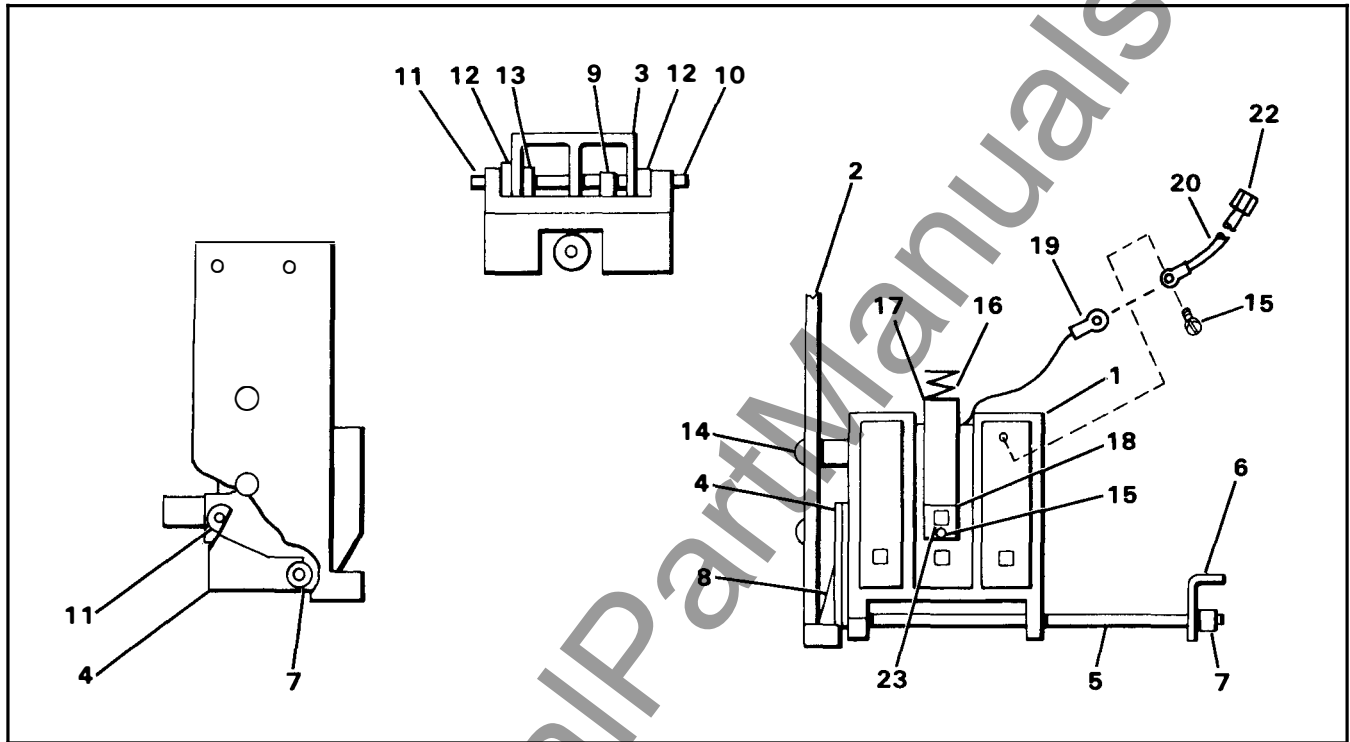


Figure 8. Blown Fuse Trip

The Following Items Refer to Figure 8, and Apply to All Fused Models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Housing	18-734-445-001	
2	Base	18-657-961-284	
3	Lever	18-734-444-001	
4	Latch Plate	18-657-961-285	
5	Shaft	18-657-961-281	
6	Arm	18-657-961-288	
7	Spacer Nut	18-657-961-280	
8	Spring	18-657-961-279	
9	Spring	18-657-961-278	
10	Shaft	18-657-961-286	
11	Latch	18-657-961-283	
12	Washer	00-651-007-146	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
13	Nut	00-631-143-204	
14	Screw	15-615-024-006	
15	Screw	00-615-641-904	
16	Spring	18-657-961-339	
17	Solenoid	15-171-399-050	
18	Support	18-657-961-337	
19	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
20	Wire	00-557-286-003	
21	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
22	Terminal	15-172-099-007	
23	Ret. Ring	00-673-173-018	

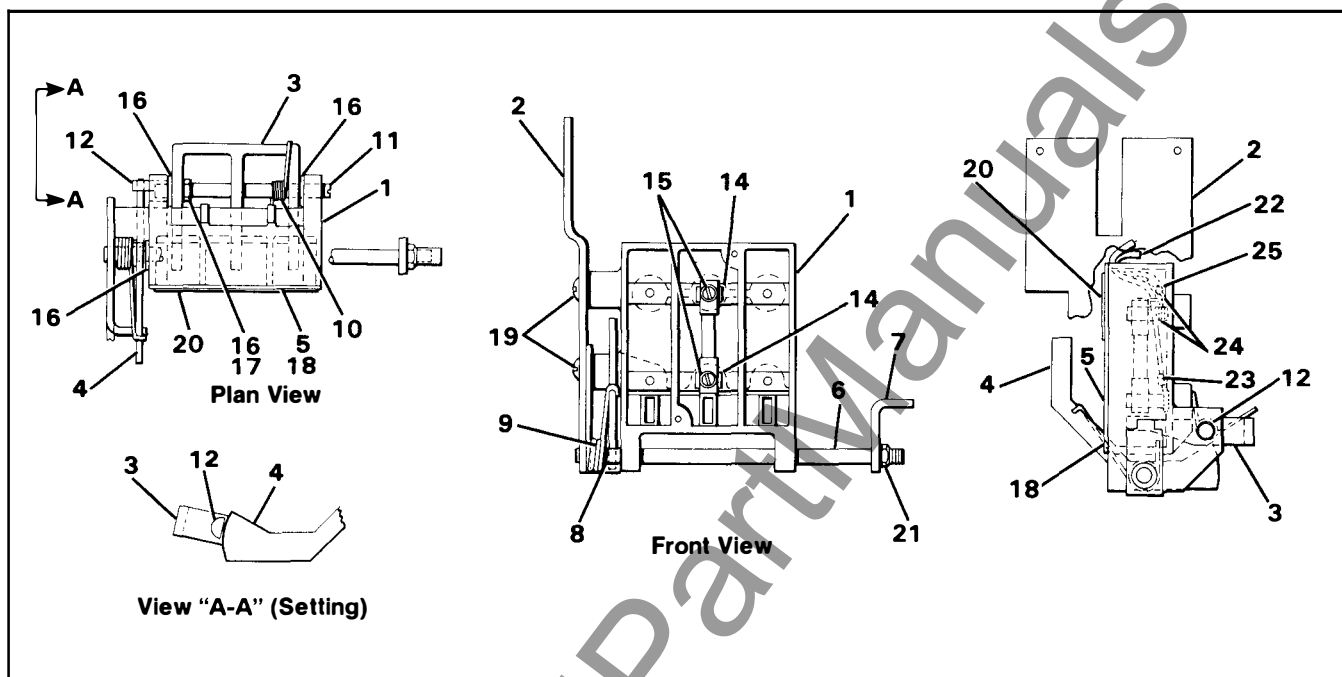


Figure 8A. Trigger Fuse Assembly

The Following Items Refer to Figure 8A.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Housing	18-399-759-001	
2	Base	18-657-961-284	
3	Lever	18-734-444-001	
4	Latch Plate	18-657-961-285	
5	Cover	18-657-961-287	
6	Shaft	18-657-961-289	
7	Arm	18-657-961-288	
8	Spacer Nut	18-657-961-280	
9	Torsion Spring	18-657-961-279	
10	Torsion Spring	18-657-961-278	
11	Shaft	18-657-961-286	
12	Latch	18-657-961-283	
13	Actuator Fuse	72-140-317-001	
14	Fuse Clip	00-871-262-103	
15	#8-B2 x .25 Lg. SEMS SCR	00-615-641-904	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
16	Washer	00-651-007-146	
17	.25-28 Hex Jam Nut	00-631-143-204	
18	#6-32 x .38 Lg. Rd. Hd. Mach. Scr.	00-615-511-122	
19	.25-20 x .50 Lg. Butt. Hd. Scr.	15-615-024-006	
20	Caution Label	15-171-185-002	
21	.25-28 Elastic Stopnut	00-653-025-216	
22	Wire #18	00-557-286-003	
23	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
24	Faston Tab	15-171-949-049	
25	Faston Terminal	15-172-099-007	
26	Terminal	15-172-099-017	

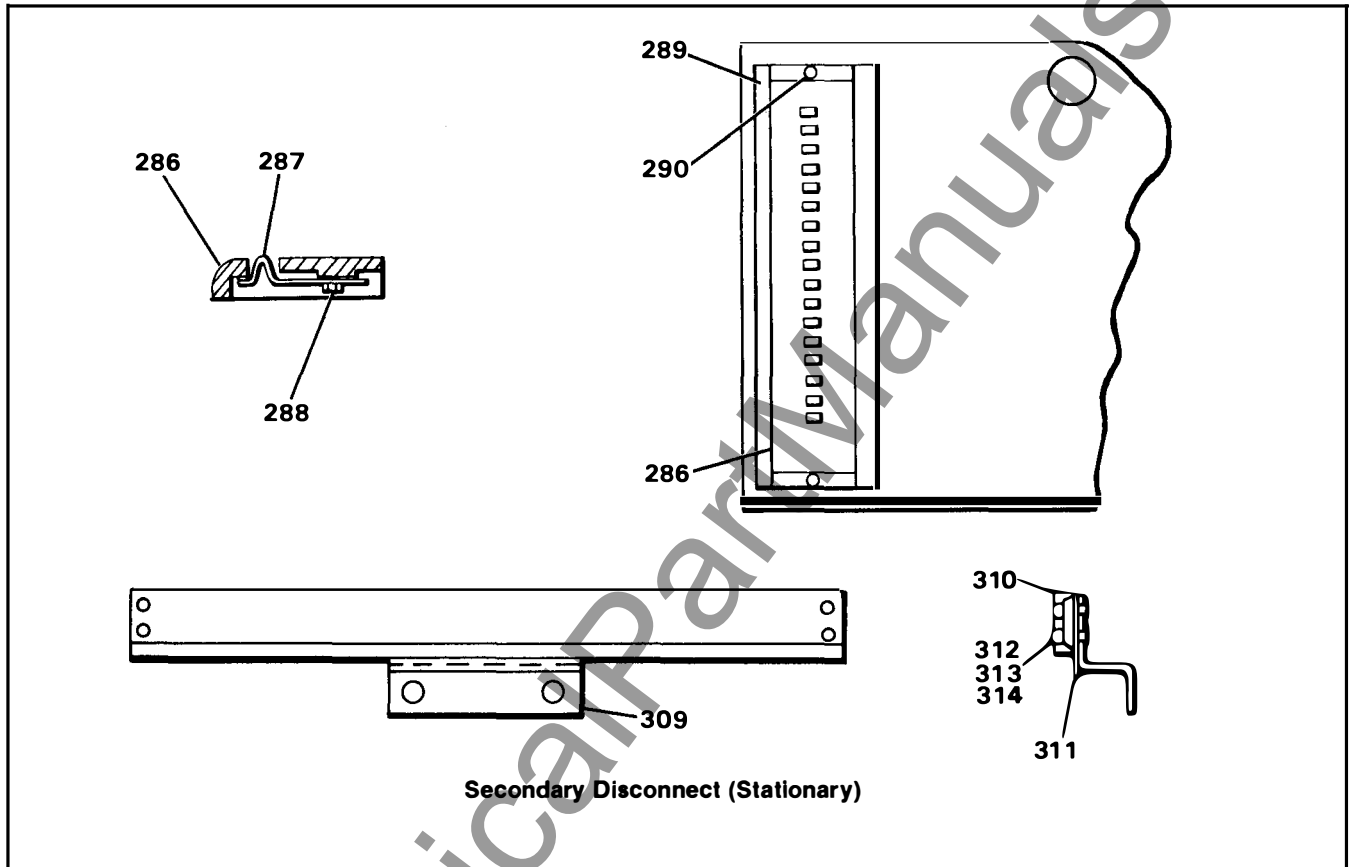


Figure 9. Drawout Secondary Disconnect Group

The Following Item numbers Refer to Figure 9, and Are Common Parts Used on All Models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
286	Block	18-398-288-004	
287	Contact	18-657-937-266	
288	Screw	15-171-399-063	
289	Insulator	18-657-937-270	
290	Screw	15-171-399-010	
309	Bracket	18-732-790-043	Stationary

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
310	Block	15-171-051-009	Stationary
311	Marking Strip	15-857-036-002	Stationary
312	Screw	00-615-471-178	Stationary
313	Lk. Washer	00-655-047-080	Stationary
314	Washer	00-651-027-072	Stationary

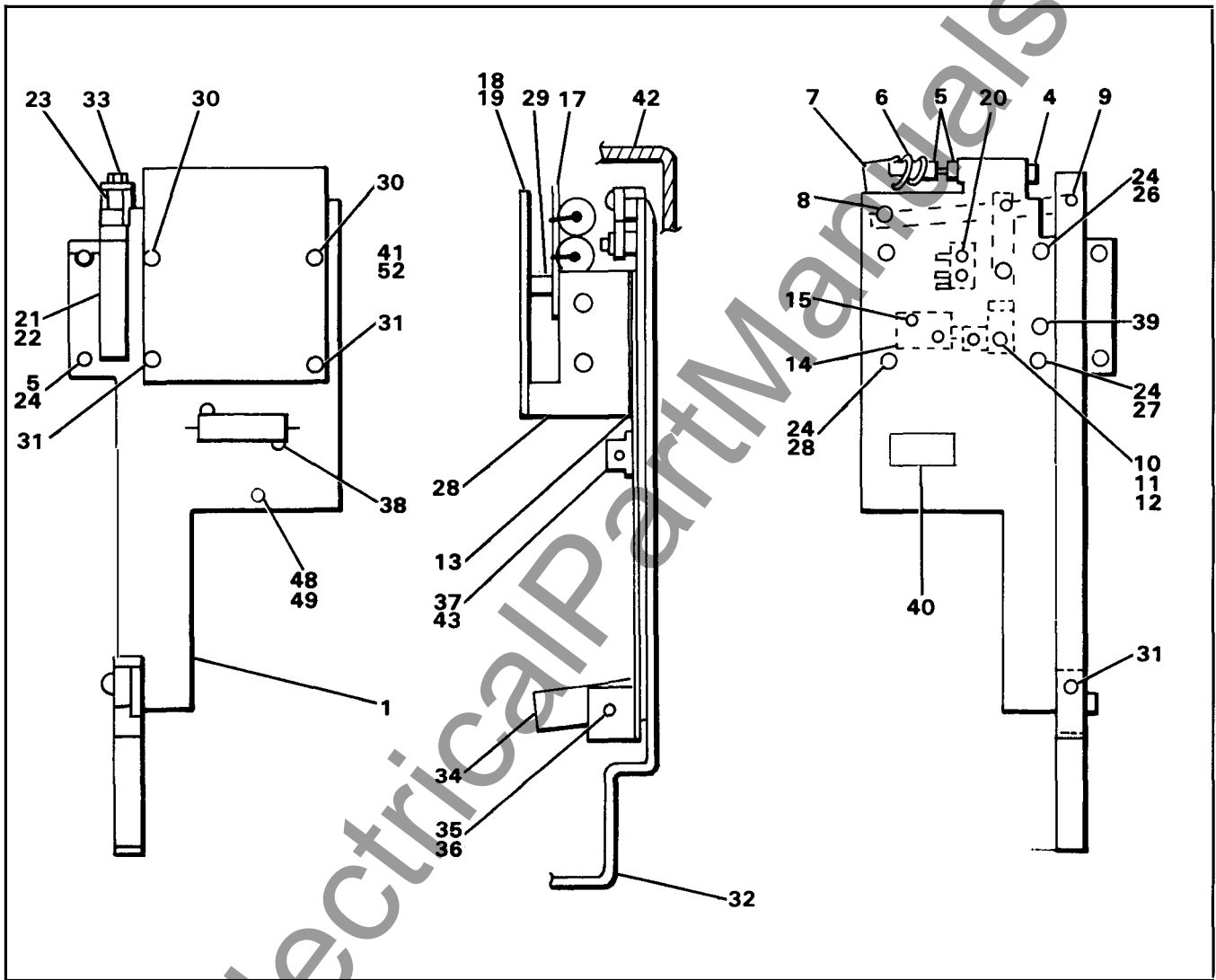


Figure 10. Undervoltage Trip

The Following Item Numbers Refer to Figure 10.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	UV Base Rivet Assy.	18-658-056-543	
2			
3			
4	Screw #10-32 x 2	00-615-485-233	
5	EL Stop Nut #10-32	00-633-059-210	
6	Spring	71-141-976-001	
7	Lever	18-657-942-096	
8	X Washer	00-659-055-156	
9	Roll Pin .033	00-671-177-119	
10	Latch UV	18-657-942-097	
11	UC Latch Link	18-732-791-529	
12	Rivet	18-657-961-383	
13	Insulator	18-658-024-039	
14	Solenoid	18-721-497-003	
15	Screw	15-171-074-007	
16	Lk. Washer		
17	Capacitor Assem.	18-732-791-553	
18	UV Circuit Bd. 125V	18-802-170-501	
19	UV Circuit Bd. 48V	18-802-170-502	
20	Screw 4-40X	15-171-399-008	
21	Solenoid	18-724-513-007	
22	Solenoid	18-724-513-001	
23	Block	18-658-024-040	
24	Screw #10-32.5	00-615-485-218	
25	El Stop Nut #10-32	00-633-059-210	
26	Stand Off 15 Lg.	18- 58-024-041	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
27	Stand Off 20 Lg.	18-658-024-042	
28	Terminal Support	18-658-024-043	
29	Spacer	18-658-024-044	
30	Screw	15-171-399-009	
31	Screw	15-171-074-010	
32	Pull Link	18-732-790-042	
33	Screw	15-171-399-010	
34	Guide Lever	18-658-024-045	
35	Washer	00-651-021-092	
36	Spring	18-658-024-047	
37	Resistor 750 Ω	15-873-139-033	
38	Screws #6-10 x .38	00-615-581-122	
39	Screw #10-16 x .33	00-615-199-216	
40	Label	18-658-024-050	
41	Terminal	15-172-099-001	
42	Cover	18-398-288-016	
43	Resistor	15-873-139-036	
44	RL UV Schematic	18-733-500-435	
45	UV Trip Device	18-474-540-501	
46	Trip Flap Extension	18-657-854-174	
47	Screw	15-171-074-010	
48	Screw	00-615-663-373	
49	Screw	15-615-024-008	
50	Wire #18	00-557-286-003	
51	Terminal	15-172-099-00	
52	Scr w	00-615-635-120	

www.ElectricalParts.com

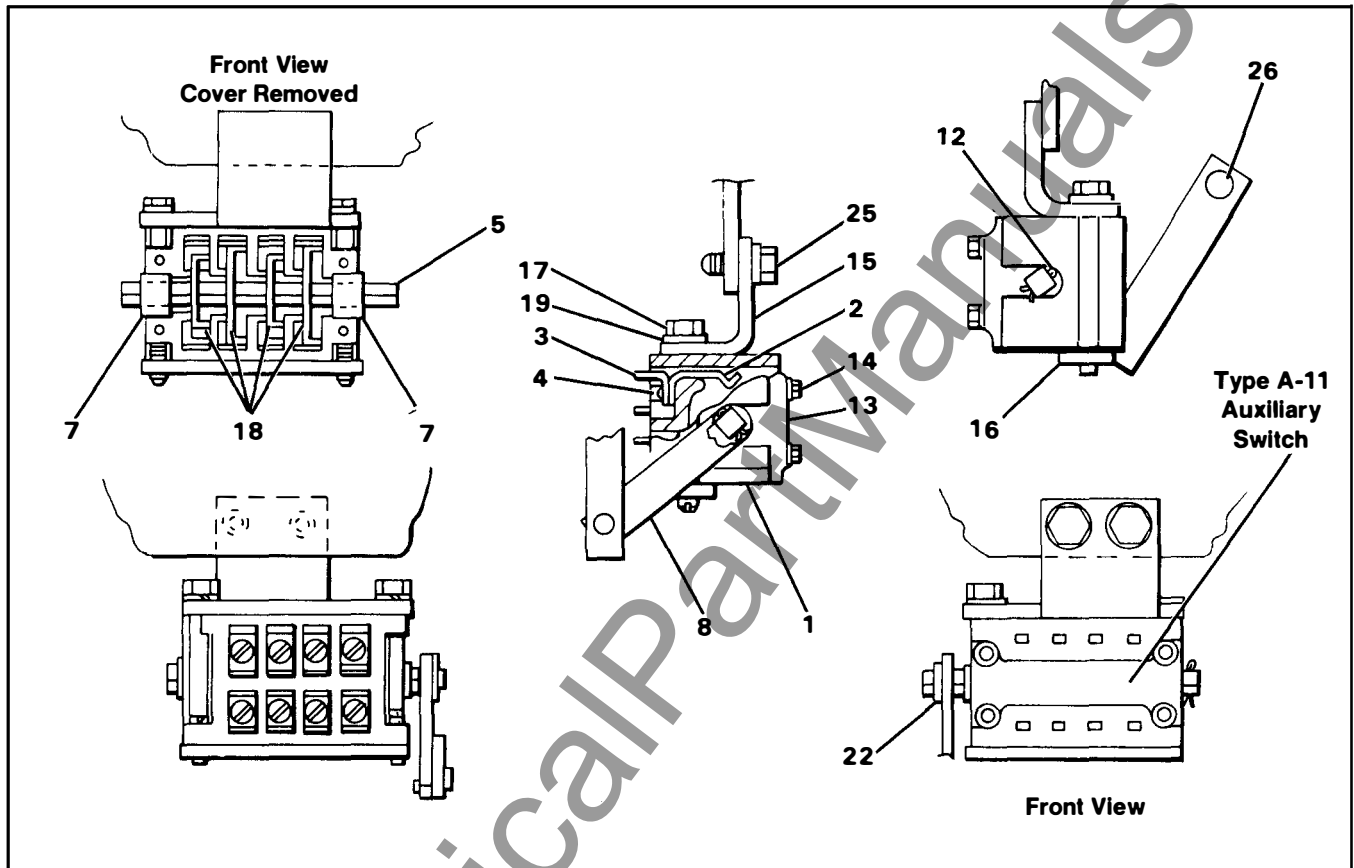


Figure 11. Auxiliary Switch Group

The Following Item Numbers Refer to Figure 11, and Are Common Parts Used on All Models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Case	71-240-524-001	
2	Contact	71-141-994-001	
3	Terminal	15-171-949-049	
4	Screw	00-615-641-904	
5	Shaft	18-729-789-001	
7	Bearing	71-141-995-001	
8	Arm	18-732-791-562	
12	Cotter Pin	00-671-195-049	
13	Cover	71-141-952-001	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
14	Screw	15-171-074-001	
15	Bracket	18-657-941-065	
16	Strap	18-657-940-288	
17	Screw	15-171-399-045	
18	Rotor	18-657-961-381	
19	Lockwasher	00-655-017-026	
22	Retainer	15-171-399-055	
25	Screw	00-615-663-373	
26	X Washer	00-659-055-156	

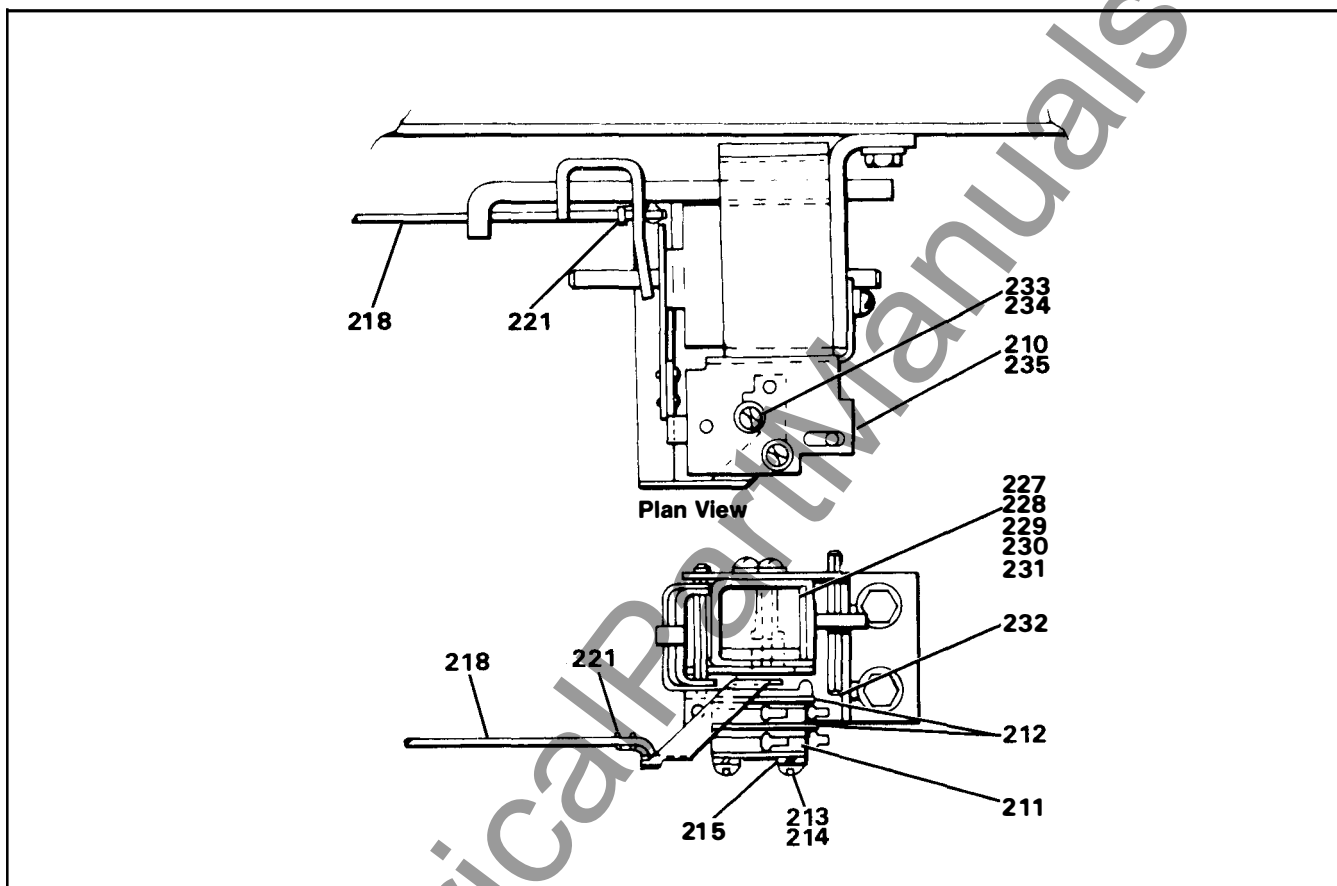


Figure 12. Optional Bell Alarm Switch Group

The Following Item Numbers Refer to Figure 12, and Are Common Parts Used on All Models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
210	Bracket Assy.	18-392-075-505	
211	Switch	15-171-186-010	
212	Insulator	18-657-783-362	
213	Screws	15-171-399-008	
214	Screws	00-615-471-082	Dual Switch Mod.
215	Lk. Washer	00-855-047-040	
218	Manual Reset Rod	18-658-024-006	
221	Clip	15-171-399-003	
223	Label	71-142-151-001	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
227	Solenoid 48 VDC Int.	18-724-497-005	Electric Reset Option
228	Solenoid 120 VAC Int.	18-724-497-001	Electric Reset Option
229	Solenoid 240 VAC Int.	18-724-497-003	Electric Reset Option
230	Solenoid 125 VDC Int.	18-724-497-002	Electric Reset Option
231	Solenoid 250 VDC Int.	18-724-497-004	Electric Reset Option
232	Rollpin	15-171-233-006	Electric Reset Option
233	Screw	00-615-471-120	Electric Reset Option
234	Lk. Washer	00-655-047-060	Electric Reset Option
235	Bracket Assy.	18-392-074-506	

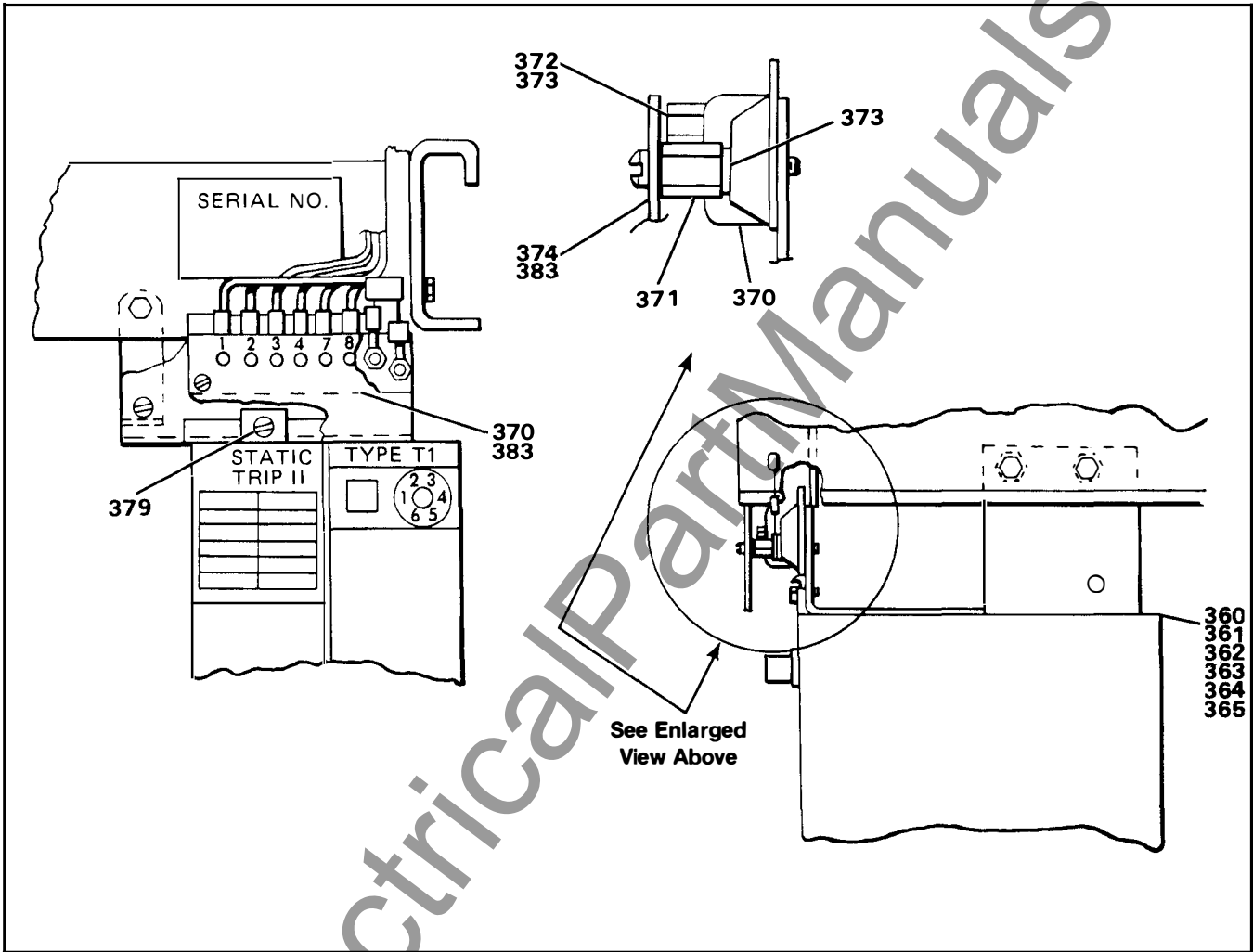


Figure 13. Static Trip Group

The Following Item Numbers Refer to Figure 13, and Are Common Parts Used on All Models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
			Ordering Part Number
360	Type T1(2T) Trip Dev.	18-471-112-515	18-734-167-515
361	Type TS(2T) Trip Dev.	18-471-112-516	18-734-167-516
362	Type TS(2T) Trip Dev.	18-471-112-517	18-734-167-517
363	Type TIG(3T) Trip Dev.	18-471-112-507	18-734-167-507
364	Type TSG(3T) Trip Dev.	18-471-112-508	18-734-167-508
365	Type TSG(3T) Trip Dev.	18-471-112-509	18-734-167-509

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
370	Terminal Block	15-171-051-005	
371	Standoff Screw	18-657-465-036	
372	Terminal Screw	18-657-465-035	
373	Lk. Washer	00-655-047-060	
374	Cover	18-657-822-165	
379	Screw	00-615-641-903	
383	Label	18-657-822-350	

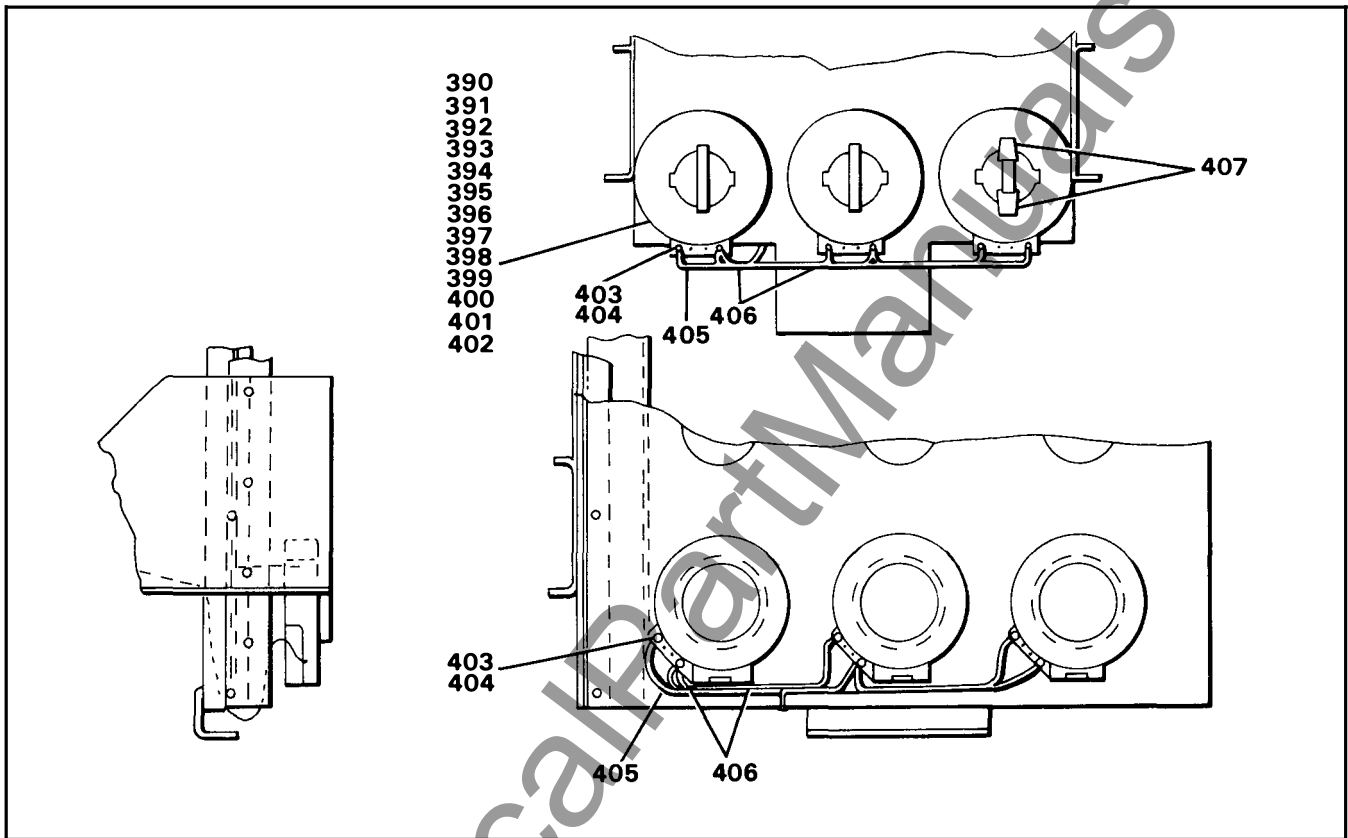


Figure 14. Tripping Transformer Group

The Following Items Refer to Figure 14, RL-400 and RL-800 Breakers With Static Trip II Trip Device.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
391	Tripping Transformer 200/1	61-300-052-502	RL-400 Thru RL-2000
392	Tripping Transformer 400/1	61-300-052-503	RL-400 Thru RL-2000
393	Tripping Transformer 800/1	61-300-052-504	RL-800 & RL-2000
394	Tripping Transformer 1600/1	61-300-052-505	RL-1600 & RL-2000
395	Tripping Transformer 2000/1	61-300-052-506	RL-2000 & RLX-1600
396	Tripping Transformer 80/1	61-300-052-501	RL-400 & RL-800
397	Tripping Transformer 1600/1	61-300-052-510	RL-2400 & RL-3200
399	Tripping Transformer 2000/1	61-300-052-511	RL-2400 & RL-3200

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
398	Tripping Transformer 2400/1	61-300-052-512	RL-2400 & RL-3200
399	Tripping Transformer 3000/1	61-300-052-513	RL-2400 & RL-3200
400	Tripping Transformer 3200/1	61-300-052-514	RL-2400 & RL-3200
401	Tripping Transformer 3200/1	61-300-052-515	RL-4000
402	Tripping Transformer 4000/1	61-300-052-516	RL-4000
403	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
404	Screw	00-615-649-216	
405	Wire #18	00-557-286-003	
406	Tyrap	00-857-271-230	
407	Spacer	18-658-024-052	RL-400 & RL-800 Only

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

SIEMENS

Siemens Energy
& Automation, Inc.
Switchgear Division
P.O. Box 29503
Raleigh, NC 27626
(919) 365-6660

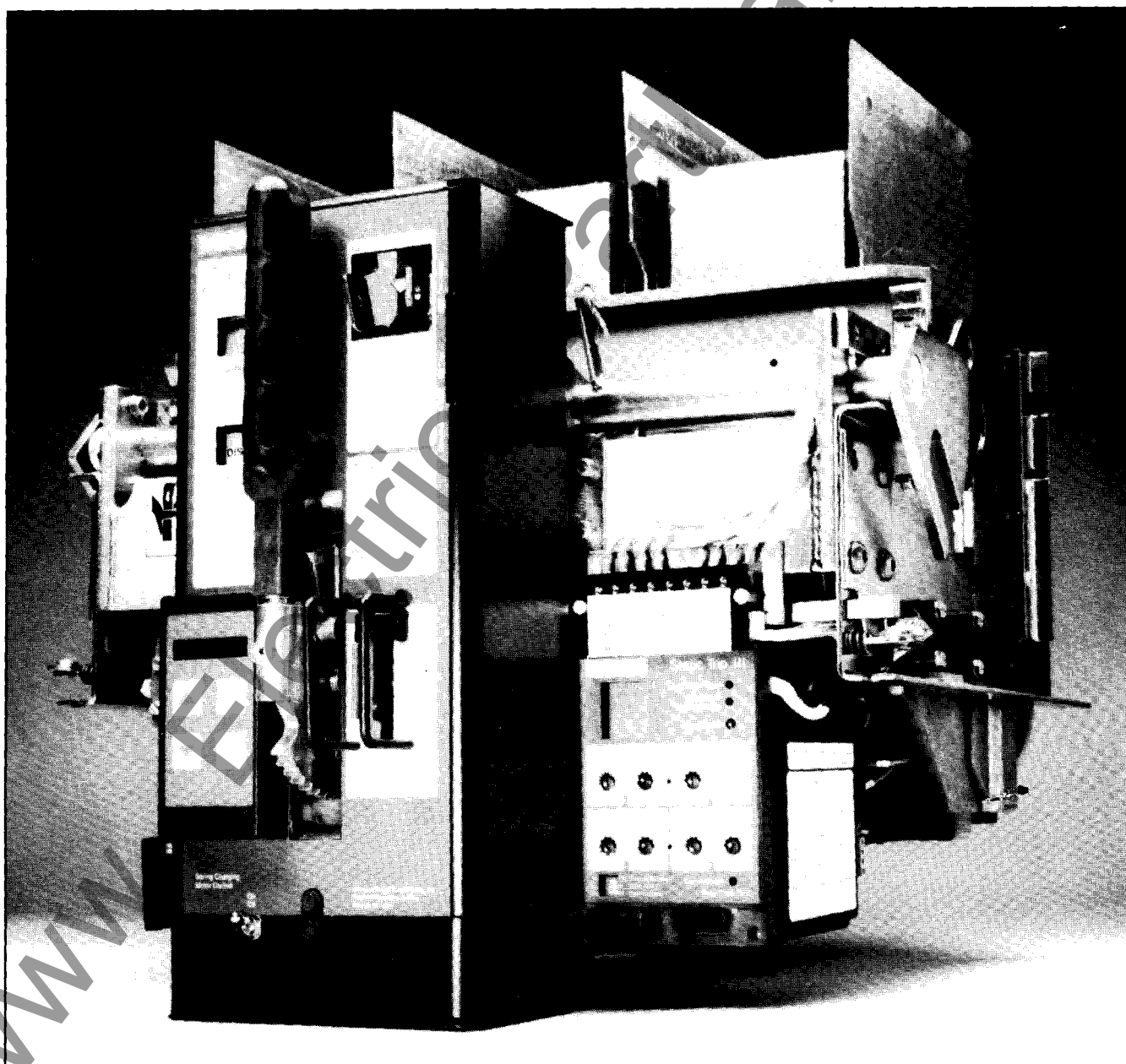
www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

SIEMENS

Low Voltage Circuit Breakers

Type RL

Instructions
Installation
Operation
Maintenance
Parts
SG-3068-01



www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Installation		Arcing Contact Make	12
Introduction	1	Contact Replacement	12
Receiving and Inspection of Damage	1	Main Contact Fingers	12
Storage	1	Stationary Arcing Contact	12
Circuit Breaker	1	Hinge Contact Fingers	12
Installation	1	Movable Arcing and Main Contact	12
General	1	Tripping Actuator Replacement	14
Installation Sequence	2	For Static Trip III Devices	14
Cautions to be Observed in Installation and Operation	2	Motor Cutoff Switches (for Electrically Operated Breakers)	14
Operation		Fuse Functions	
Description	3	Current Limiting Fuses	16
Manually Operated Breakers	3	Open Fuse Trip Device	16
Electrically Operated Circuit Breaker	3	Optional Devices	
Combination E.O. & M.O. Circuit Breaker	4	Operation Counter	18
Draw-Out Interlock	4	Maintenance Closing Device	18
Trip Latch Engagement	4	Electrically Operated Interlock	18
Racking Mechanism	4	Undervoltage Trip Device Option	18
Spring Discharge Interlock	7	Latch Check Switch	18
Lifting Bar	7	Static Trip III	18
Handling Instructions	9	Bell Alarm Switch Option	18
Inserting Circuit Breaker	9	Mechanical Lockout	18
Removing Circuit Breaker	9	Lubrication	
Maintenance		Circuit Breaker Lubricating Instructions	19
Maintenance	10	Parts	
Lubrication	10	Table of Contents	21
Maintenance Closing	11	How to Use Your Parts Ordering Guide	21
Adjustments	11	Ordering Example	21
Main Contact Make	11	Illustrations	
Illustrations		Figure 1. Circuit Breaker—Operator	5
Figure 1. Circuit Breaker—Operator	5	Figure 5. Maintenance Closing	11
Figure 2. Typical Wiring Diagram—Electrically Operated Breakers	6	Figure 6. Contact Assembly	13
Figure 2. Typical Wiring Diagram—Electrically Operated Breakers	6	Figure 7. Open Fuse Trip Device, Trigger Fuse Assembly	17
Figure 3. Detail of Typical Racking Mechanism and Drawout Interlock	7	Figure 8. Lubrication Chart	19
Figure 3. Detail of Typical Racking Mechanism and Drawout Interlock	7	Figure 9. Lubrication Points on Breaker	20
Figure 4. Handling Instructions	8		

The information contained within is intended to assist operating personnel by providing information on the general characteristics of equipment of this type. It does not relieve the user of responsibility to use sound engineering practices in the installation, application, operation and maintenance of the particular equipment purchased.

If drawings or other supplementary instructions for specific applications are forwarded with this manual or separately, they take precedence over any conflicting or incomplete information in this manual.



Table of Contents



Tables

Table 1. Operating Procedure Manually Operate
Circuit Breakers 3

Table 2. Operating Procedure Electrically Operated
Circuit Breakers 4

Table 3. Maintenance Closing 11

	 DANGER
	<p>Due to the nature of this product, there is inherent danger in its use through possible exposure to high electrical voltage. Only qualified persons thoroughly familiar with these instructions should be allowed to operate these devices. Improper use or procedures can result in serious personal injury or death.</p>

	 DANGER
	<p>No attempt to operate this equipment should be undertaken without fully reading the instruction manual. Operators must be familiar with the equipment, its operation, and have read these instructions prior to each use. Failure to do so may result in electrical shock or burn causing death or serious personal injury and property damage.</p> <p>Use of the Siemens equipment must be restricted to qualified personnel. A qualified person is one who is familiar with the installation, construction, operation of the equipment and the hazards involved. In addition, this qualified person has the following qualifications.</p> <p>Is trained and authorized to de-energize, clear ground and tag circuits and equipment in accordance with established safety practices.</p> <p>Is trained in the proper care and use of protective equipment such as rubber gloves, hard hat, safety glasses or face shields, flash clothing, etc., in accordance with established safety practices.</p> <p>Is trained in rendering first aid.</p>

www.ElectricalPart.com

Introduction

Type "RL" Low-voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers may be furnished for mounting in any one of three ways: (1) in metal-enclosed switchgear of the draw-out type; (2) in individual metal enclosures (draw-out type); (3) for stationary mounting in a customer's own enclosing case or switchboard. All "RL" circuit breakers are completely assembled, tested, and calibrated at the factory in a vertical position and must be so installed to operate properly. Customer's primary connections must be adequately braced against the effects of short circuit currents to prevent overstressing the circuit breaker terminals.

Receiving and Inspection of Damage

Immediately upon receipt of this equipment, carefully remove all packing braces. Examine parts and check them against the packing list and note any damages incurred in transit. If damage is disclosed, a carrier inspection must be arranged for by consignee within 15 days of receipt of equipment. If equipment is shipped F.O.B. Destination, the consignee must obtain the original of the carrier inspection report and notify Siemens immediately.

Two shipping methods are used with "RL" circuit breakers:



1. Individually skidded with protective covering.
2. Within a cubicle. Circuit breakers shipped in their cubicles may be open or closed.

Note all caution tags, remove blocking bolts, and open circuit breaker contacts before installation.

Storage

When circuit breakers are stored, wrap or cover them with a non-absorbent material to protect them from plaster, concrete dust, moisture or other foreign matter. Do not expose circuit breakers to the action of corrosive gases or moisture. In areas of high humidity or temperature fluctuations, space heaters or the equivalent should be provided.

Circuit Breaker

	⚠ DANGER
	<p style="text-align: center;">HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE</p> <p>Do not work on energized equipment. To do so may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.</p>
	⚠ CAUTION
	<p>Do not accept the statement from any driver that the damaged equipment was not properly packaged by shipper.</p> <p>Do not sign Bill of Lading without notation of visible damage if observed. Our equipment packaging meets the rigid requirements established by the trucking industry. You must obtain carrier inspection within 15 days of receipt on damaged equipment.</p>



Installation

General



The "RL" Low-voltage AC Power Circuit Breaker is completely adjusted, tested, and inspected before shipment. However, a careful check should be made to be certain that shipment or storage has not resulted in damage or change of adjustment. Circuit breakers and their enclosures should be installed in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area in which the atmosphere is free from destructive acid or alkali fumes. For stationary breakers and customer enclosures, the factory should be consulted for minimum clearances and required ventilation openings. If not enclosed, they must be mounted high enough to prevent injury to personnel either from circuit interruption, or from moving parts during automatic opening of the circuit breaker.

Allow sufficient space to permit access for cleaning and inspection, and adequate clearance to insulating barriers above the circuit breaker to prevent damage from arcing during interruption. Before installing, make certain that the circuit breaker contacts are in the open position. Be sure to lubricate primary and secondary disconnect fingers with Siemens electrical contact lubricant supplied with accessories.

Installation Sequence

	 CAUTION
	<p>Be certain that you check points 1a through 1f below before placing circuit breaker in compartment.</p>

1. Determine the correct switchgear compartment for each circuit breaker by checking the Three-Line Diagram furnished with the drawings. The Three-Line Diagram shows the following for each circuit breaker compartment:
 - a. Circuit breaker Type (RL-800, RL-1600 etc.)
 - b. Trip "XFMR" or "SENSOR" rating.
 - c. Static Trip Type (RMS-TS, RMS TIG-TZ etc.)
 - d. Type of operator (Manual Operator-M.O. or Electrical Operator-E.O.)
 - e. Circuit Breaker Wiring Diagram Numbers
 - f. Special Accessories (Undervoltage Trip, etc.)
2. On fused breaker make sure trigger fuse linkage is reset. Breaker will remain trip free as long as this linkage is tripped.
3. After the circuit breaker is placed in the compartment, rack it to the TEST position.
4. Close and trip the circuit breaker. Refer to OPERATING PROCEDURE, Pages 4 and 5 for manually and electrically operated breakers. During the closing operating, observe that the contacts

	 DANGER
	<p style="text-align: center;">HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE</p> <p>Do not work on energized equipment. To do so may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.</p>

move freely without interference or rubbing between movable arcing contacts and parts of the arc chutes. Then refer to OPERATION, Pages 4 and 5 for a detailed description of the circuit breaker operating characteristics before placing the circuit breaker in service. Make sure circuits are not energized.

5. Trip units and accessory devices should receive a thorough check before placing the circuit breaker in ser-

vice. This check makes certain that adjustments are proper and parts are not damaged. Refer to Static Trip III Instruction Book SG-3118.

6. Circuit breakers are equipped with a draw-out interlock to prevent movement of a closed circuit breaker into or out of the connected position. Circuit breaker interlock operation should be checked before it is energized. See DRAW-OUT INTERLOCK, Page 5, and SPRING DISCHARGE INTERLOCK, Page 8, for a description of these interlocks.
7. After completing the installation inspection, check the control wiring (if any) and test the insulation.
8. Now the circuit breaker is ready to be racked into the CONNECTED position. Refer to RACKING MECHANISM, Pages 7 and 8.
9. The circuit breaker can now be closed to energize the circuit.

Cautions to be Observed in Installation and Operation

1. Read this Instruction Book before installing or making any changes or adjustments on the circuit breaker.
2. Stored-energy closing springs may be charged with circuit breaker contacts in either the open or closed position. Extreme care should be taken to discharge the springs before working on the circuit breaker.
3. When closing manually operated breakers out of the unit, the racking mechanism must be returned to the test position before the closing spring can be charged.
4. When charging manually operated breakers, always hold the handle firmly until it is returned to the normal vertical position. A ratchet insures that the closing stroke must be completed once started.
5. Check current ratings, circuit breaker wiring diagram numbers, circuit breaker type and static trip type, against the Three-Line Diagram to assure that circuit breakers are located in the proper compartments within the switchgear.
6. Check the alignment of the secondary disconnect fingers. This ensures against misalignment due to possible distortion of fingers during the shipment and handling.
7. Close the compartment door and secure door latch(s) prior to racking the circuit breaker to or from the CONNECTED position. Also close and latch the door prior to closing the circuit breaker when in the CONNECTED position. Once the circuit breaker is closed, keep the door closed.
8. Once the circuit breaker is energized, it should not be touched, except for the exterior controls.

Description

The continuous current and interrupting ratings of the circuit breakers are as shown on the circuit breaker rating label.

The circuit breakers are also available with integrally mounted current limiting fuses through 2000A frame size, and with separately mounted fuses for 3200A and 4000A frame size. For 800A, 1600A, and 2000A frame sizes the basic circuit breakers are the same with or without fuses. The fuses mount on a bracket that is bolted to the side plates and upper studs on the back of the circuit breaker. The current limiting fuses increase the interruption rating to that of the fuses. Fused circuit breakers are identified as RLF-800, RLF-1600, RLF-2000, RLF-3200, or RLF-4000. Fused circuit breakers are also equipped with an open fuse trip device to open the circuit breaker if one or more current limiting fuses open.

NOTE

Fused circuit breakers are not physically interchangeable with unfused breakers.

The circuit breakers can also be supplied for stationary mounting in which the racking components are omitted and brackets are provided for mounting to a stationary frame.

All RL circuit breakers use the same basic closing mechanism or operator. The closing springs used vary between sizes.

Three configurations of the operator are available for charging the closing springs. These are:

- A. Manual Charging
- B. Electrical Charging
- C. Combination Manual-Electrical Charging

The manual and electrical operators are identical except for the means of supplying energy to the closing springs. A double-toggle, trip-free mechanism is used. This means that the breaker contacts are free to open at any time if required, regardless of the position of the mechanism.

A. Manually Operated Breakers

The breaker has a center-mounted frame so many of the latches and links are arranged in pairs. For descriptive purposes, they will be referred to as single items. Refer to **Figure 1** and **Table 1**. Detail (A) shows the position of the trip latch and toggle linkage when the circuit breaker is open and the closing springs are discharged.

Table 1.
Operating Procedure Manually Operated Circuit Breakers

Operation	Procedure
Charging Springs	Pull charging handle down all the way (approximately 120°) and return it to normal vertical position. (Engagement of pawl with ratchet teeth prevents handle reversal until the downward stroke is completed.)
Closing	Push down firmly on spring-release latch hood (50) after handle is returned to normal vertical position.
Tripping	Push in manual trip rod (94). OR If shunt trip is provided, operate remote trip control switch (CST). (See Figure 2 .)

Movement of the charging handle downward rotates closing ratchet (140) against roller (43), thus pivoting closing cam (34) clockwise about pin (40). This extends the closing springs through link (41) and spring hanger (58). Rotation of cam (34) allows roller (27) in toggle linkage to be moved into position shown in Detail (B). Kickoff spring (10) moves rollers away from the stop block (7). Then the toggle linkage is moved by torsion spring until latch (15) clears trip latch (12). Spring (13) causes trip flap (12) to reset under latch (15). Trip flap (12) should normally stop against the front surface of latch (15).

When the closing springs are fully charged, roller (43) engages latch (47). Closing ratchet (140) engages a pawl in such a manner that the charging cam must complete the charging stroke before it can return to its normal position.

With the charging handle in its normal upright position, the circuit breaker can be closed. By pressing firmly on hood (50), latch (47) will disengage roller (43). Then closing springs cause cam (34) to rotate against the toggle rollers (27), moving the toggle into its upright position, as shown in detail (C). The closing cycle can be interrupted at any point by operation of one of the tripping means. This will cause rotation of trip latch (12) to a position that releases latch (15), allowing toggle linkage to collapse to the position shown in detail (A).

To manually open the circuit breaker, press in manual trip rod (94). This bar engages the top of trip flap (12), to disengage the latch (15).

B. Electrically Operated Circuit Breaker

The mechanism of the electrically operated circuit breaker is the same as the manually charged circuit breaker, except that

the manual charging handle is replaced by a motor and gear system. Refer to **Figure 1, Table 2**. Power available to the control circuit will start the automatic charging cycle. The motor gear box pinion rotates gear (81) counterclockwise. Cam follower (82) engages an arm of wind and close cam (34), which rotates the cams in the same manner as for the manually charged circuit breaker. When the wind and close cam (34) reaches its charged position, the back of the cam engages switch lever (73), rotating the lever away from the switch operator. Gear switch lever (76) will still be holding the switch in the operate position and the motor will continue to run until the roll pins on the side of gear (81) lifts lever (76) clear. This releases the motor cut-off switch (MCO). When the MCO switch opens, the motor stops, and the closing coil circuit is set up through one side of the MCO switch.

Table 2. Operating Procedures Electrically Operated Circuit Breakers

Operation	Procedure
Charging Springs	Energize control circuit.
Closing	After springs are charged, actuate remote close control switch (CSC). OR Push down firmly on spring-release latch hood (50).
Tripping	Actuate remote trip control switch (CST). OR Push in manual trip rod (94).

The circuit breaker can now be closed by depressing the latch hood (50) or by energizing the closing coil (CC) through the external close control switch (CSC). When the close circuit is energized, the "Y" relay is energized and opens the "Y" contact in the coil circuit. This prevents "pumping" or repeated attempts to close the circuit breaker if a tripping signal or fault is present.

C. Combination E.O. and M.O. Circuit Breaker

The combination manually and electrically operated circuit breaker includes both the motor-gear charging system as well as the manual charge handle.

NOTE
Manual charging handle must be in vertical position during electrical charging.

Draw-Out Interlock

Integral parts of the circuit breaker mechanism include provisions to:

1. Rack the circuit breaker in or out of the cubicle compartment.
2. Interlocking to prevent racking a closed circuit breaker into or out of the connected position.
3. Interlocking to prevent closing a circuit breaker until it is fully racked to the connect position.
4. Interlocking to prevent withdrawing a circuit breaker from the cubicle while the closing springs are charged.

Trip Latch Engagement (See **Figure 1**)

Toggle latch (15) should engage the full width of trip latch (12) when the circuit breaker is closed in the normal manner. The tension on spring (15) can be increased if required by bending spring tab on trip flap towards the front of the circuit breaker. Too much tension will interfere with the capability of the tripping actuator to move the trip flap, so over-bending should be avoided.

Racking Mechanism

Refer to **Figure 3**. With the circuit breaker resting on the cubicle rail, the following sequence should be used to rack the circuit breaker into the cubicle.

1. Push trip bar in, open racking window and insert racking crank.

NOTE
Racking window cannot be opened unless manual trip bar is pressed in. While the trip bar is pressed in, the circuit breaker is in the TRIP FREE position and cannot be closed.

2. With the racking crank, rotate the racking screw (105) counterclockwise until the racking shaft is in the disconnected position. The clevis can now engage the racking pins in the cubicle. The circuit breaker should now be pushed along the rail into the DISCONNECTED position. Double check that the racking clevis does engage the pins in the cubicle.
3. Clockwise rotation of the racking screw will rack the breaker into the TEST position. At the TEST position, the racking window can be closed, allowing the trip bar to reset and the circuit breaker can be operated. Further

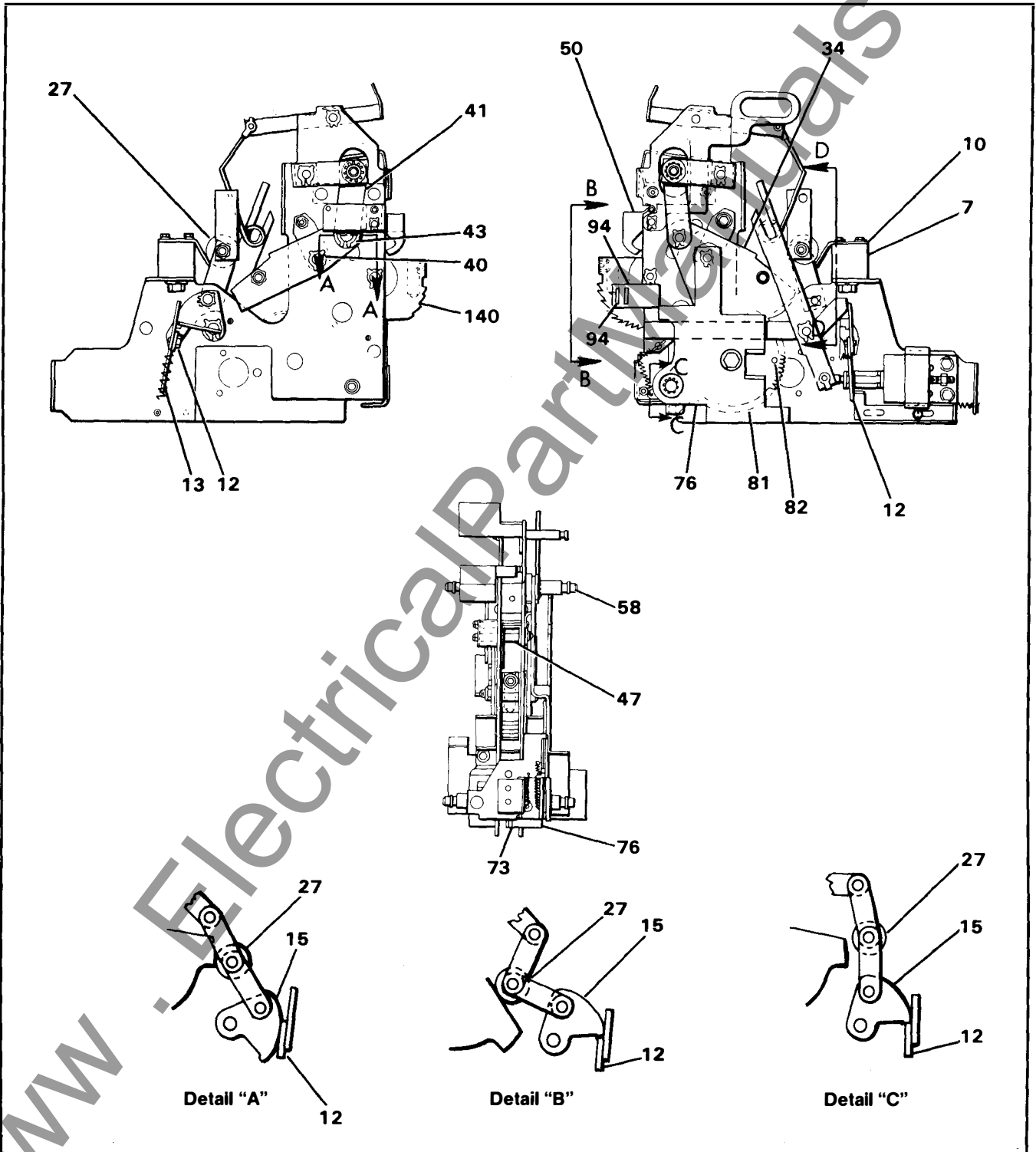


Figure 1. Circuit Breaker Operator

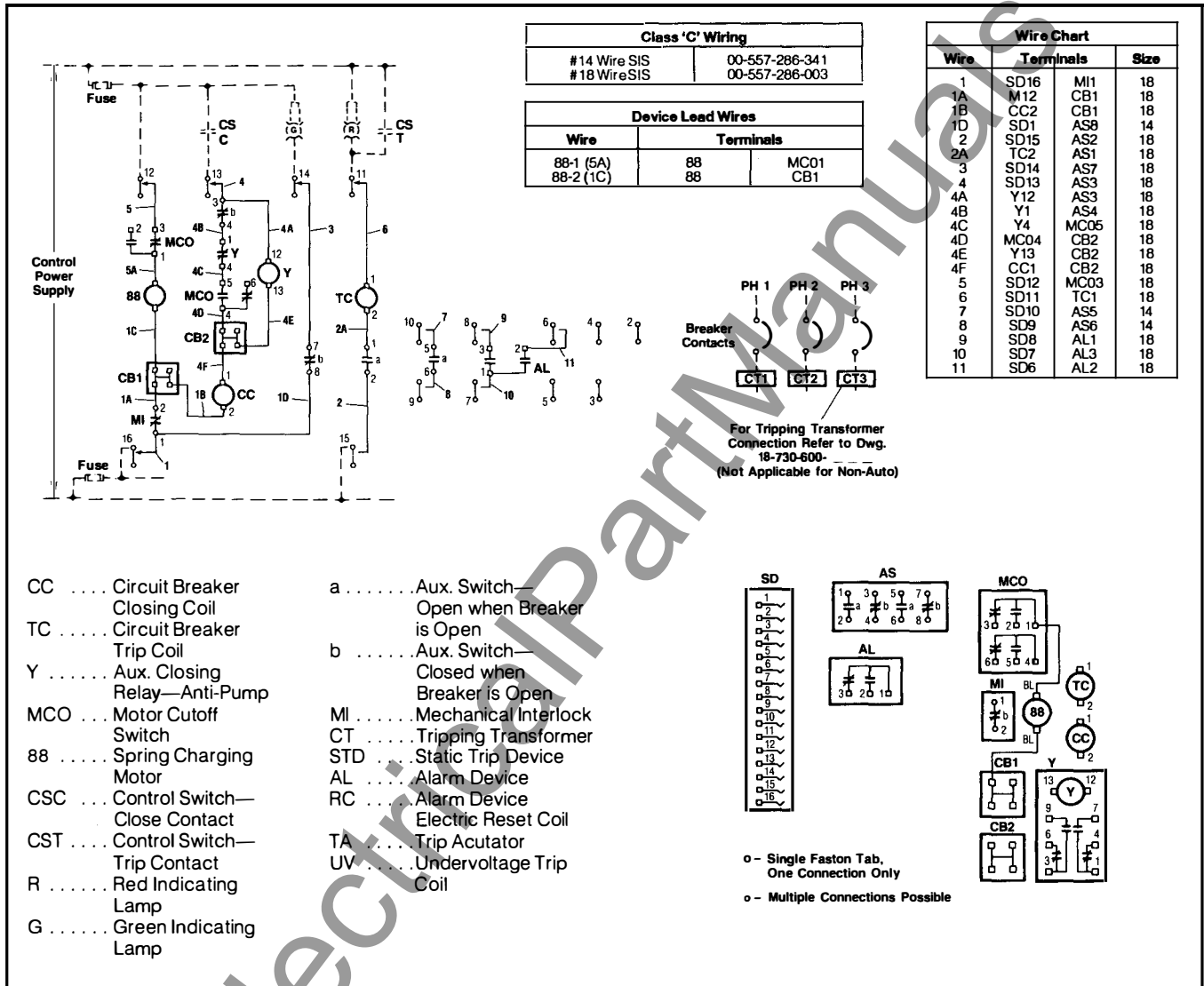




Figure 2. Typical Wiring Diagram—Electrically Operated Breakers
Diagram Shows Breaker in Discharged and Open Position

racking will place the circuit breaker between the test and fully connected positions. Between positions, the interlock bar will not engage the position holes of the cubicle. The breaker will be held TRIP FREE and cannot be closed.

In the CONNECTED position, the interlock will engage the cubicle hole and reset, allowing the circuit breaker to be closed. This prevents closing a circuit breaker which is not in the CONNECTED position.

- To withdraw the breaker from the CONNECTED position, rotate the racking screw counterclockwise.
- Before attempting to operate the circuit breaker, the position of the device should be checked with reference to the holes in the cubicle, to be certain that it is fully connected. Two stop nuts are provided on the racking screw to set the connected position. These are adjusted by setting the angle of the racking clevis, as shown in Figure 3, and by tightening the nuts against the stop washer (109), the two nuts (110) should then be locked against each other.

	 CAUTION
	<p>To avoid damage to the racking mechanism, do not, when in the connected position, rotate the racking crank clockwise.</p>

<p>NOTE</p>
<p>Manual charge handle must be in the vertical position during racking. The racking mechanism must be returned to the TEST position before closing springs can be charged (either in the cubicle or when removed from the cubicle).</p>

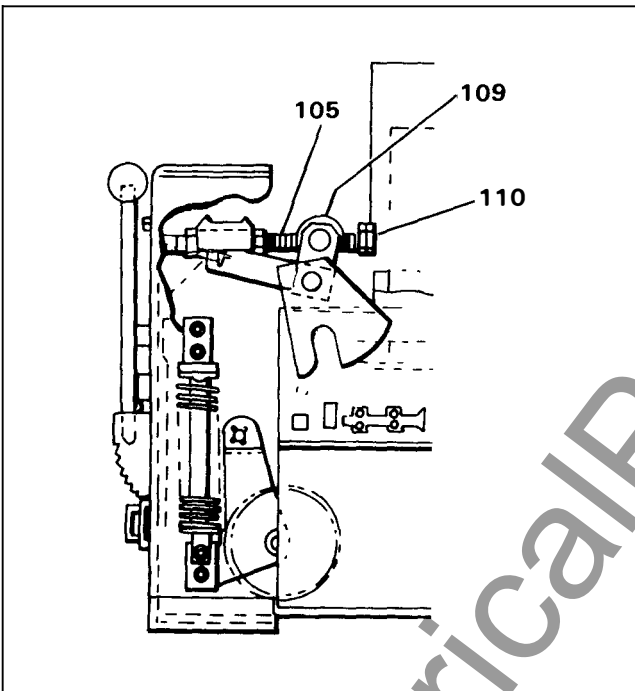


Figure 3. Detail of Typical Racking Mechanism and Drawout Interlock



Note also that the spring discharge interlock produces TRIP FREE operation in which all of the stored energy of the springs is dissipated in the mechanism. It is preferable to turn the motor power off in the TEST position, close and trip the circuit breaker normally in that position and then rack out in the normal manner.



or before reaching the disconnect position. The barrel nut engages the spring interlock. This, in turn, is connected to the manual close hood which releases the closing springs.

Lifting Bar

Spring Discharge Interlock

When racking the circuit breaker out to the DISCONNECTED position, the closing springs will automatically discharge, at

	 DANGER
	<p>HEAVY WEIGHTS</p> <p>The use of the lifting device will place heavy weights overhead. Avoid excessive speeds and sudden starts or stops. Never lift a circuit breaker in an area where personnel are located. Failure to comply may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.</p>

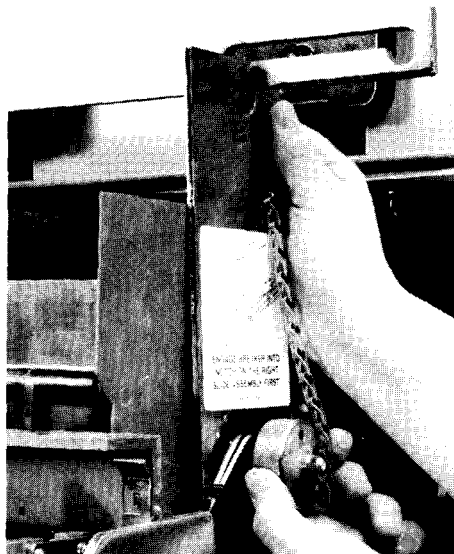
	 CAUTION
	<p>On manually charged breakers, the close hood is interlocked to the manual charge cam, and must be clear before racking the circuit breaker to the DISCONNECT position.</p>



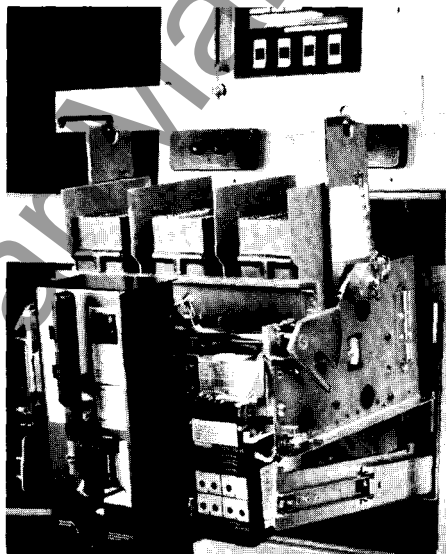
⚠ DANGER

HEAVY WEIGHTS

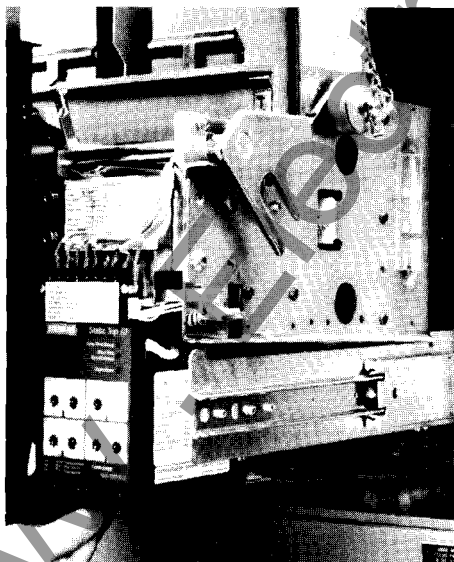
The use of the lifting device will place heavy weights overhead. Follow instructions for use. Avoid excessive speeds and sudden starts and stops. Never lift a circuit breaker above an area where personnel are located. Failure to comply may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.



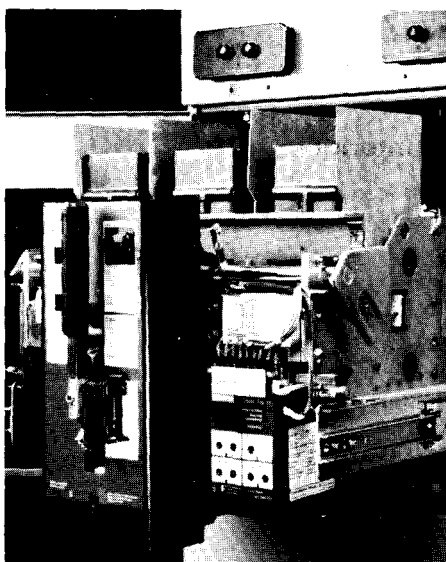
Attach lifting yoke to circuit breaker. Read instruction labels on the lifting yoke.



Raise breaker above the cell's fully extend rails.



Lower circuit onto rails. Important! Tilt rear of circuit breaker down so that the frame engages the notch on the right hand rail.



With circuit breaker securely on the rails, remove the lifting yoke. The circuit breaker is now ready for inserting into the circuit breaker cell.

Figure 4. Handling Instructions

Handling Instructions

Inserting Circuit Breaker

1. Place circuit breaker on rails, check engagement of rails in slots on breaker. The rear of the right hand circuit breaker rail must be located under the protruding hook on the right hand cubicle rail.
2. Push breaker to disconnect position. Interlock bar prevents movement of breaker in cell, unless trip bar is depressed.

3. Use crank to rack breaker into cell.
4. Check door iris for free movement before closing door.

Removing Circuit Breaker



1. With circuit breaker in disconnect position, pull breaker out until stopped by rails, trip bar must be depressed to withdraw interlock bar.
2. Put on lifting bar and lift weight off rails with hoist, use caution in hoisting, and double check engagement of the lifting device.

Maintenance

Occasional checking, cleaning and exercising of the circuit breaker will promote long and trouble-free service. A periodic inspection and servicing, normally at intervals of one year, should be included in the maintenance routine. Circuit breakers located in areas subject to acid fumes, cement dust, or other abnormal conditions, require more frequent servicing. After a severe fault interruption, the circuit breaker should be inspected. Refer to ANSI Standard C37.16, Table 5 for recommended servicing intervals.

The circuit breaker should not remain in either the closed or open position any longer than six months. Maintenance opening and closing operations should be made to ensure freedom of movement of all parts.

A suggested procedure to follow during maintenance inspections:

	 DANGER
	<p style="text-align: center;">HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE</p> <p>Do not work on energized equipment. Unauthorized personnel should not be permitted near energized equipment.</p> <p>Plan the time for maintenance with operating personnel so that the switchgear can be deenergized and safely grounded.</p> <p>Failure to comply may result in property damage, serious personal injury or death.</p>

1. De-energize the primary and control circuits.
2. Rack circuit breakers to the disconnected position.
3. Remove circuit breaker from cubicle.
4. Remove arc chutes and examine for burned, cracked or broken parts.

To remove arc chutes, proceed as follows:

- a. Remove mounting screws for holding clips, remove bar and phase barriers.
- b. Lift arc chutes vertically to clear arc runners.
5. Wipe the contacts with a clean cloth saturated with a non-toxic cleaning fluid.
6. Replace badly burned or pitted contacts. (See Contact Replacement, Page 13, and Lubrication Instructions, Page 21.)
7. Wipe all insulated parts with a clean cloth saturated with a non-toxic cleaning fluid.
8. Bearing pins and other sliding or rotating surfaces should be cleaned and then coated with a light film of grease. (See Lubrication Chart, Page 21.)
9. Charge the springs manually and maintenance close to check latch and linkage movement. (Rotate racking screw to the approximate TEST position to clear spring discharge interlock before attempting to charge closing springs.)
10. Check circuit breaker adjustments. (See Adjustments, Page 12.)

Lubrication

Lubrication should be a part of the servicing procedure. Old grease should be removed from bearing pins and other non-current carrying rotating or sliding surfaces. They should be wiped with a thin film of petroleum-oil-base precision-equipment grease, such as Beacon P-325 (Exxon).

Grease with care to avoid getting grease on insulating members, since it may affect the dielectric strength. Faces or arcing contacts should not be lubricated. The rubbing surfaces of the main contact fingers and hinge contact fingers are lubricated with a coating of Siemens contact lubricant, 15-171-370-002. If dust has accumulated, disassembly may be necessary to clean and relubricate these points. See Contact Replacement, Page 13 and Lubrication Instructions, Page 21.

Maintenance Closing

NOTE

Holding the spring release latch down prevents the stored-energy springs from propping in the charged position. Thus, when the handle is slowly returned to the normal vertical position, the energy in the springs is slowly released against the closing handle assembly.

During inspection prior to installation, and for routine maintenance inspections, the circuit breaker contacts may be closed slowly to check clearances, contact adjustments, and movement of links and latches.

Electrically operated breakers do not have a manual charging handle, but it is available as a maintenance item. When the hole in the charging handle assembly is aligned with the holes in the operating mechanism frame, the pin which is attached to the cam is inserted. This pin holds the assembly in place and acts as a pivot point for the cam. After insertion of the maintenance closing handle assembly on the electrically operated breaker, the actual maintenance closing operations is the same for both the electrically operated and the manually operated circuit breaker. Refer to Table 3, **Figure 5**.

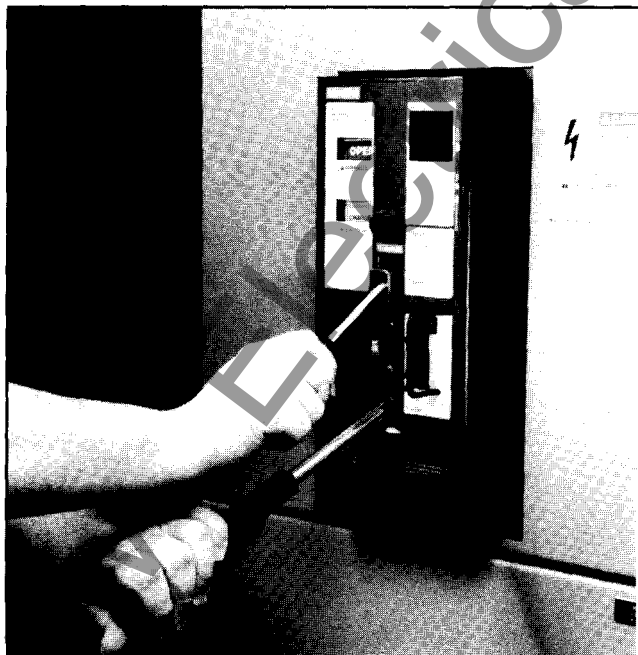


Figure 5. Maintenance Closing

Adjustments

During maintenance inspections, the following items should be checked to ensure that the original settings are maintained:

Table 3. Maintenance Closing

Operation	Procedure
Closing Contacts	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that racking mechanisms is in TEST position. 2. Pull charging handle DOWN ALL THE WAY (approximately 120°) 3. Place blade of screwdriver between hood and spring release latch and hold it in DOWN position. 4. Slowly return handle to vertical position. Observe contact, touch, mechanical operation, etc.

CAUTION



The procedure in **Table 3** should be used for maintenance closing only. The circuit breaker must be outside of the cubicle during any maintenance close operation. Maintain a firm grip on the manual charging handle during the closing stroke—the circuit breaker may suddenly latch fully closed and apply unexpected force to the charging handle.

Main Contact Make (See **Figure 6**)

Compression of the contact fingers (46) must be between .093" and .125" (2.4-3.2mm). This is the difference in the 1) measurement from the breaker base to the tip of the finger contact surface when the breaker is open, 2) the measurement in the same place when the breaker is closed. For RLE version breakers, the measurement is made .25" from bottom edge of the finger contact surface. This is checked with a normal closing operation—not maintenance closing. Adjustment is provided by positioning screws (78) after loosening nuts (80). Counterclockwise rotation of screws (78) increases compression. Care should be taken to retighten nuts (80) after adjustment. If it is desired to check contact pressure, a push-type spring scale can be used to compress contact fingers (46) with breaker open. Contact pressure should be between 20 and 30 pounds (9.1-13.6 kg) on each finger.

Arcing Contact Make (See Figure 6)

With the movable arcing contact (62) in any one phase touching the mating stationary contact when the circuit breaker is closed by the maintenance closing method (see **Table 5**), the phase-to-phase variation should not exceed .062" (1.6mm). Adjustment may be made by positioning screws (78) as in the previous paragraph. It is essential that the main contact compression be maintained within the tolerance listed in the previous paragraph. Arcing contact pressure should be between 20 and 40 pounds (9.1-18.2 kg) when checked with a pull-type spring scale at the base of the arcing contact tip insert with the circuit breaker contacts closed. Measure each blade separately.

Contact Replacement (See Figure 6)

The contact structure consists of main current carrying contacts and arcing contacts arranged so that initial contact make and final contact break is by means of the arcing contacts. The actual contact surfaces are clad with an alloy facing which greatly reduces mechanical wear and arc erosion.

When inspection of the alloy facing indicates that the contacts should be replaced, it should be noted that hinge contact fingers (53, 55) main contact fingers (46) and arcing contacts (61) are spring loaded. Therefore, care must be used in removal and installation of any of the contacts.

Main Contact Fingers (see Figure 6)

With the circuit breaker contacts open and the stored energy springs discharged, the main contact fingers (46) may be removed by loosening screws (44, 45) enough to relieve the compression on springs (47, 48). There are two springs behind each finger. It is important that they be positioned properly upon reinstallation. If difficulty is experienced in correctly positioning these springs, the upper and lower primary disconnects (Parts Section **Figure 2**, Item 168), may be removed from each phase and the circuit breaker inverted to rest on the ends of connectors (37) and (49). After the contact fingers are replaced, connector (37) should be positioned in the center of the slot in the molded base to assure correct alignment of the primary disconnect fingers.

Stationary Arcing Contact

(See **Figure 6**)

The stationary arcing contact (146) is a part of a connector (37) and may be replaced by proceeding as above. In this case, screws (44, 45) must be removed. However, to provide clearance for removal of connector the backpanel (33) may have to be loosened by removing screws 58, 59 and 23 (**Figure 2**, Page 26). By removing pin (98 and 99 **Figure 2**, Page 26) the entire assembly can be lifted out.



Hinge Contact Fingers (See Figure 6)

Hinge contact fingers (53, 55) may be removed as follows:

Remove backpanel. Remove lower connector (49) and moving contacts by removing screws (59). The springs (54, 56) are unloaded by rotating the moving contacts toward a horizontal position relative to the stationary contact (49). Remove screws (70) to remove moving contacts. Slide fingers (53, 55) sideways to remove. Replace fingers by compressing spring (56, 54) in position and inserting the fingers from the side. Holding connector (49) in a vise aids the operation.

Movable Arcing and Main Contact (See Figure 6)

Either movable arcing contact (61), or main contact (62), or both, may be removed and replaced as follows:

	 CAUTION
	<p>Extreme care should be taken to hold the assembly firmly to retain spring guide (81, 83) and spring (81, 82) upon removal of the screws (78).</p>

Removing moving contacts as above. The complete movable contact assembly may now be brought to the bench. The location of spacers should be noted. Loosen nuts (80) and remove screws (78) from pin (71), alternate several turns each side to prevent binding.

The movable arcing contact or main contact may now be replaced. Compress spring (81, 82) to engage screws (78). The reverse procedure is followed for reinstallation. Care should be taken to replace spacers correctly. Check alignment and adjustment of contacts upon reassembly.

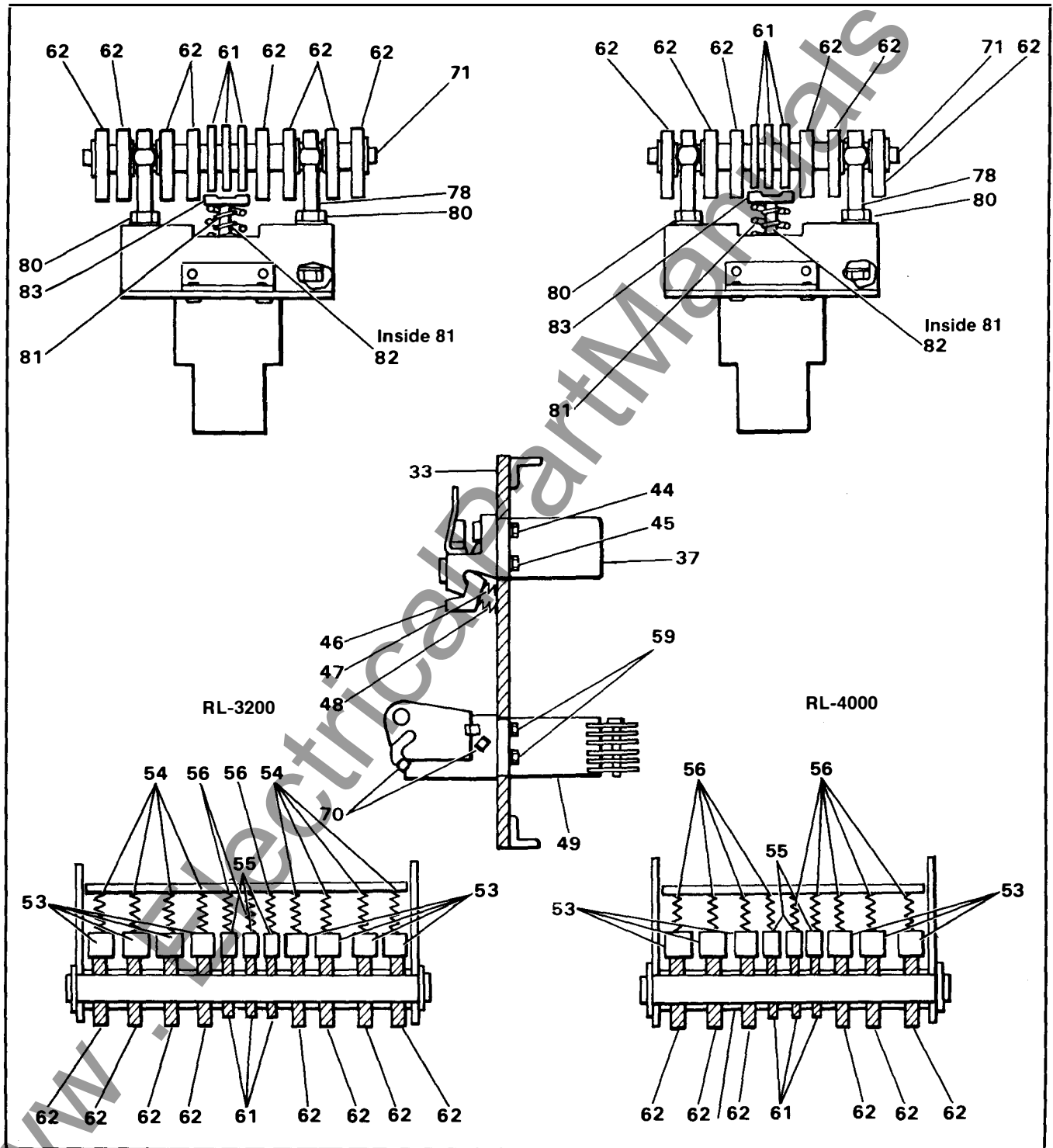


Figure 6. Contact Assembly

Tripping Actuator Replacement

When the static trip device senses a circuit condition that requires the circuit breaker to open, it produces an output that is fed to the tripping actuator. This device then causes the circuit breaker contacts to open and isolate the circuit.

Mounted on the circuit breaker, the tripping actuator is held in a charged position by a permanent magnet. It contains a coil that is energized by the output of the static trip device. When energized, the coil causes the magnetic flux to shift to a new path, releasing the stored energy of a spring located inside the tripping actuator. The spring provides the energy to trip the breaker, moving the trip-flap clear of the toggle latch.

If the spring-loaded armature does not reset during trip operation, spacer washers may be added to obtain positive reset of the armature. If adding spacers does not cause the armature to be reset, the tripping actuator should be replaced (if breaker mechanism is not at fault).

NOTE

Do not attempt to disassemble the tripping actuator as this may destroy the magnetic field set up by the permanent magnet and will render the actuator latch inoperative until magnetized.

When replacing a tripping actuator, the coil leads must be connected to the terminal block of the static trip in the correct polarity relationship.

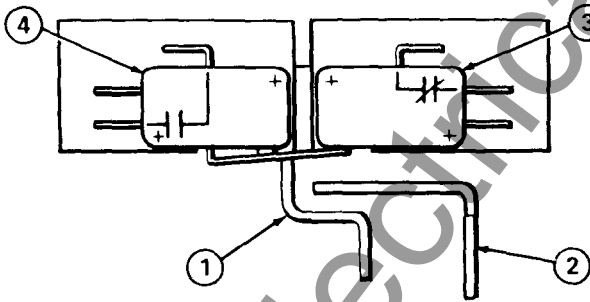
For Static Trip III Devices

The black lead of the coil must be connected to terminal 6 (negative), and the red lead of coil connected to terminal 7 (positive) blue lead to terminal 8, of the static trip device.

When the tripping actuator has been replaced, the circuit breaker should be given a FUNCTION TEST to ensure proper operation of all components. Refer to Siemens Instruction Book SG-3138 for the procedure of the FUNCTION TEST.

Motor Cutoff Switches (For Electrically Operated Breakers)

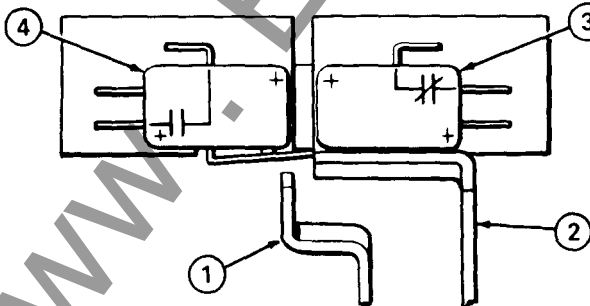
Position 1. Springs Discharged; Motor in Run Position.



Bottom View

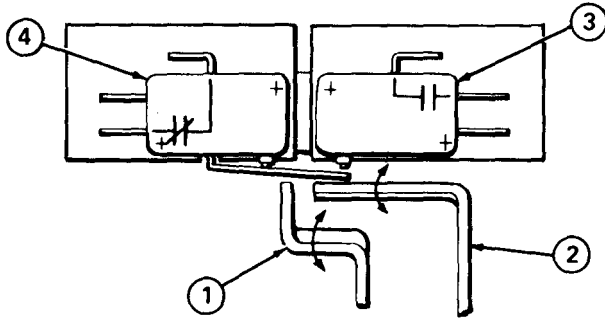
Note that spring position lever (1) is forward actuating both switches. Motor/gear position (2) lever is retracted. Motor cutoff switch (3) is closed. Application of power at this time will cause the motor to start thereby charging the closing springs.

Position 2. Springs Charging; Motor not yet Cutoff.



While the springs are charging the motor/gear position lever (2) moves forward applying pressure to the switch actuating leaf. The spring position lever (1) retracts as the springs reach full charge. The motor cutoff switch (3) is closed and the motor is running.

Position 3. Springs Charged; Motor Stopped.



The springs have reached charged position. The motor/gear lever (2) has been retracted by roll pins on the large gear as the cam follower (82, **Figure 1**) on the large spur gear has disengaged from the wind and close cam (34, **Figure 1**). The motor cutoff switch (3) has opened, stopping the motor and the closing coil switch (4) has closed. Upon application of power to the closing circuit the breaker will close. Switches then return to No. 1 position.

NOTE

In position (3) there is clearance between both levers and the switch actuating leaf. Clearance may be minimal (approximately 1/64) or up to 1/16 inch (0.4-1.6mm). It is important to completely remove pressure from the switch actuating leaf to be sure that the switches are free to actuate. Adjustment is made by carefully bending the levers as indicated by arrows (Items 1 and 2). Do not bend the switch actuating leaf.

⚠ CAUTION

The springs will discharge and the breaker close when the gear motor pinion is disengaged from the sour gear.



Use the manual charging mechanism or the maintenance closing device to prevent this from happening. Move the manual handle towards the charge position, applying force to the closing springs, and allow the ratchet on the charging cam to support load while the motor is removed. This prevents the closing springs from discharging when the motor is removed.

⚠ CAUTION



If the motor cutoff switch (3) does not open, the motor will continue to run and the cam follower (82, **Figure 1**) will re-engage wind and close cam (34, **Figure 1**) jamming the entire mechanism, possibly stripping gears in the gear motor, blowing the control fuse, or damaging the motor. To free a jammed mechanism it is necessary to remove the gear motor.


Current Limiting Fuses

Current limiting (C.L.) fuses are used to increase the interruption capacity beyond that of the breaker alone or to the limit the fault "let-thru" current down stream of their installation. The C.L. fuses used with the RL series of circuit breakers are special purpose fuses having NEMA Class "J" or Class "L" characteristics with a 200,000 Amps RMS Symmetrical interrupting capacity.

When fuse replacement is required, only use fuses per Siemens drawing 71-142-200 with the same ratings as supplied with the circuit breaker. Different fuses may not properly mount on the breaker and may have different protective characteristics.

The current limiting fuses for the larger frame sizes, RLF-3200 and RLF-4000 mount on a separate fuse drawn-out assembly, covered in detail in instruction book SG-3078.

Open Fuse Trip Device

	<p>⚠ DANGER</p> <p>HAZARDOUS</p>
	<p>Do not remove trigger fuse cover when circuit breaker is in CONNECT position. Line voltage may be available inside trigger fuse assembly. Failure to observe these precautions could result in property damage, electrical shock, burns, serious personal injury or death.</p>

The Open Fuse Trip mechanism has three functions. First, to trip the circuit breaker mechanically when a C.L. fuse has interrupted.

Second, to indicate which phase C.L. fuse has interrupted. The plunger of the trigger fuse (13), indicates visually which phase C.L. fuse has interrupted.


Third, to retain the breaker in the trip-free position until the trigger fuse is replaced.

Each trigger fuse is wired in parallel with one of the C.L. fuses. When the C.L. fuse interrupts, its associated trigger fuse also

opens and releases a plunger which releases a precompressed spring contained in the trigger fuse housing. On the small breakers, this plunger operates arm (3) which moves the latch (12), releasing the spring-loaded lever (4). This rotates circuit breaker trip flap link (7). This trips the circuit breaker and holds the circuit breaker in the mechanical trip-free position.


On the circuit breakers supplied with a separate fuse carriage the trigger fuses are mounted on the fuse carriage, and are used for visual identification of the faulted phase. Tripping of the breaker is accomplished through a power supply connected across the main fuses of the fuse carriage, the voltage from this supply is applied through the secondary control wiring to the coil of a solenoid mounted open fuse trip device on the circuit breaker. The plunger of the solenoid operates arm (3). The balance of the operation is the same as for the trigger fuse operated device.

The circuit breaker will remain trip free (cannot be closed) until the trigger fuse has been replaced and the associated trip mechanism reset lever (4) has been manually reset (pushed up).

	<p>⚠ CAUTION</p>
	<p>Do not remove trigger fuse cover when breaker is in connected position. Line voltage may be available inside the trigger fuse assembly.</p>

To remove the trigger fuse, remove screws (15) remove plastic cover (5) then the trigger fuse.

To insert the trigger fuse, reverse the above procedure.

	<p>⚠ CAUTION</p>
	<p>The trigger fuse (13) must be inserted with the plunger facing arm (6). The gap dimension of 0-.03" (0.8mm) maximum must be maintained for each fuse. Be sure to replace both the trigger fuse and its corresponding C.L. fuse before the breaker is reset.</p>

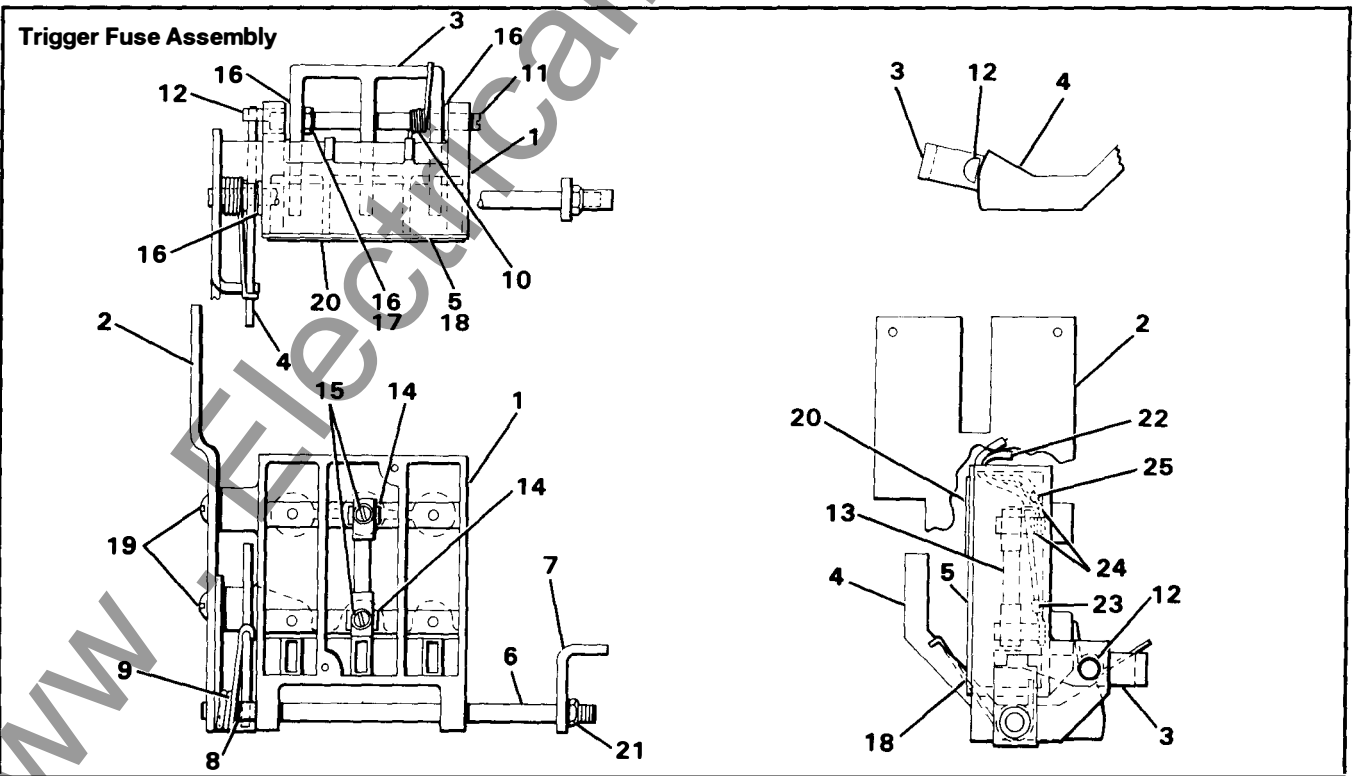
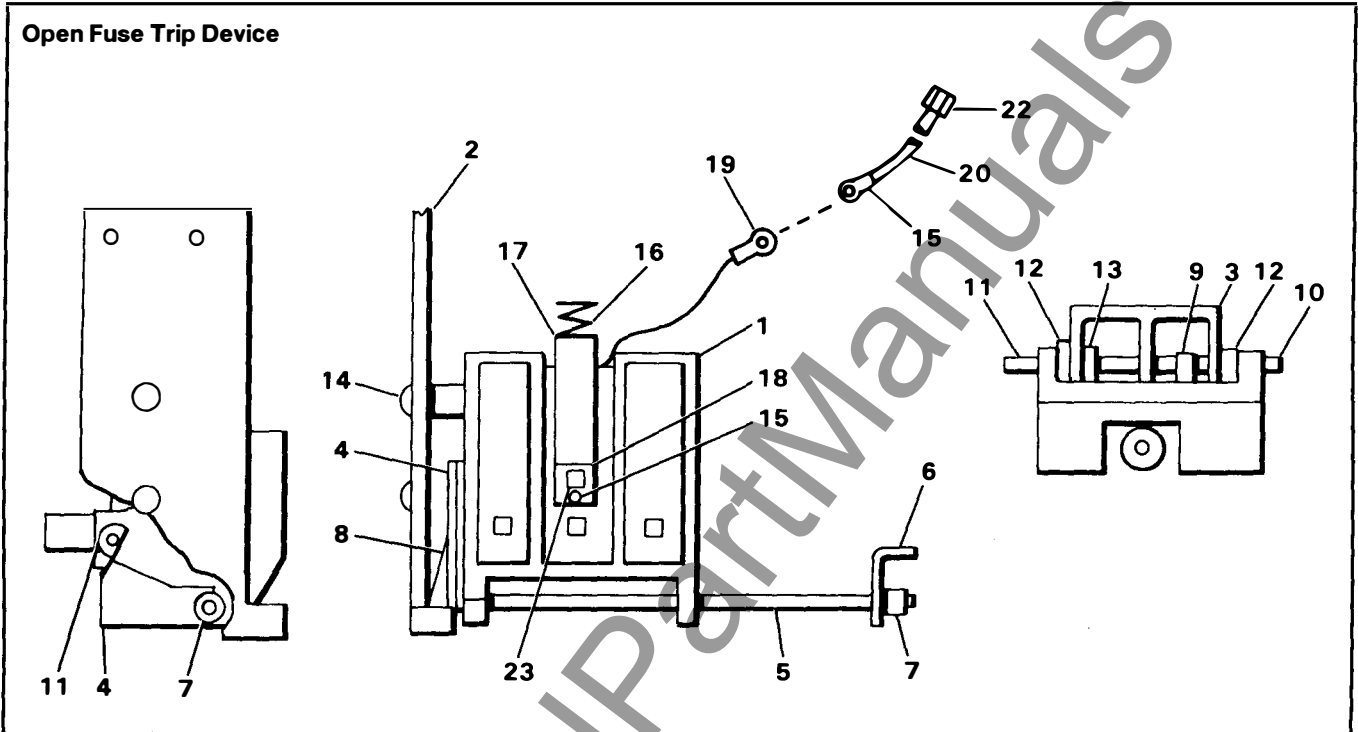


Figure 7. Open Fuse Trip Device, Trigger Fuse Assembly

Operation Counter

This option consists of a mechanically operated counter with a bracket that mounts at the bottom of the breaker mounted auxiliary switch. The counter arm connects through a spring to the switch operating arm. The counter is non-resettable. The breaker must have an auxiliary switch for this option to mount.

Maintenance Closing Device

This device is a manual charging handle assembly arranged for use as a maintenance tool. The charge link is spring loaded and retained to make insertion into the breaker frame less difficult and the pivot pin is retained by a chain. After charging the closing springs, the handle must be manually returned to the vertical position to allow closing the breaker.

Electrically Operated Interlock

These devices amount to an additional solenoid that must be energized before the breaker can be closed. When the device is de-energized the breaker is held TRIP FREE so that it cannot be closed either electrically or manually. The devices are available for 48, 125 and 250 volt DC as well as for 120 and 240 volt AC. They are similar in construction and mount in the same location as the undervoltage trip device. The electrical interlock has a mechanical link from the device to the main shaft of the breaker to hold the device in the picked-up position when the breaker is closed. Once closed the device can be de-energized without tripping the breaker. There are no adjustments for pick-up or drop-out voltages of the device. The devices are designed to be energized continuously.

Undervoltage Trip Device Option

This device automatically trips the circuit breaker on loss of voltage. Either instantaneous or time-delay operation can be supplied. A .06 inches (1.5mm) gap should be maintained between flap extension and pull link when the device is energized. The pick-up and drop-out is set so that the device picks up at a voltage of 85% or less and drops out between

30 and 60% of rated value. The devices are available for 24, 48 and 125 VDC. 48 VAC and 120 VAC.

Latch Check Switch

This option is a small switch mounted on a bracket. The switch operator is adjusted so the switch is operated by and indicates the position of the breaker trip flap. The latch check switch may be used in conjunction with the electrical interlock or undervoltage devices to delay the application of voltage to the close coil until the undervoltage or interlock device has picked-up.

Static Trip III

The Static Trip III device mounts onto a slide-type bracket on the circuit breaker. To remove trip device, the terminal block cover located above it should be removed, exposing the terminal block screws. The lower row of screws can be loosened with a screwdriver allowing the terminal block fanning strip to be removed from the terminal block. Removal of the fanning strip exposes a mounting screw. This screw can be removed, allowing the static trip device to be removed from the circuit breaker. Just pull the trip device towards the front of the circuit breaker. See Instruction Book, SG-3118.

Bell Alarm Switch Option

This unit functions to operate a switch. A single-pole double-throw, or a double-pole double-throw switch is available. The switch operator is connected to and operated by the tripping actuator. The switch operator remains tripped even when the actuator is reset by the circuit breaker. The switch operator must be reset either manually or by an additional optional electrical reset solenoid.

The contacts of the bell alarm switch can be connected in series with the circuit breaker closing coil, to provide a lockout feature to prevent reclosing after a fault.

Mechanical Lockout

This option consists of a manual reset for the tripping actuator, with the normal automatic reset disabled. The breaker is held trip free following an overcurrent trip, until manually reset.

NOTE

Pick-up and drop-out are individually adjustable.
Time delay is adjustable from .04 to 3 seconds
(maximum 2 seconds on 24 VDC version).

Circuit Breaker Lubricating Instructions

Periodic inspections of each circuit breaker is recommended at least once a year.

Always inspect a breaker which has interrupted a heavy fault current.

More frequent inspections are recommended, if severe load conditions, dust, moisture, or other unfavorable conditions exist.

Lubrication Key	Parts Description	Suggested Lubrication at Every * Operations or Every Six Months	Lubrication (Requires Disassembly) Recommended Every 5 Years or Any Complete Overhaul
A	Contact Bar Hinge Assembly Primary disconnect fingers, grounding contact. Secondary disconnect fingers	Wipe clean and apply a film of Siemens contact lubricant 15-171-370-002 in layer 1/32" thick.	
B	Sliding surfaces	Light application of *Molycote 557*.	Wipe clean and apply *Molycote 557* liberally.
C	Pivot pins, rotating parts such as drive pinion, gear.	Light application of *Molycote Penelube* 15-171-270-002	Remove pins, clean and apply *Beacon P-325 15-337-131-001.
D	Ground surfaces such as latches, rollers, props, etc.	Wipe clean and spray with *Molycote 557* 15-171-270-001.	Wash clean and spray with *Molycote 557* 15-171-270-001.
E	Arcing contacts.	Do not lubricate.	Do not lubricate.
F	Springs.	Wipe clean and spray with *Molycote 557* 15-171-270-001.	Wipe clean and spray with *Molycote 557* 15-171-270-001.
G	Dry pivot points.	No lubrication required.	No lubrication required.

Figure 8. Lubrication Chart

*Lubrication should be checked and renewed as follows:

RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800 operations between lubrications 1750.

RL-1600 operations between lubrications 500.

RLE-2000 and RL-2000, operations between lubrications 500.

RLE-4000 and RL-4000 operations between lubrications 250.

NOTE

For breakers installed in areas where corrosion may develop on current carrying parts refer to Maintenance Guide SG-3388.

During an inspection the breaker should be checked for proper operation, adjustment and lubrication. Adjustment procedures are described in the instruction book. Recommended lubrication points are shown in adjacent chart.

The lubrication chart outlines two methods of lubrication. The first method requires no disassembly and is suggested for the

prevention of problems which could be created by severe environmental or operating conditions.

The second method follows a procedure similar to that performed on the breaker at the factory and should be used only in case of a general overhaul or disassembly.

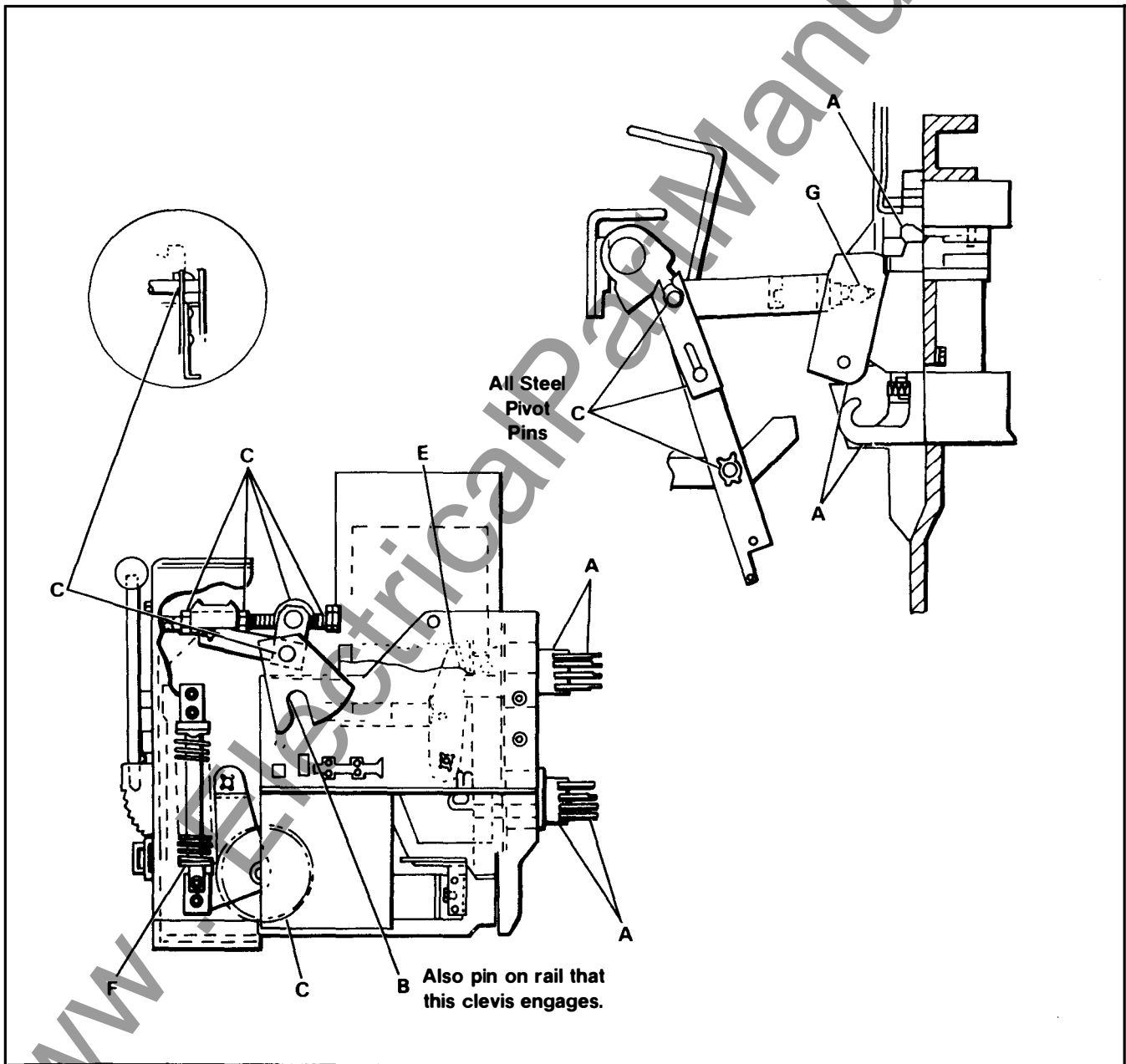


Figure 9. Lubrication Points on Breaker

Table of Contents

Figures 1-3A. Breaker Drawings	22-31	Figure 9. Secondary Disconnect Group	41
Figure 4. Operator	32-35	Figure 10. Undervoltage Trip	42-43
Figure 5. Motor Group	36	Figure 11. Auxiliary Switch Group	44
Figure 6. Close Solenoid Group	37	Figure 12. Optional Bell Alarm Switch Group	45
Figure 6A-B. Anti-Pump "Y" Relay Group	37	Figure 13. Static Trip Group	46
Figure 7. Shunt Trip Group	38	Figure 14. Tripping Transformer Group	47-48
Figure 8. Blown Fuse Trip	39	Figure 15. Communication Options	49
Figure 8A. Trigger Fuse Assembly	40	Figure 16. Fused Components	50

How to Use Your Parts Ordering Guide

1. Locate part or parts to be replaced in one of the drawings in this manual.
2. Identify each part by item number, description and part number. Give drawing figure number in which part is shown.
3. Include breaker type, rating and breaker serial number with your order.
4. Place order with your Siemens representative.
5. When ordering relays or other electrical parts, include control voltage (see recommended spare parts list for part numbers).

Ordering Example

Type RL-3200	Rated Amps. 3200	Serial Number R-8888A-2		
Mode of Operation:	Electrical	Manual		
Instruction Manual SG-3068				
	<u>Fig.</u>	<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Part Number</u>
	2	6	Apron	18-732-791-505
	7	147	Pushrod	18-657-768-036
	11	6	Bearing	71-141-995-001

IF REQUIRED PARTS IS NOT IDENTIFIED IN THIS MANUAL—

1. Make a copy of the drawing figure in which the part would appear.
2. Indicate with arrows or other markings location of part.
3. Describe or sketch required part.
4. Include breaker type, rating and breaker serial number with your order.
5. Place order with your Siemens representative.

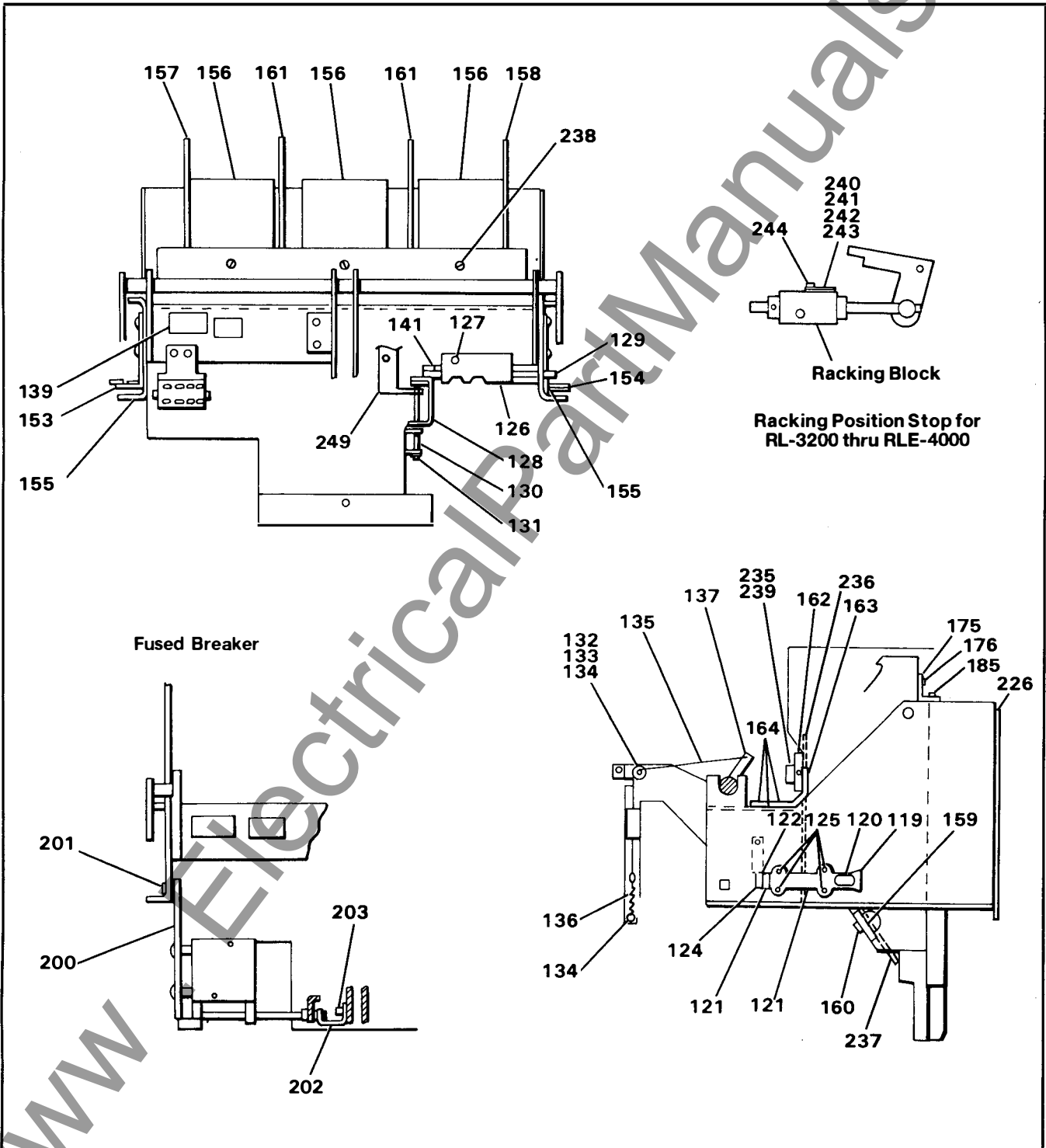
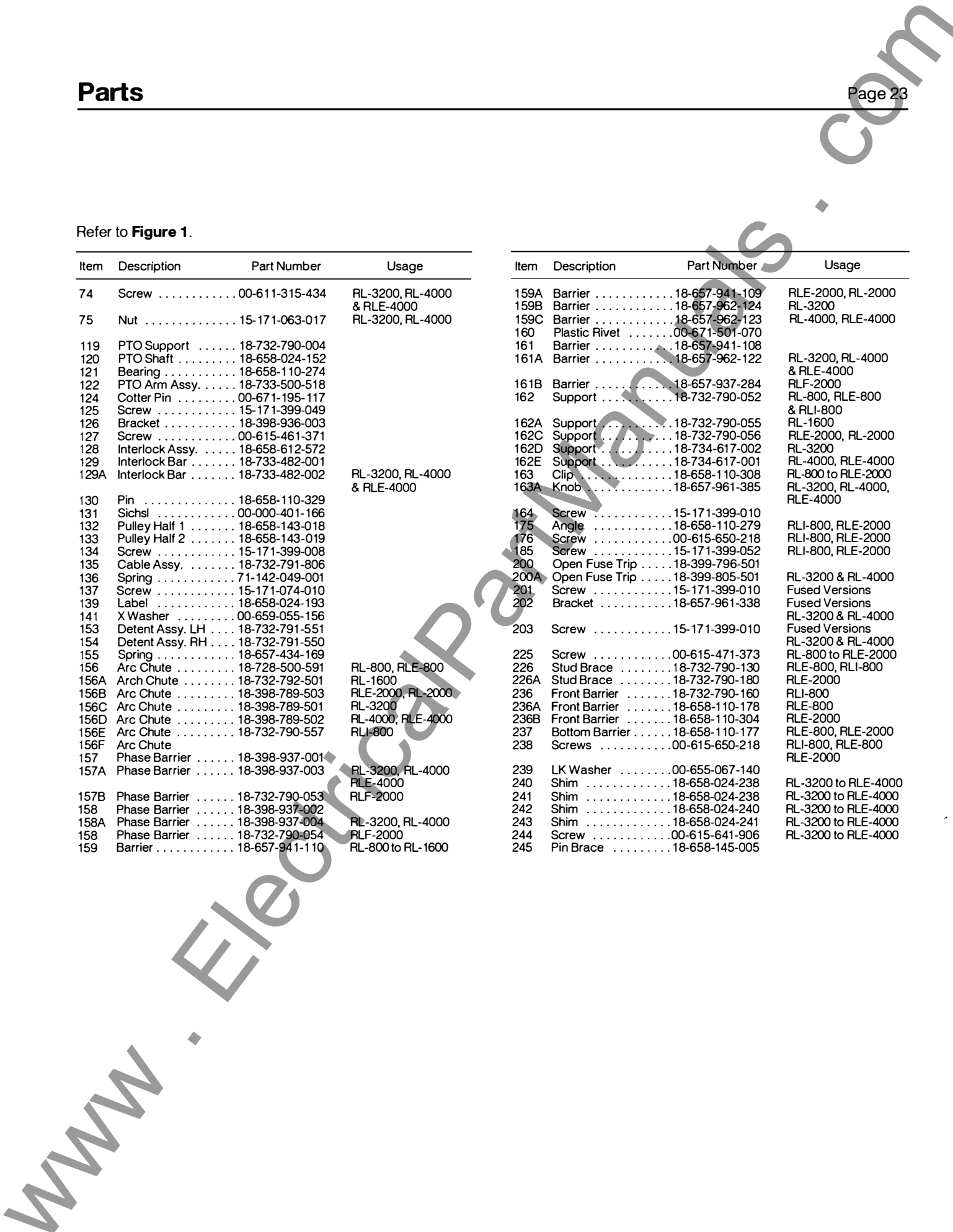


Figure 1.

Refer to **Figure 1**.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
74	Screw	00-611-315-434	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
75	Nut	15-171-063-017	RL-3200, RL-4000
119	PTO Support	18-732-790-004	
120	PTO Shaft	18-658-024-152	
121	Bearing	18-658-110-274	
122	PTO Arm Assy.	18-733-500-518	
124	Cotter Pin	00-671-195-117	
125	Screw	15-171-399-049	
126	Bracket	18-398-936-003	
127	Screw	00-615-461-371	
128	Interlock Assy.	18-658-612-572	
129	Interlock Bar	18-733-482-001	
129A	Interlock Bar	18-733-482-002	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
130	Pin	18-658-110-329	
131	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
132	Pulley Half 1	18-658-143-018	
133	Pulley Half 2	18-658-143-019	
134	Screw	15-171-399-008	
135	Cable Assy.	18-732-791-806	
136	Spring	71-142-049-001	
137	Screw	15-171-074-010	
139	Label	18-658-024-193	
141	X Washer	00-659-055-156	
153	Detent Assy. LH	18-732-791-551	
154	Detent Assy. RH	18-732-791-550	
155	Spring	18-657-434-169	
156	Arc Chute	18-728-500-591	RL-800, RLE-800
156A	Arch Chute	18-732-792-501	RL-1600
156B	Arc Chute	18-398-789-503	RLE-2000, RL-2000
156C	Arc Chute	18-398-789-501	RL-3200
156D	Arc Chute	18-398-789-502	RL-4000, RLE-4000
156E	Arc Chute	18-732-790-557	RLI-800
156F	Arc Chute		
157	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-001	
157A	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-003	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
157B	Phase Barrier	18-732-790-053	RLF-2000
158	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-002	
158A	Phase Barrier	18-398-937-004	RL-3200, RL-4000
158	Phase Barrier	18-732-790-054	RLF-2000
159	Barrier	18-657-941-110	RL-800 to RL-1600

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
159A	Barrier	18-657-941-109	RLE-2000, RL-2000 & RL-3200
159B	Barrier	18-657-962-124	RL-4000, RLE-4000
159C	Barrier	18-657-962-123	
160	Plastic Rivet	00-671-501-070	
161	Barrier	18-657-941-108	
161A	Barrier	18-657-962-122	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
161B	Barrier	18-657-937-284	RLF-2000
162	Support	18-732-790-052	RL-800, RLE-800 & RLI-800
162A	Support	18-732-790-055	RL-1600
162C	Support	18-732-790-056	RLE-2000, RL-2000
162D	Support	18-734-617-002	RL-3200
162E	Support	18-734-617-001	RL-4000, RLE-4000
163	Clip	18-658-110-308	RL-800 to RLE-2000
163A	Knob	18-657-961-385	RL-3200, RL-4000, RLE-4000
164	Screw	15-171-399-010	
175	Angle	18-658-110-279	RLI-800, RLE-2000
176	Screw	00-615-650-218	RLI-800, RLE-2000
185	Screw	15-171-399-052	RLI-800, RLE-2000
200	Open Fuse Trip	18-399-796-501	
200A	Open Fuse Trip	18-399-805-501	RL-3200 & RL-4000
201	Screw	15-171-399-010	Fused Versions
202	Bracket	18-657-961-338	Fused Versions
203	Screw	15-171-399-010	RL-3200 & RL-4000
225	Screw	00-615-471-373	Fused Versions
226	Stud Brace	18-732-790-130	RL-800 to RLE-2000
226A	Stud Brace	18-732-790-180	RLE-800, RLI-800
236	Front Barrier	18-732-790-160	RLE-2000
236A	Front Barrier	18-658-110-178	RLI-800
236B	Front Barrier	18-658-110-304	RLE-800
237	Bottom Barrier	18-658-110-177	RLE-2000
238	Screws	00-615-650-218	RL-800, RLE-2000
239	LK Washer	00-655-067-140	RLI-800, RLE-800 & RLE-2000
240	Shim	18-658-024-238	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
241	Shim	18-658-024-238	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
242	Shim	18-658-024-240	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
243	Shim	18-658-024-241	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
244	Screw	00-615-641-906	RL-3200 to RLE-4000
245	Pin Brace	18-658-145-005	



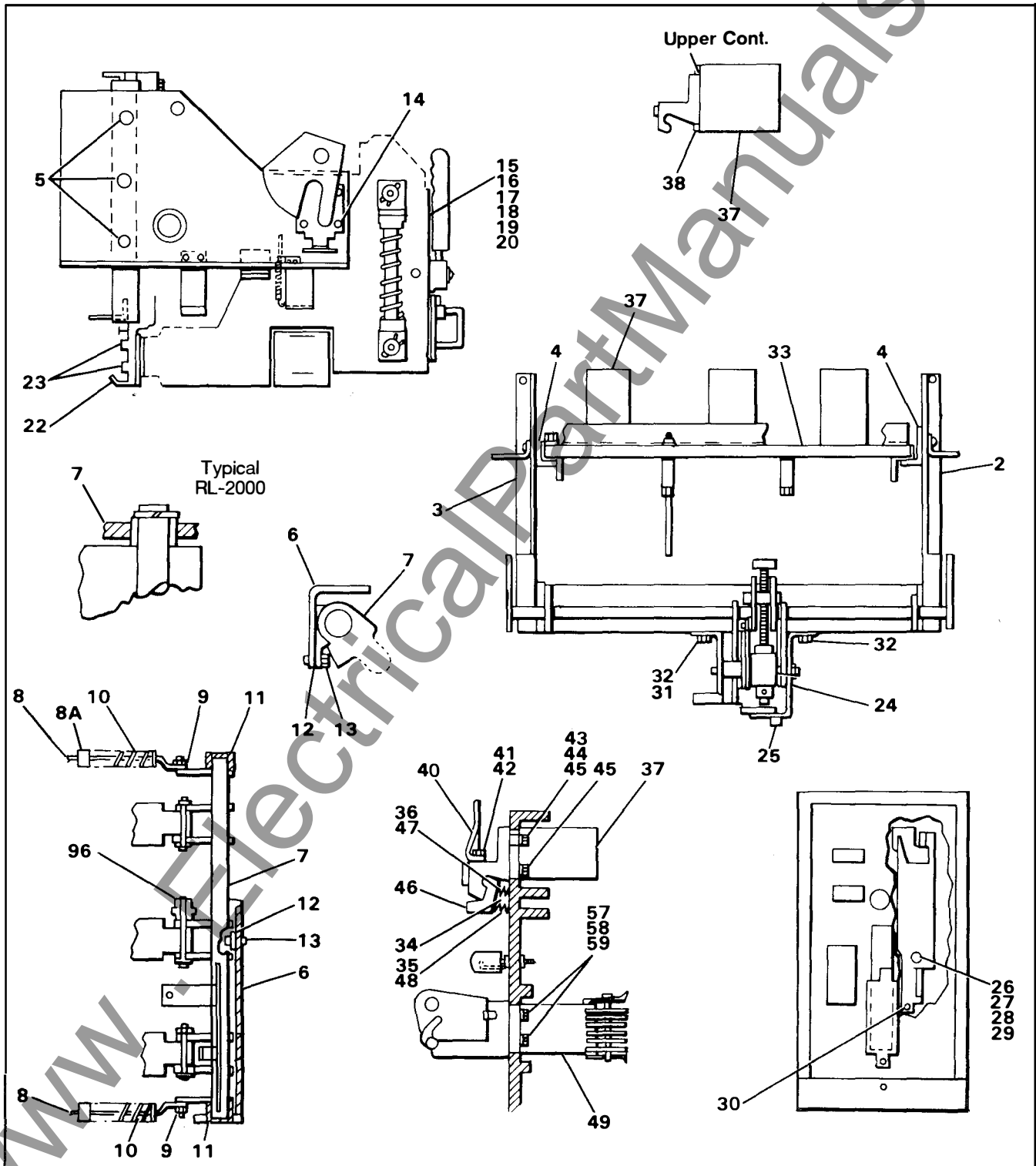


Figure 2.

Refer to **Figure 2**

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
2	RH Sideplate	18-398-289-510		37I	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-528	RLF-2000 Right
3	LH Sideplate	18-398-288-002		37J	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-734-434-501	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800 Stationary
4	Angle	18-657-937-254	RL-3200, RL-4000	37K	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-734-435-501	RL-1600 Stationary
5	Screw	15-615-024-006	Draw-Out Only	37L	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-535	RL-2000, RLE-2000 Stationary
6	Apron	18-732-791-504	RL-800, RLE-800 & RL-1600	37M	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-536	RL-2000, RLE-2000 Stationary
6A	Apron	18-732-790-537	RLI-800	37N	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-537	RL-2000, RLE-2000 Stationary
6B	Apron	18-732-791-521	RL-2000, RLE-2000	37O	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-398-289-501	RL-3200
6C	Apron	18-732-791-505	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000	37P	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-398-289-502	RL-4000, RLE-4000
7	Shaft	18-732-791-503	RL-800, RLE-800 & RL-1600	38	Plastic Button	18-657-854-172	RL-4000, RLE-4000
7A	Shaft	18-732-790-138	RLI-800	40	Arc Runner	71-141-983-001	RL-800, RLE-800
7B	Shaft	18-732-791-508	RLE-2000, RL-2000	40A	Arc Runner	18-732-790-173	RLI-800
7C	Shaft	18-732-791-509	RL-3200	40B	Arc Runner	71-142-053-001	RL-1600
7D	Shaft	18-732-791-510	RL-4000, RLE-4000	40C	Arc Runner	18-657-939-202	RLE-2000, RL-2000
8	Spring Guide	18-732-790-008		40D	Arc Runner	18-727-730-001	RL-3200
8A	Guide	18-658-110-250	RL-800 to RLE-2000	40E	Arc Runner	18-657-840-384	RL-4000, RLE-4000
9	X Washer	00-659-055-156		40F	Arc Runner	18-732-790-175	RLE-2000
10	Spring	71-141-799-001		41	Screw	00-615-124-218	
10A	Spring	71-142-123-001	(1) RLI-800, RL-3200 thru RLE-4000	41A	Screw	00-615-124-220	RLE-2000
11	Bearing	15-171-399-002		42	Lock Washer	00-655-017-022	
12	Bearing Block	18-657-768-050	RL-800, RL-1600	43	Brace	18-657-941-293	RL-800, RLE-800
12A	PR Stop	18-658-110-116	RLI-800	43A	Brace	18-657-941-299	RL-1600
13	Screw	00-615-663-373	RL-800, RL-1600	43B	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-4000, RL-3200 & RLE-4000
13A	Screw	00-615-405-378	RLI-800	44	Screw	15-171-399-048	RL-800, RLI-800 & RL-1600
14	Screw	15-615-024-007		44A	Screw	15-171-399-048	RLI-800
15-20	Operator	See Sep. Listing		44B	Spacer	18-658-110-284	RLI-800
22	Support	18-732-790-036	RL-3200, RL-4000	44C	Lock Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-4000, RL-3200 RLE-4000
23	Screw	00-615-663-373		45	Screw	15-171-399-011	
24	Support	18-398-288-003		45A	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-4000, RL-3200
24A	Support	18-752-300-002	Stationary	46	Contact Assy.	18-727-833-501	
25	Shutter	18-744-437-501		46A	Contact Assy.	18-732-790-599	RLE-800, RLE-2000, & RLE-4000
26	Screw	15-171-399-025		47	Spring	71-141-173-001	
27	Pushnut	15-171-399-026		48	Spring	71-141-976-001	
28	Permanut	15-171-035-001		49	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-789-501	RL-800, RLE-800 & RLI-800
29	Nut	00-633-059-210		49A	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-789-502	RL-1600
30	Screw	00-615-345-214		49B	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-516	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Left
31	Screw	00-615-663-373	RL-800, RLI-800 & RL-1600	49C	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-517	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Center
32	Screw	15-171-399-052	RLI-800, RL-2000 to RL-4000	49D	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-518	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Right
33	Back Panel	18-551-364-001	RL-800, RLE-800	49E	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-734-437-501	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800 Stationary
33A	Back Panel	18-551-364-004	RLI-800	49F	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-734-443-501	RL-1600 Stationary
33B	Back Panel	18-551-364-002	RL-1600	49G	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-538	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Stationary
33C	Back Panel	18-551-364-003	RL-2000	49H	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-539	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Stationary
33D	Back Panel	18-551-364-006	RLE-2000	49I	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-540	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Stationary
33E	Back Panel	18-398-288-006	RL-3200	49J	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-519	RL-3200
33F	Back Panel	18-398-288-007	RL-4000, RLE-4000	49K	Lower Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-520	RL-4000, RLE-4000
34	Roll Pin	00-671-177-321	RL-3200, RL-4000 RLE4000	57	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
35	Roll Pin	00-671-177-313	RL-3200, RL-4000 RLE-4000	58	Lock Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
36	Rivet	00-671-251-085	RL-3200, RL-4000 RLE-4000	59	Screw	15-171-399-011	
37	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-788-501	RL-800, RLI-800 & RLE-800	59A	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
37A	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-788-502	RL-1600				
37B	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-511	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Left				
37C	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-512	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Center				
37D	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-513	RLE-2000, RL-2000 Right				
37E	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-733-742-501	RLF-800				
37F	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-733-742-502	RLF-1600				
37G	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-526	RLF-2000 Left				
37H	Upper Cont. Assy.	18-732-791-527	RLF-2000 Center				

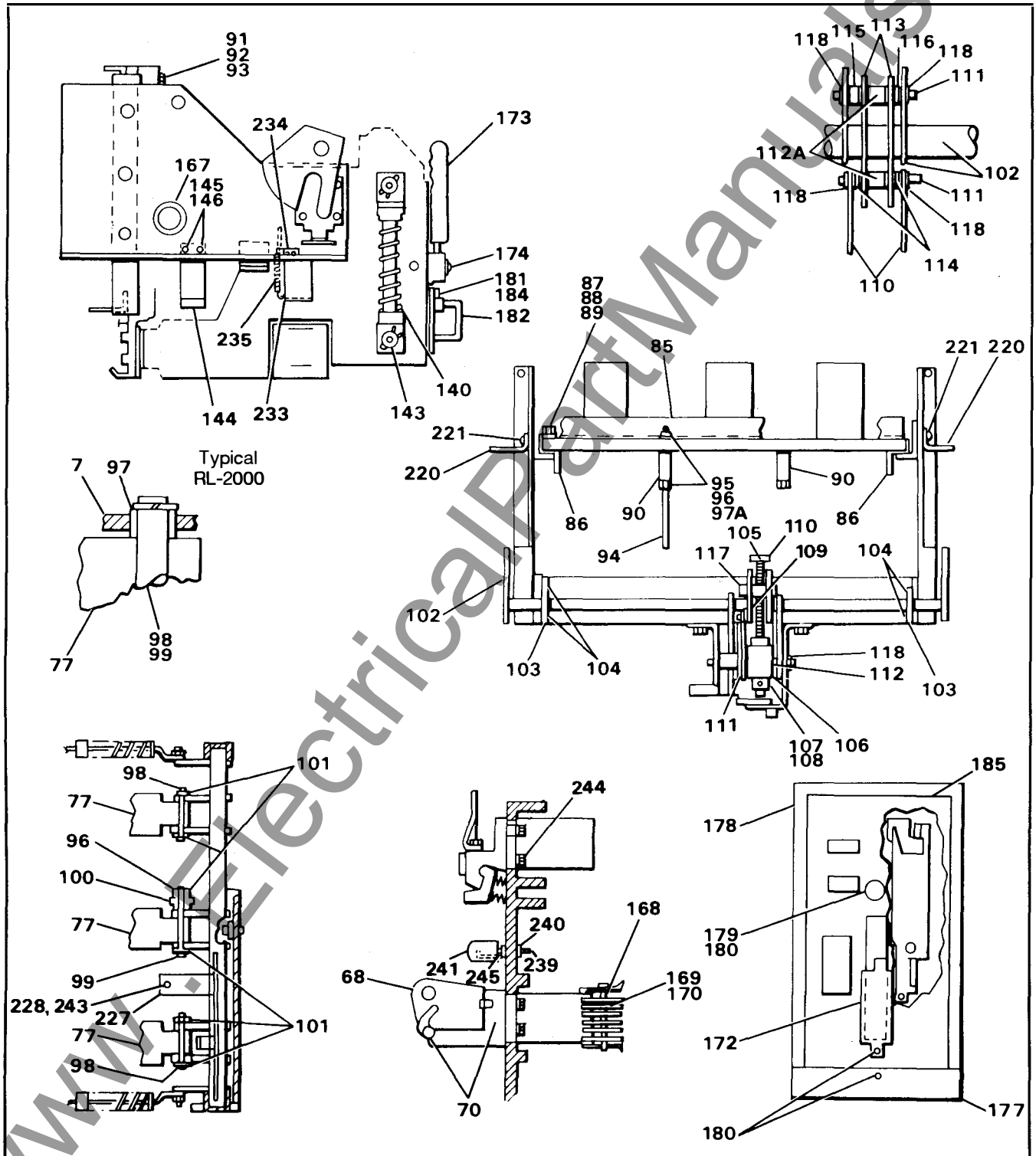


Figure 2. (continued)

Refer to **Figure 2.**

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
68	Support	18-657-937-261	
68A	Support	18-657-940-150	RL-3200 thru RLE-4000
70	Screw	00-615-663-373	
74	Screw	00-611-315-434	RL-3200 thru RLE-4000
75A	Nut	15-171-063-017	RL-3200 thru RLE-4000
85	Angle	18-657-937-255	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
86	Angle Plastic	18-657-941-294	RL-3200
86A	Angle Plastic	18-657-941-062	RL-4000, RLE-4000
87	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
88	Lock Washer	00-655-017-030	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
89	Screw	00-611-315-426	RL-3200
89A	Screw	00-611-315-428	RL-4000, RLE-4000
90	Brace	18-657-937-256	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
91	Screw	00-611-315-396	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
92	Washer	00-651-027-139	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
93	Nut	15-171-063-016	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
94	Stud	14-135-915-008	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
95	Washer	00-651-027-139	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
96	Lock Washer	00-655-067-140	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
96A	Washer	00-651-007-900	RLE-2000, RL-2000
97	Bushing	18-657-765-395	RLE-2000, RL-2000
97A	Nut	00-631-059-104	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
98	Pin	18-747-678-006	
98A	Pin	18-727-832-001	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
99	Pin	18-747-678-011	
99A	Pin	18-727-832-002	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
100	Spacer	18-657-942-300	
100A	Spacer	18-727-838-002	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
101	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
101A	X Washer	15-171-399-035	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
102	Rack Shaft	18-732-791-506	RL-800 thru RL-1600
102A	Rack Shaft	18-732-791-522	RLE-2000, RL-2000
102B	Racking Shaft	18-732-791-507	RL-3200, RLE-4000 & RL-4000
103	Retainer	15-171-399-012	RL-800 thru RL-1600
103A	Retainer	18-657-822-197	RL-2000 thru RLE-4000
104	Screw	00-615-663-373	
105	Racking Screw	18-735-641-059	
105A	Racking Screw	18-735-641-060	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
106	BLOCK	18-658-110-361	
106A	Block	18-658-024-237	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
107	Collar	18-658-110-024	
108	Driv-Pin	18-658-110-036	
109	Washer	00-651-007-902	
109A	Washer	00-651-007-214	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
110	Nut	00-631-177-108	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
110A	Link	18-657-942-092	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
111	Spacer	18-657-823-356	
111A	Pin	18-747-678-006	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
112	Spacer	18-731-274-002	
112A	Spacer	18-724-503-004	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
113	L-Link	18-657-941-297	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
114	Spacer	18-724-503-005	RL-2000, thru RLE-4000
115	Spacer	18-731-274-001	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
116	Spacer	18-731-274-002	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
117	Barrel Nut	18-657-962-344	
118	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
140	Closing Spring	18-399-526-502	RL-800, RLE-800
140A	Closing Spring	18-399-526-503	RL-1600
140B	Closing Spring	18-398-297-504	RLI-800, RLE-2000 & RL-2000
140C	Closing Spring	18-726-870-501	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
143	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	
144	Ground Strap	18-657-916-579	Omitted on Stationary
145	Screw	15-171-399-010	Omitted on Stationary
146	Nut	00-633-059-210	Omitted on Stationary
167	Grommet	15-171-890-001	
168	Primary Disc	18-734-618-502	RL-800
168A	Primary Disc	18-732-790-594	RLE-800, RLI-800
168B	Primary Disc	18-734-618-501	RL-1600, RL-2000
168C	Primary Disc	18-732-790-551	RLE-2000
168D	Primary Disc	18-733-481-501	RL-3200
168E	Primary Disc	18-733-481-502	RL-4000, RLE-4000
169	Screw	00-615-114-373	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
170	Lock Washer	00-655-017-026	RL-3200, RL-4000 & RLE-4000
172	Cover Filler	18-658-133-032	E.O. Models Only
173	Man. Chg. Handle	18-398-288-066	Manual Chg. Only
173A	Man. Chg. Handle	18-398-288-067	Manual Chg. Only
174	Set Screw	18-658-110-173	Manual Chg. Only
177	Bottom Cover	18-736-830-501	
177A	Bottom Cover	18-736-830-502	RL-3200, RL-4000
178	Cover	18-394-426-080	
178A	Cover	18-394-426-079	RL-4000, RL-3200
179	Bumper	15-171-399-007	
180	Screw	15-171-399-010	
181	Clip	18-658-133-031	
182	Guard	18-748-962-001	
184	Screw	00-615-641-910	
185	Label	18-487-118-001	
185A	Label	18-487-117-001	Breaker Display Unit
185B	Label	18-487-908-001	
220	Bracket	18-734-436-001	Stationary
221	Screw	15-615-024-005	Stationary
227	Trip Shaft	18-732-790-528	RLI-800
228	Trip Wire	18-658-110-174	RLI-800
233	Spring Anchor	18-658-110-145	RLI-800
234	Screw	15-171-399-010	RLI-800
235	Spring	71-113-504-001	RLI-800
239	Stud	18-658-110-283	RLI-800
240	Nut	15-171-063-016	RLI-800
241	Spring Cover	18-398-288-061	RLI-800
243	Stop Nut	00-633-043-106	RLI-800
245	Spring	15-171-431-001	RLI-800

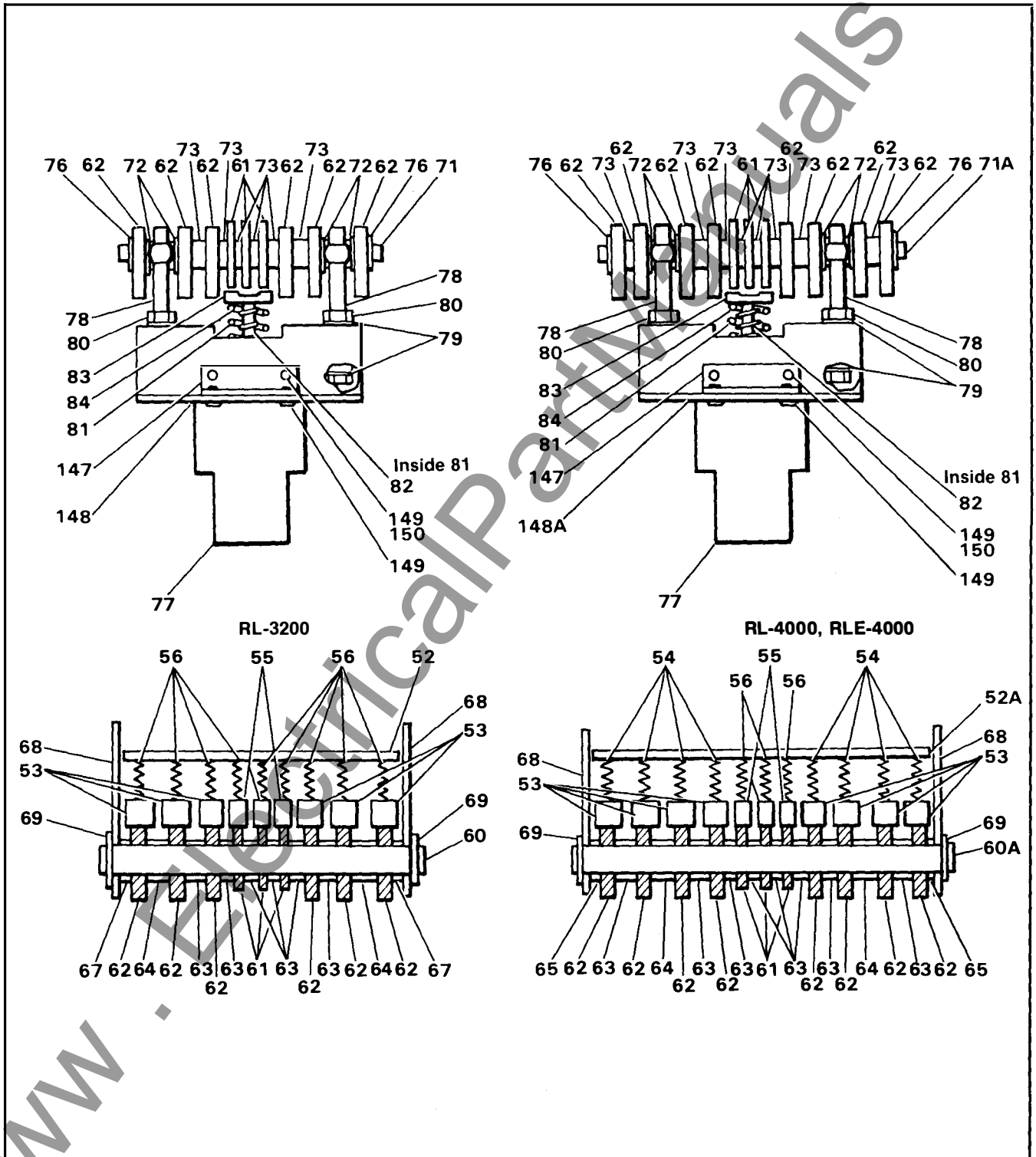


Figure 3.

Refer to **Figure 3**

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
52	Spring Seat	18-657-822-171	RL-3200
52A	Spring Seat	18-657-854-166	RL-4000, RLE-4000
53	Contact .531	18-727-825-002	
54	Spring	71-141-173-001	
55	Contact .38	18-727-825-001	
56	Spring	71-141-976-001	
60	Pin	18-750-059-002	RL-3200
60A	Pin	18-750-059-003	RL-4000, RLE-4000
61	Arching Contact	18-727-729-502	
62	Main Contact	18-727-729-503	
62A	Main Contact	18-732-790-598	RLE-4000
63	Spacer	18-747-421-004	
64	Spacer	18-747-421-008	
65	Spacer	18-747-421-005	RL-4000, RLE-4000
67	Washer	00-651-027-357	RL-3200
68	Support	18-657-940-150	
69	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	
71	Pin	18-658-143-029	RL-3200
71A	Pin	18-658-143-030	RL-4000, RLE-4000
72	Washer	18-657-941-295	
73	Spacer (.18)	18-747-421-001	
76	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	
77	Pushrod	18-398-288-008	
78	Screw (Spec.)	18-657-937-268	
79	Washer	00-651-007-910	
79A	Washer	00-651-027-170	RL-4000, RLE-4000
80	Nut	00-631-143-205	
81	Spring	18-657-823-358	
82	Spring	71-141-799-001	
83	Spring Seat	18-657-822-184	
84	Spring Seat	18-657-822-196	
147	Barrier Sups.	18-657-963-214	
148	Barrier	18-734-619-002	RL-3200
148A	Barrier	18-734-619-003	RL-4000, RLE-4000
149	Screw	15-171-074-010	
150	Lock Washer	00-655-067-060	

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

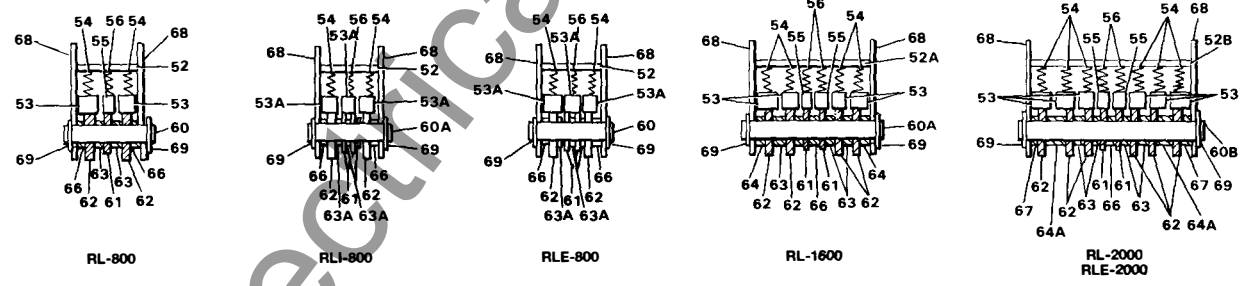
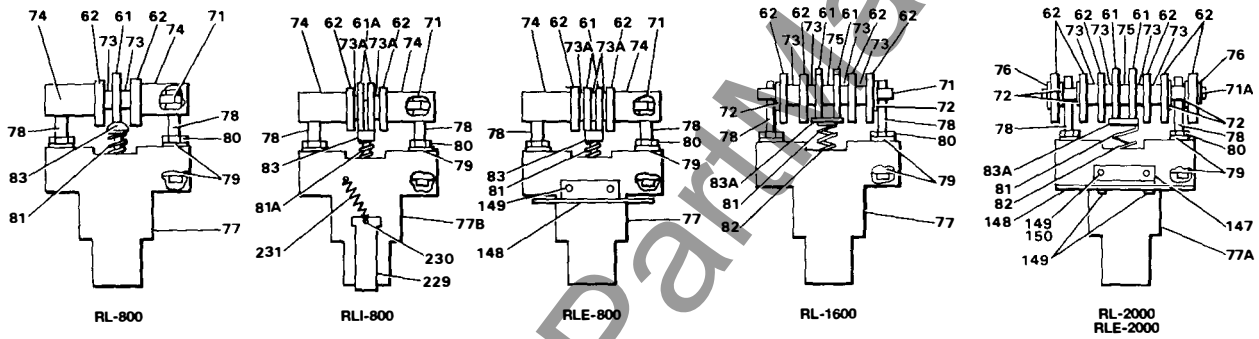


Figure 3A.

Refer to **Figure 3A**.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
52	Spring Seat	18-657-938-303	RL-800, RLE-800 & RLI-800
52A	Spring Seat	18-657-938-304	RL-1600
52B	Spring Seat	18-657-938-305	RLE-2000, RL-2000
53	Contact .531	18-727-825-002	
54	Spring	71-141-173-001	
55	Contact .38	18-727-825-001	
56	Spring	71-141-976-001	
53A	Contact	18-727-825-005	RLE-800, RLI-800
60	Pin	18-750-059-005	RL-800, RLE-800
60A	Pin	18-750-059-001	RLI-800
60B	Pin	18-750-059-006	RL-1600
61	Arching Contact	18-727-729-502	RLE-2000, RL-2000
61A	Arching Contact	18-727-729-505	RLI-800
62	Main Contact	18-727-729-503	
62A	Main Contact	18-732-790-598	RLE-800, RLE-2000
63	Spacer	18-747-421-004	
63A	Washer	00-651-017-357	RLI-800, RLE-800
64	Spacer	18-747-421-007	RL-1600
64A	Spacer	18-747-421-008	RLE-2000
66	Spacer	18-747-421-006	RLE-2000
67	Washer	00-651-027-357	RL-2000, RLE-2000
68	Support	18-657-937-261	RLE-2000
69	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	
71	Pin	18-657-922-147	RL-800 to RL-1600
71A	Pin	18-658-143-028	RLE-2000, RL-2000
72	Washer	18-657-941-295	RL-1600, RL-2000
73	Spacer (.18)	18-747-421-001	
73A	Washer	00-651-017-288	RLI-800, RLE-800
74	Pin Cover Spacer	18-657-765-368	RL-800, RLI-800, RLE-800
75	Spacer	18-747-421-003	RLE-2000, RL-2000
76	Sichsl	00-000-401-141	RL-2000, RLE-2000
77	Pushrod	18-398-288-009	RL-800, RL-1600
77A	Pushrod	18-657-954-580	RLE-2000, RL-2000 & RLE-800
77B	Pushrod	18-398-288-054	RLI-800
78	Screw (Spec.)	18-657-937-268	
79	Washer	00-651-007-910	
80	Nut	00-631-143-205	
81	Spring	71-142-123-001	
81A	Spring	18-658-110-147	RLI-800
82	Spring	71-142-139-001	RL-1600, RL-2000
83	Spring Seat	18-657-940-290	RLE-2000
83A	Spring Seat	18-657-939-170	RL-800, RLE-800
83B	Spring Seat	18-658-583-522	RL-1600 to RLE-2000
147	Barrier Sups.	18-657-963-214	RLI-800
148	Barrier	18-734-619-001	RL-2000, RLE-2000
148A	Barrier	18-658-110-120	RLE-800 LH
148B	Barrier	18-658-110-121	RLE-800 Center
148C	Barrier	18-658-110-122	RLE-800 RH
148D	Barrier	18-658-110-285	RLI-800
149	Screw	15-171-074-010	
150	Lock Washer	00-655-067-060	
229	Latch Box	18-732-790-529	RLI-800
230	Cotter Pin	00-671-195-197	RLI-800
231	Spring	18-658-110-175	RLI-800

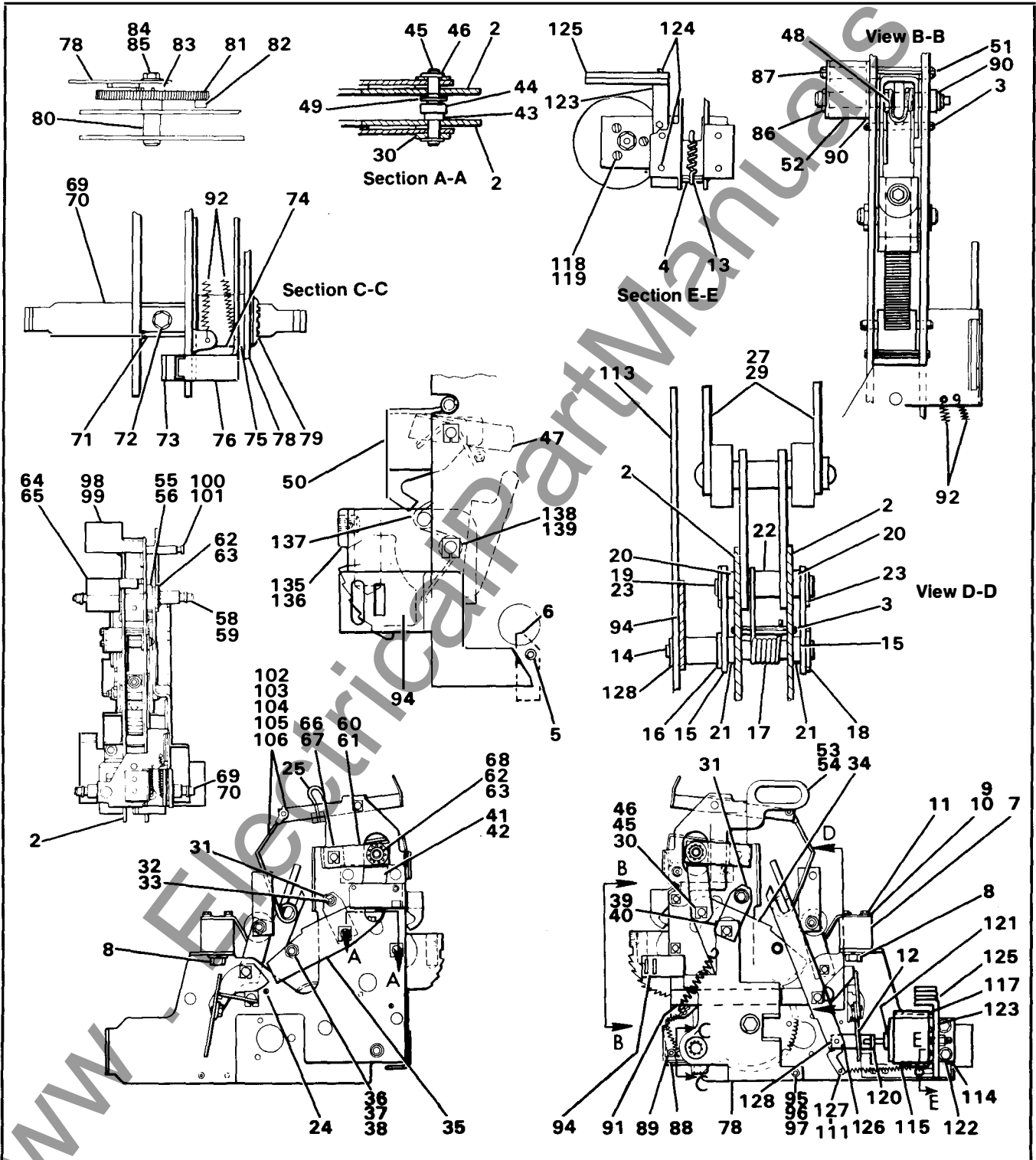


Figure 4. Operator

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 4**, and are common parts used on all models except as noted.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
2	Frame	18-469-506-501		61	Guide Link	18-657-854-171	RL-3200 to RL-4000
3	Rollpin	00-671-176-195		62	Retainer	00-673-285-063	RL-800 to RL-2000
4	Rollpin	00-671-176-195		63	Retainer	15-171-399-057	RL-3200 to RL-4000
5	Rollpin	00-671-176-257		64	Flag	18-724-498-001	
6	Pawl	18-658-024-123		65	Decal	18-657-800-116	
7	Stop Block	18-657-768-039		66	Pin	18-747-678-009	
8	Screw	15-171-259-004		67	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
9	Back-Up	18-657-765-130		68	Bearing	18-658-110-320	Omit RL-3200 & 4000
10	Spring	18-657-768-038		69	Spring Hanger	18-658-110-292	RL-800 to RL-2000
11	Screw	15-171-074-010		70	Spring Hanger	18-658-110-293	RL-3200 to 4000
12	Trip Flap Assy.	18-727-727-504		71	Clip	18-657-768-014	
13	Spring	72-140-324-001		72	Screw	15-171-074-010	
14	Shoulder Pin	18-658-110-296		73	Switch Lever	18-657-768-037	Elec. Charge Only
15	Latch	18-658-110-325		74	Bearing Spacer	18-657-768-031	
16	Washer	00-651-007-900		75	Spacer	18-747-421-010	
17	Spring	18-657-768-033		76	Switch Lever	18-657-768-032	Elec. Charge Only
18	Sichsl	00-000-401-166		78	Gear Brace	18-732-790-191	
19	Pin	18-747-678-004		79	Retainer	00-673-285-063	
20	Spacer	18-657-823-356		80	Gear Pin	18-657-768-371	Elec. Charge Only
21	Bushing	18-658-110-342		81	Gear	18-724-505-501	Elec. Charge Only
22	Spacer	18-658-110-344		82	Cam Follower	18-657-768-026	Elec. Charge Only
23	Sochsl	00-000-401-166		83	Spacer	18-658-024-151	Elec. Charge Only
24	Rollpin	15-171-233-008		84	Screw	00-611-315-461	Elec. Charge Only
25	Spring	18-658-024-197	RL-3200, RL-4000	85	Lock Washer	00-655-017-032	Elec. Charge Only
26	Washer	00-651-007-214		86	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
27	Toggle Link Assy.	18-732-790-565	RL-800 - RL-2000	87	Rollpin	00-671-176-327	
29	Toggle Link Assy.	18-732-791-555	RL-3200 - RL-4000	88	Bracket	18-732-790-007	
30	Bearing	18-658-110-330		89	Screw	15-171-074-010	
31	Spacer Link	18-657-768-372		90	Washer	71-152-809-002	
32	Screw	00-615-114-428		91	Spring	15-837-455-002	
33	Nut	15-171-063-017		92	Spring	00-837-455-026	Elec. Charge Only
34	Cam Wind & Close	18-724-492-001		93			
35	Cam Close	18-724-493-001		94	Trip Bar	18-732-790-194	
36	Spacer	18-657-768-053		95	Screw	00-611-315-384	
37	Screw	00-611-315-476		96	Spacer	18-733-309-001	
38	Nut	15-171-063-018		97	Nut	15-171-063-016	
39	Pin	18-747-678-005		98	Flag	18-728-500-005	
40	Sichsl	00-000-401-166		99	Decal	71-141-817-001	
41	Link	18-658-110-321	RL-800 thru RL-2000	100	Pin	18-747-678-015	
42	Link	15-657-961-340	RL-3200 thru RL-4000	101	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	
43	Spacer	18-658-110-327		102	Retainer Ringer	00-673-173-018	
44	Bearing	15-171-399-061		103	Rod End Clip	15-171-399-029	RL-800 to RL-2000
45	Pin	18-747-678-008		104	Rod End Clip	15-171-399-029	RL-3200 to RL-4000
46	Sichsl	00-000-401-166		105	Close Flag Link	18-733-435-001	RL-800 to RL-2000
47	Latch Assembly	18-657-765-564		106	Close Flag Link	18-657-822-353	RL-3200 to RL-4000
48	Spring	18-657-939-020		111	S Hook	18-658-110-305	800A Only
49	Washer	00-651-007-214		113	Reset Lever	18-734-620-502	
50	Close Hood Assy.	18-657-943-560		114	Actuator Bracket	18-657-768-022	
51	Pin	18-658-110-295		115	Actuator	18-809-575-504	
52	Close Lever	18-657-768-020		116	Washer	00-651-007-909	Non-Auto Only
53	Spring Interlock	18-732-790-045	RL-800 - RL-2000	117	Shield	18-657-937-287	Omit on 800A
54	Spring Interlock	18-657-852-575	RL-3200 - RL-4000	118	Screw	00-615-513-220	
55	Bumper	18-658-143-031	RL-800 - RL-2000	119	Lock Washer	00-655-067-100	
56	Bumper	18-657-854-169	RL-3200 - RL-4000	120	Reset Assembly	18-732-791-545	
57	Bearing	00-813-109-037	RL-3200 - RLE-4000	121	Washer	72-140-000-001	
58	Spring Hanger	18-658-110-292	RL-800 - RL-2000	122	Screw	00-615-663-373	
59	Spring Hanger	18-658-110-294	RL-3200 - RL-4000	123	Shield Support	18-657-939-200	Omit on 800A
60	Guide Link	18-658-110-322	RL-800 - RL-2000	124	Screw	15-171-399-025	Omit on 800A

WWW.PARTS.COM

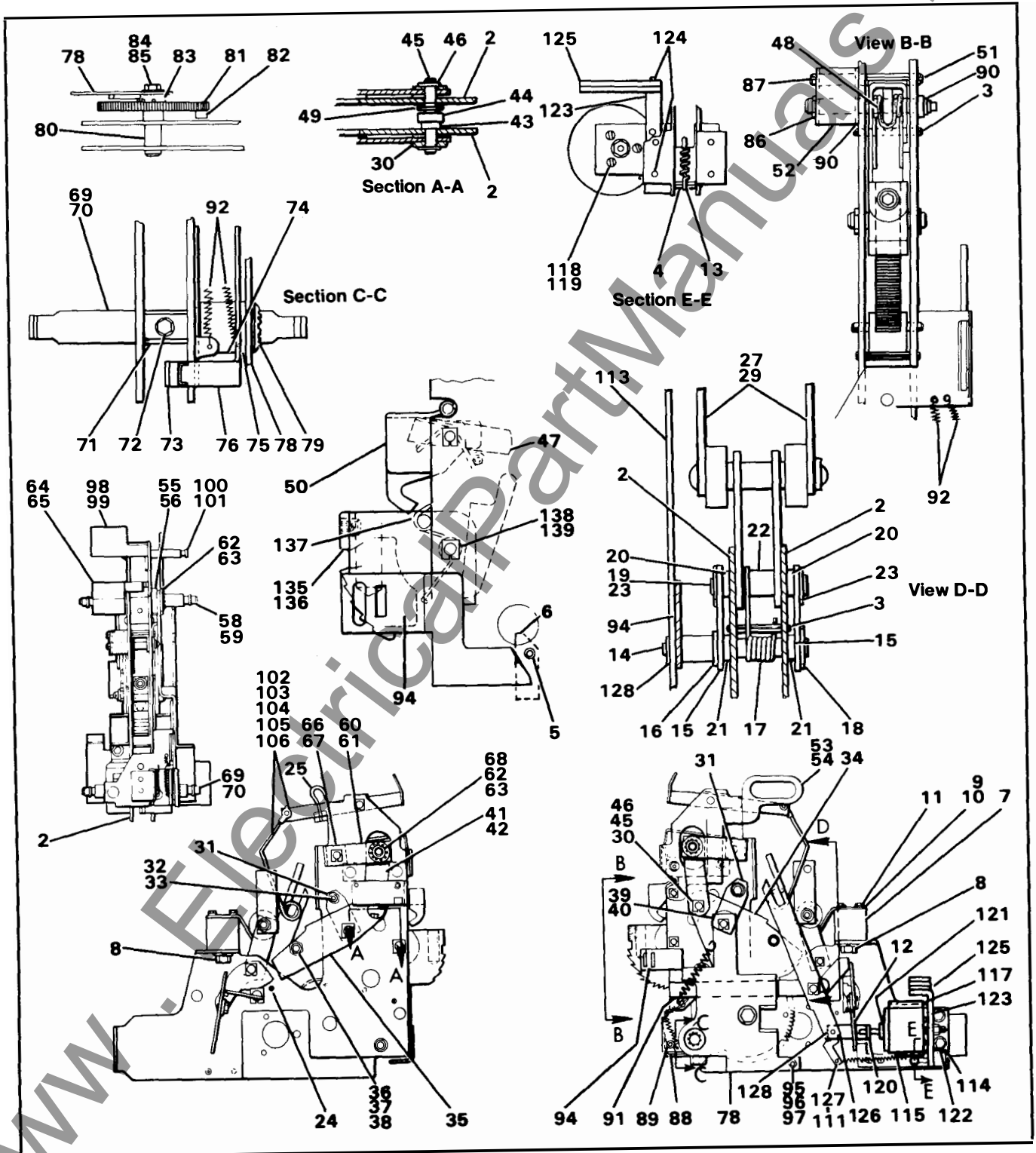


Figure 4. Operator (continued)

Refer to **Figure 4.**

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
125	Shield	18-657-940-182	Omit on 800A
126	Sichsl	00-000-401-158	
127	Spring	71-113-503-001	
128	X Washer	00-659-055-187	
135	Charge Cam	18-732-791-501	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
136	Charge Link	18-732-791-544	
137	Spring	18-657-937-288	
138	Pin	18-747-678-001	
139	Sichsl	00-000-401-166	

18-484-760		Used On Breaker
MK NO 801	RL-1600, RL-2000, RLE-2000	MO (STD)/MO (STATION.)
	RLF-1600, RLF-2000	MO (FUSED)
802	RL-1600, RL-2000, RLE-2000	EO (STD)/EO (STATION.)
	RLF-1600, RLF-2000	EO (FUSED)
803	RL-1600, RL-2000, RLE-2000	EOMO (STD)/EOMO
	RLF-1600, RLF-2000	EOMO (FUSED)
804	RL-1600, RL-2000, RLE-2000	MO (NON-AUTO)
	RLF-1600, RLF-2000	MO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
805	RL-1600, RL-2000, RLE-2000	EO (NON-AUTO)
	RLF-1600, RLF-2000	EO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
806	RL-1600, RL-2000, RLE-2000	EOMO (NON-AUTO)
	RLF-1600, RLF-2000	EOMO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
807	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800	MO (STD)/MO (STATION.)
	RLF-800	MO (FUSED)
808	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800	EO (STD)/EO (STATION.)
	RLF-800	EO (FUSED)
809	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800	EOMO (STD)/EOMO
	RLF-800	EOMO (FUSED)
810	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800	MO (NON-AUTO)
	RLF-800	MO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
811	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800	EO (NON-AUTO)
	RLF-800	EO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
812	RL-800, RLE-800, RLI-800	EOMO (NON-AUTO)
	RLF-800	EOMO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
813	RL-3200, RL-4000, RLE-4000	MO (STD)/MO (FUSED)
814	RL-3200, RL-4000, RLE-4000	EO (STD)/EO (FUSED)
815	RL-3200, RL-4000, RLE-4000	EOMO (STD)/EOMO (FUSED)
816	RL-3200, RL-4000, RLE-4000	MO (NON-AUTO)/MO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
817	RL-3200, RL-4000, RLE-4000	EO (NON-AUTO)/EO (NON-AUTO FUSED)
818	RL-3200, RL-4000, RLE-4000	EOMO (NON-AUTO)/EOMO (NON-AUTO FUSED)

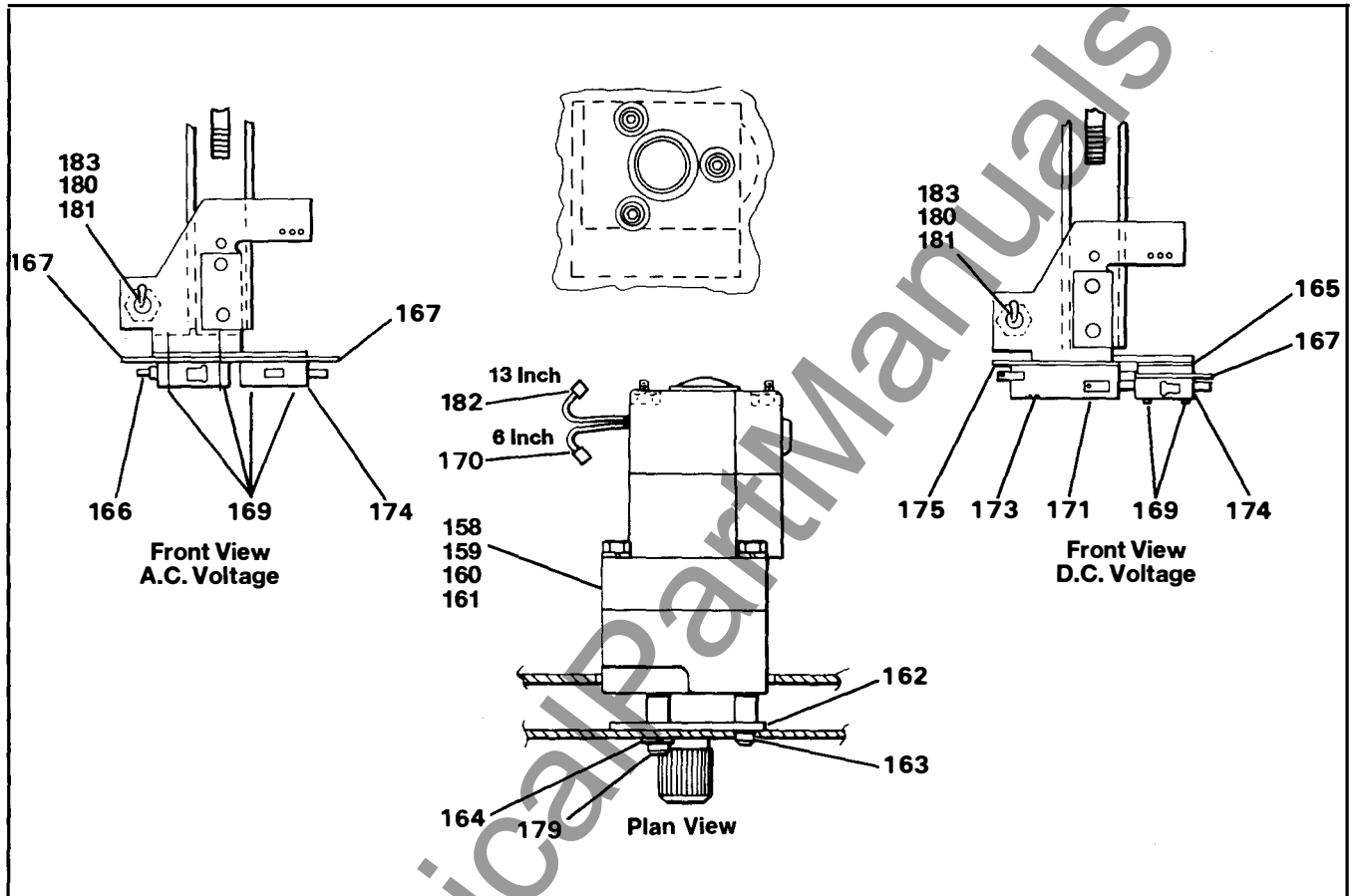


Figure 5. Motor Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 5**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
158	Motor 24 VDC	71-340-297-006		167	Insulator	18-657-783-362	
159	Motor 48 VDC	71-340-297-005		169	Screw	15-171-399-008	
160	Motor 120 VAC and 125 VDC	71-340-297-001		170	Terminal, Faston	15-172-099-005	
161	Motor 240 VAC and 250 VDC	71-340-297-002		171	Switch (DC)	15-171-323-003	
162	Spacer	18-657-768-030		173	Screw	15-171-399-041	
163	Screw	00-615-245-218	1 Req. per Motor	174	Switch (AC & DC)	15-171-186-010	
164	Lock Washer	00-655-017-022		175	Insulator	18-657-800-327	
165	Sw. Spacer	18-657-941-061		179	Screw	00-615-124-220	2 Req. per Motor
168	Switch (A.C.)	15-171-399-013		180	Toggle Switch	00-871-523-008	
				181	Non-Turn Ring	15-171-399-047	
				182	Terminal	15-172-099-023	
				183	Screw	18-658-110-031	

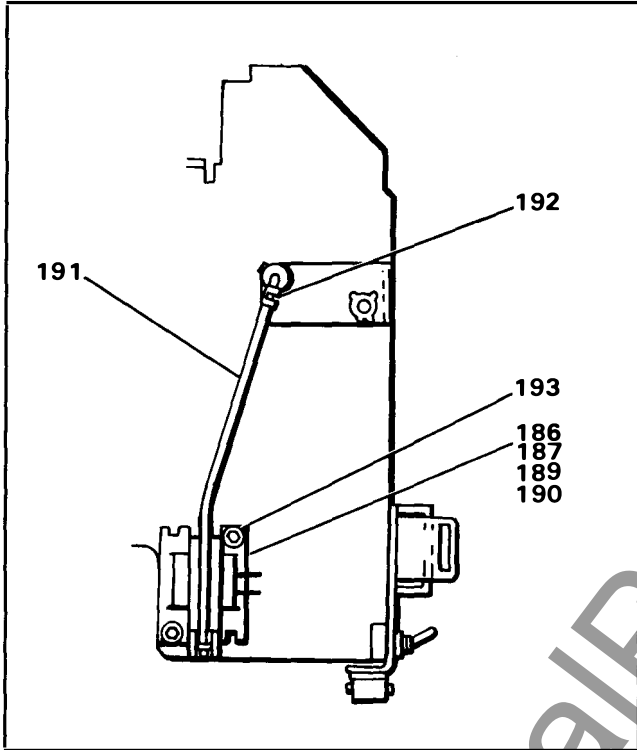


Figure 6. Close Solenoid Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 6**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
186	Solenoid 24VDC	18-724-513-006	
187	Solenoid 48 VDC and 120 VAC	18-724-513-001	
189	Solenoid 240 VAC and 125 VDC	18-724-513-002	
190	Solenoid 250 VDC	18-724-513-004	
191	Close Linkage	18-724-511-001	
192	Clip	15-171-399-003	
193	Screw	15-171-399-010	

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 6A**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
201	Relay "Y" 48 VDC	15-171-399-027	
202	Relay "Y" 120 VDC	15-171-399-014	
203	Relay "Y" 240 VDC	15-171-399-015	
204	Relay "Y" 125 VDC	15-171-399-016	
205	Relay "Y" 250 VDC	15-171-399-017	
206	Bracket	18-657-961-290	
207	Nut	00-633-059-108	
208	Screw	15-171-094-010	

Some applications require 2 of this relay

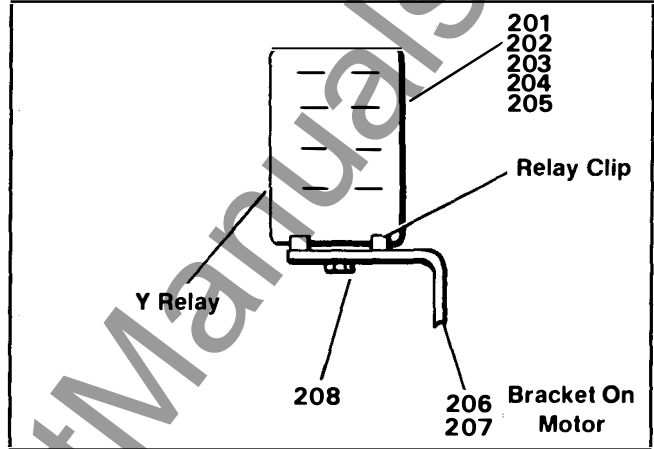


Figure 6A. Anti-Pump "Y" Relay

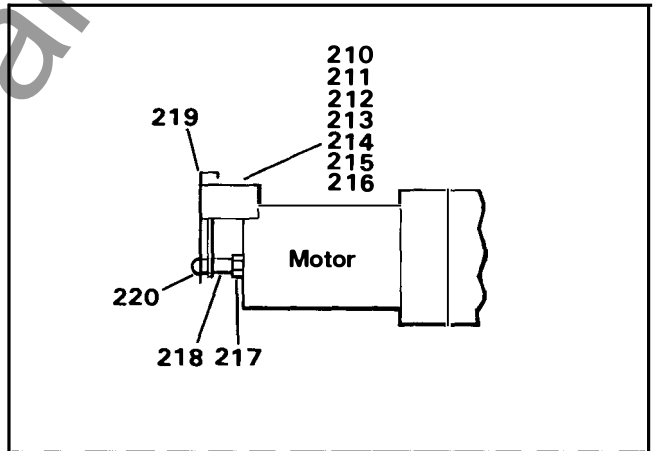


Figure 6B. Anti-Pump "Y" Relay

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 6B**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
210	Relay "Y" 24V AC/DC	18-746-073-501	
211	Relay "Y" 48V AC/DC	18-746-073-502	
212	Relay "Y" 120VAC/125VDC	18-746-073-503	
213	Relay "Y" 240VAC/250VDC	18-746-073-504	
214	Relay "Y" 24V AC/DC	18-749-238-501	Remote Close
215	Relay "Y" 48V AC/DC	18-749-238-502	Remote Close
216	Relay "Y" 120VAC/125VDC	18-749-238-503	Remote Close
217	Nut	00-633-059-108	
218	Spacer	15-172-624-001	
219	Cover	18-732-790-210	
220	Screws	00-615-641-905	

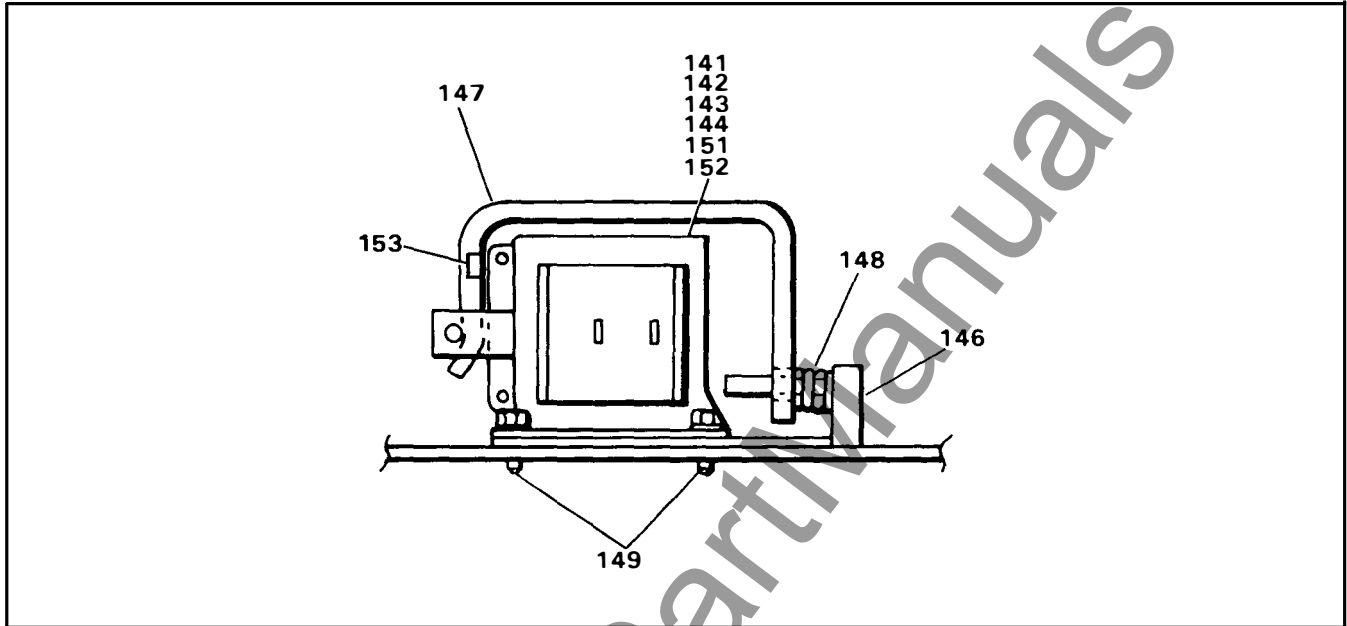


Figure 7. Shunt Trip Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 7**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
141	Solenoid 48VDC and 120VAC	18-724-513-001		147	Pushrod	18-657-768-036	
142	Solenoid 240VAC and 125 VDC	18-724-513-002		148	Spring	14-128-784-001	
143	Solenoid 24VDC	18-724-513-006		149	Screw	15-171-399-010	
144	Solenoid 250VDC	18-724-513-004		151	Solenoid 28VDC	18-724-513-007	
146	Bracket	18-657-781-264		152	Solenoid 32VDC	18-724-513-008	
				153	Clip	18-658-110-309	

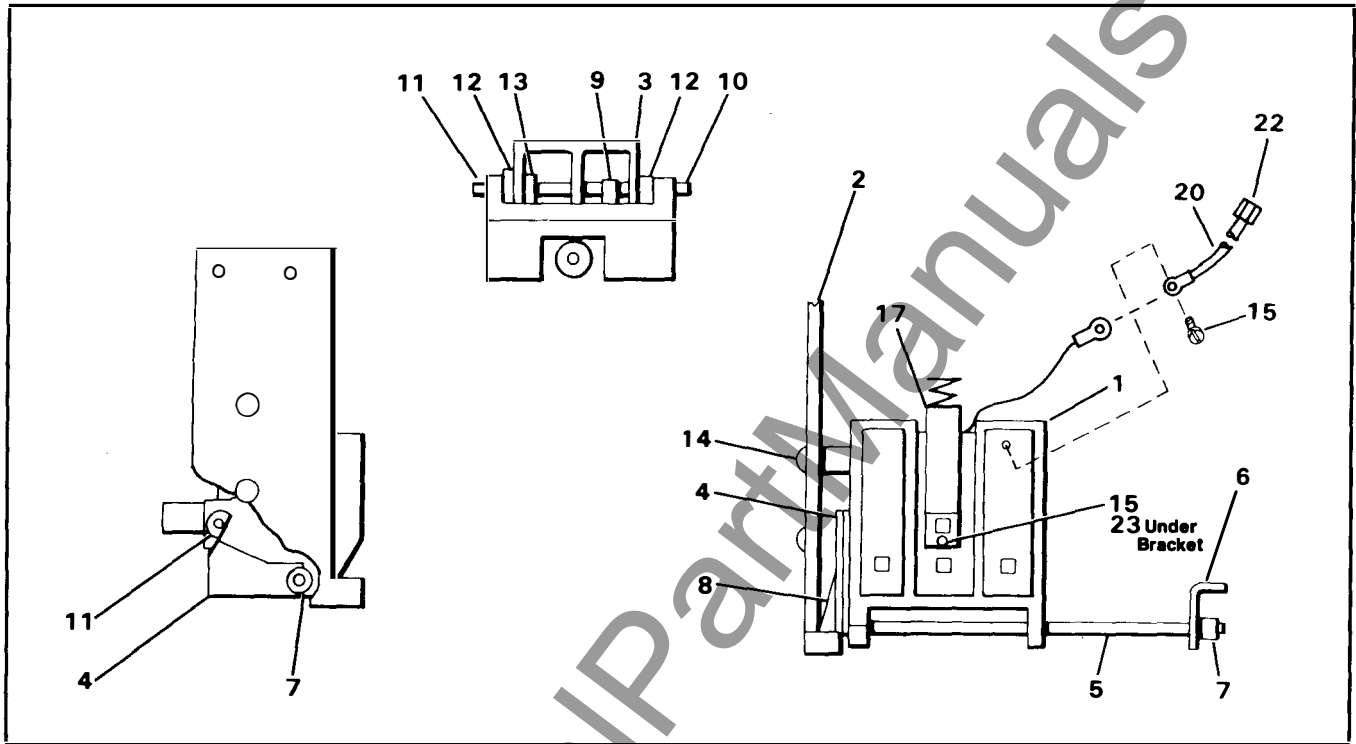


Figure 8. Blown Fuse Trip
Assembly 18-399-805-501

The following items refer to **Figure 8**. Applies to RLF-3200 and RLF-4000 fused models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Housing	18-734-445-001	
2	Base	18-657-961-284	
3	Lever	18-734-444-001	
4	Latch Plate	18-657-961-285	
5	Shaft	18-657-961-281	
6	Arm	18-657-961-288	
7	Spacer Nut	18-657-961-280	
8	Spring	18-657-961-279	
9	Spring	18-657-961-278	
10	Shaft	18-657-961-286	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
11	Latch	18-657-961-283	
12	Washer	00-651-007-146	
13	Nut	00-631-143-204	
14	Screw	15-615-024-006	
15	Screw	00-615-641-904	
17	Solenoid Assy.	18-658-583-569	
20	Wire	00-557-286-003	
21	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
22	Terminal	15-172-099-007	
23	Washer	00-651-027-072	

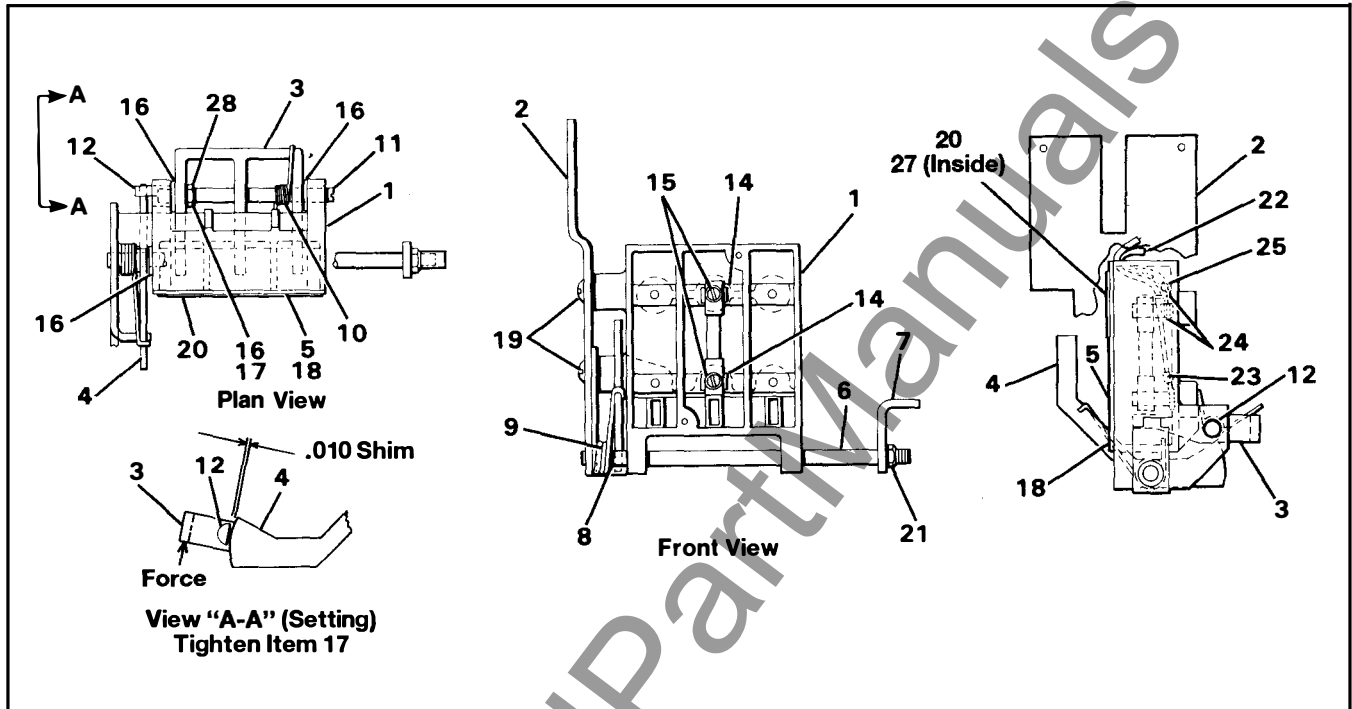


Figure 8A. Trigger Fuse
Assembly 18-399-796-501

The following items refer to **Figure 8A**, Applies to RLF-800, RLF-1600 and RLF-2000.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Housing	18-399-759-001	
2	Base	18-657-961-284	
3	Lever	18-734-444-001	
4	Latch Plate	18-657-961-285	
5	Cover	18-657-961-287	
6	Shaft	18-657-961-289	
7	Arm	18-657-961-288	
8	Spacer Nut	18-657-961-280	
9	Torsion Spring	18-657-961-279	
10	Torsion Spring	18-657-961-278	
11	Shaft	18-657-961-286	
12	Latch	18-657-961-283	
13	Actuator Fuse	72-140-317-001	
14	Fuse Clip	18-732-790-159	
15	#8-32 x .25 Lg. SEMS SCR	00-615-641-904	
16	Washer	00-651-007-146	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
17	.25-28 Hex Jam Nut	00-631-143-204	
18	#6-32 x .25 Lg Rd. Hd. Mach. Scr.	00-615-511-120	
19	.25-20 x .50 Lg. Butt. Hd. Scr.	15-615-024-006	
20	Caution Label	15-171-185-002	
21	.25-28 Elastic Stopnut	00-633-025-216	
22	Wire #18	00-557-286-003	
23	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
24	Faston Tab	15-171-949-049	
25	Faston Terminal	15-172-099-007	
26	Terminal	15-172-099-017	
27	Label	18-658-024-196	
28	Lock Washer	00-655-067-140	

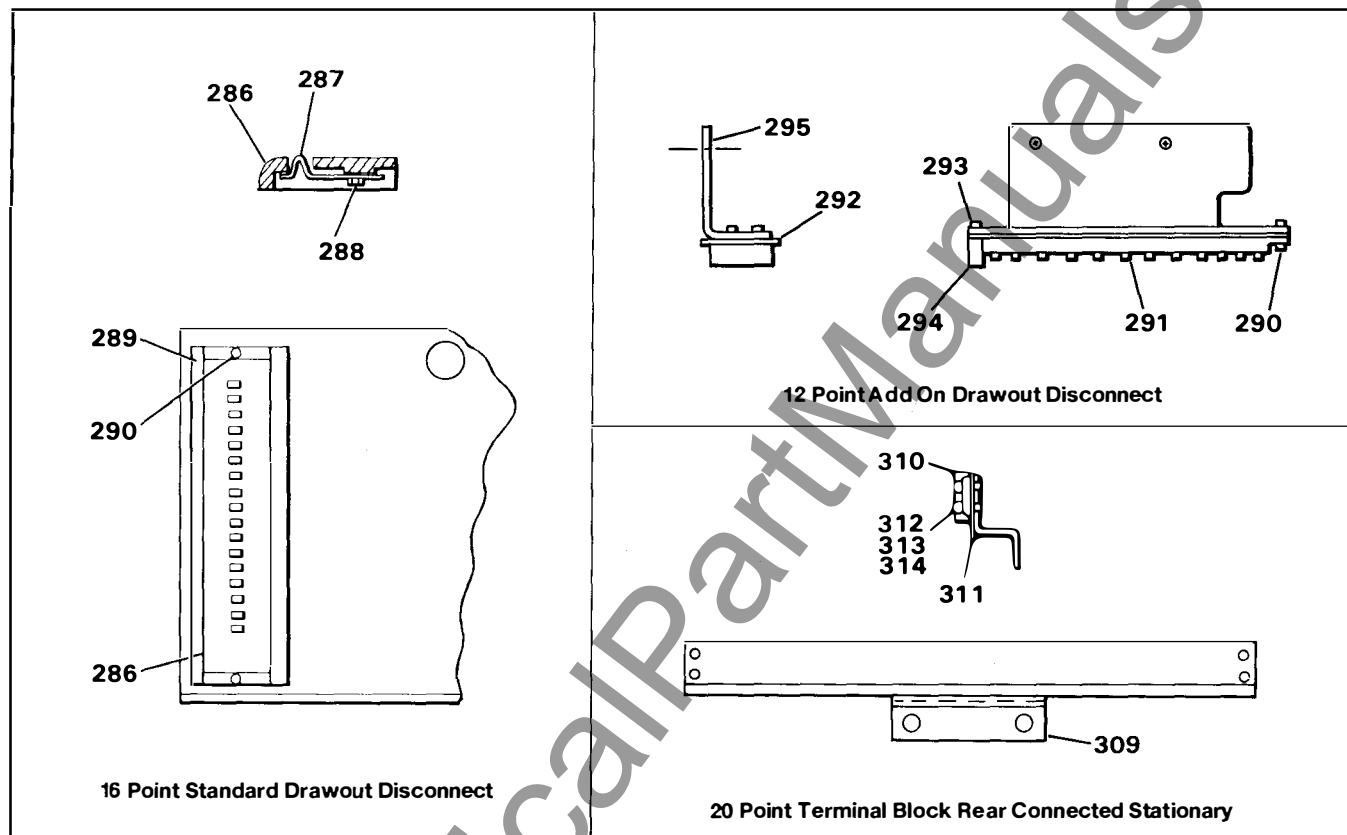


Figure 9. Drawout Secondary Disconnect Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 9**, and are common parts used on all models.

16 Point Drawout 18-398-790-501

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
286	Block	18-398-288-004	Assembly 18-398-790-501
287	Contact	18-657-937-266	
288	Rivet	18-658-110-026	
289	Insulator	18-657-937-270	
290	Screw	15-171-399-010	

12 Point Add On Drawout 18-398-288-811 to 2000A
18-398-288-812 3200 to 4000

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
291	Block Assembly	18-732-790-572	In IT291 RL-800/2000 RL-3200/4000
287	Contact	18-657-937-266	
288	Rivet	18-658-110-026	
292	Insulator	18-658-110-331	
290	Screw	15-171-399-010	
293	Screw	15-171-074-010	
294	Clip	18-658-110-271	
295	Support	18-732-790-176	
295A	Support	18-732-790-177	

20 Point Stationary 18-732-791-556

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
309	Bracket	18-732-790-043	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
310	Block	15-171-051-009	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
311	Marking Strip	15-857-036-002	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
312	Screw	00-615-471-178	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
313	Lock Washer	00-655-047-080	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S
314	Washer	00-651-027-072	Stationary RL-800S thru RL-2000S

16 Point Stationary Front Conn. 18-752-300-501

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
317	Bracket	18-658-143-060	Stationary
317	Terminal Block	15-171-051-013	Stationary
319	Screw	00-615-581-174	Stationary
320	Screw	00-615-663-373	Stationary
321	Screw	15-171-074-012	Stationary

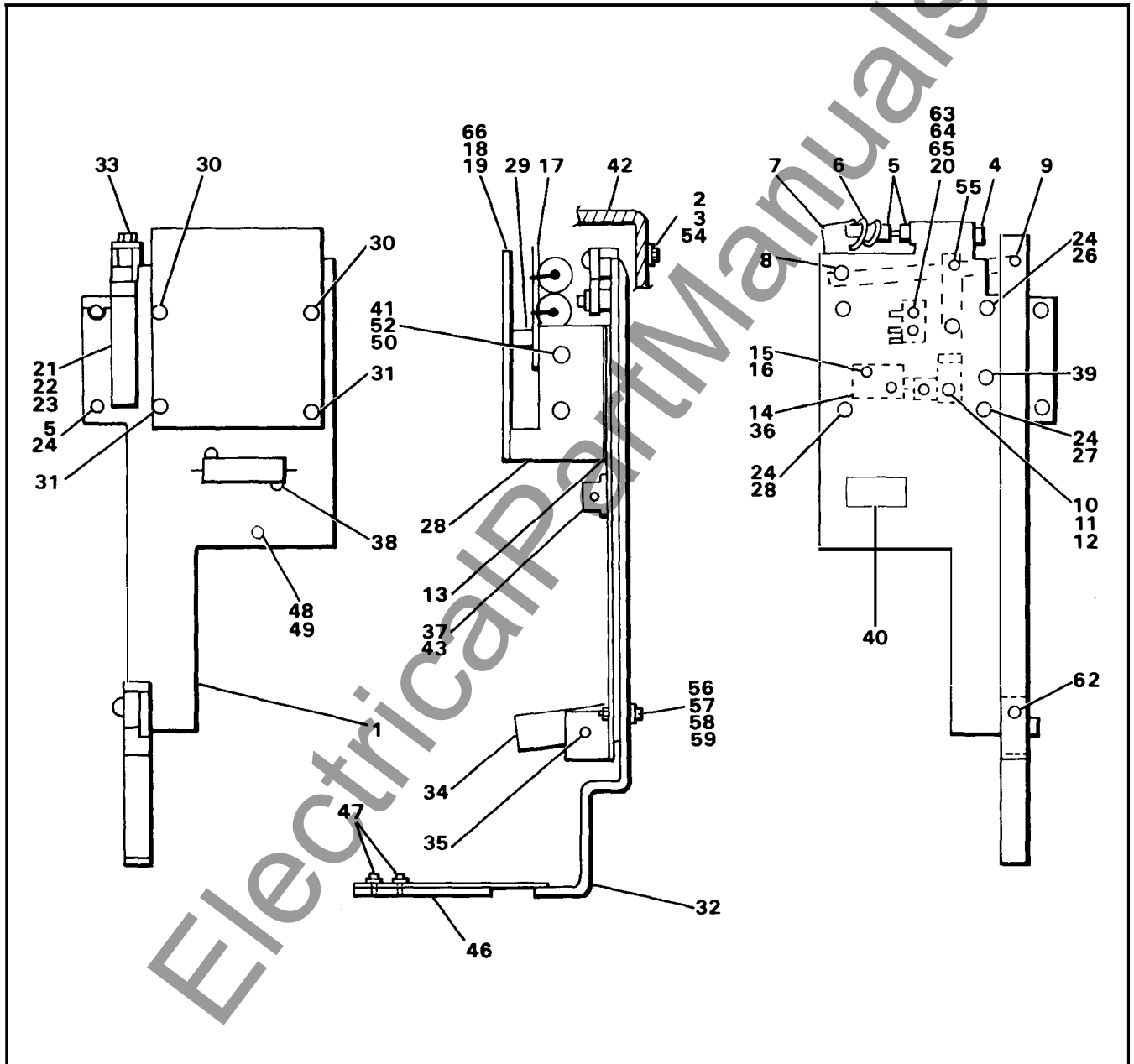


Figure 10. Undervoltage Trip

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 10**.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	UV Base		
	River Assy	18-658-056-543	
2	Screw	15-171-399-025	
3	Lock Washer	00-655-017-022	
4	Screw #10-32 x 2	00-615-485-233	
5	EL Stop Nut #10-32	00-633-059-210	
6	Spring	18-657-903-282	
7	Lever	18-657-942-096	
8	X Washer	00-659-055-156	
9	Roll Pin .093	00-671-176-117	
10	Latch UV	18-657-942-097	
11	UV Latch Link	18-732-791-529	
12	Rivet	18-657-961-383	
13	Insulator	18-658-024-039	
14	Solenoid	18-721-497-003	
15	Screw	00-615-471-122	
16	Lock Washer	00-655-047-060	
17	Capacitor Assy.	18-732-791-553	
18	UV Circuit Bd 125V	18-802-170-501	
19	UV Circuit Bd 48V	18-802-170-502	
20	Screw #2-56	00-615-471-045	
21	Solenoid	18-732-790-520	120V
22	Solenoid	18-732-790-521	48V
23	Solenoid	18-732-790-535	24V Only
24	Screw #10-32	00-615-485-218	
25	EL Stop Nut #10-32	00-633-059-210	
26	Stand Off	18-658-024-041	
27	Stand Off	18-658-024-042	
28	Terminal Support	18-658-024-043	
29	Spacer	18-658-024-044	
30	Screw	00-615-471-130	

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
31	Screw	15-171-074-010	
32	Pull Link	18-732-790-042	
33	Screw	15-171-399-010	
34	Guide Lever	18-658-024-045	
35	Washer	00-651-021-092	
36	Solenoid	18-721-497-002	24V Only
37	Resistor 750Ω	15-873-139-033	120V
38	Screw #6 x .38	00-615-581-122	
39	Screw #10	00-615-199-216	
40	Label	15-172-313-001	
41	Terminal	15-172-099-001	
42	Cover	18-398-288-016	
43	Resistor	15-873-139-036	48V
46	Trip Flap Extension	18-657-854-174	
47	Screw	15-171-074-010	
48	Screw	00-615-663-373	
49	Screw	15-171-399-052	
50	Wire #18	00-557-286-003	
51	Terminal	15-172-099-001	
52	Screw	00-615-635-120	
54	Washer	00-651-007-087	
55	Rollpin	00-671-177-116	
56	Lock Washer	00-655-067-060	
57	Screw	00-615-471-126	
58	Washer	00-651-027-050	
59	Nut	00-631-133-040	
62	Rollpin	00-671-176-185	
63	Nut #2	00-631-109-102	
64	Lock Washer	00-655-047-020	
65	Spacer	18-658-110-231	
66	UV Circuit Board	18-802-170-503	24V

Complete Undervoltage Device
18-474-540-(Plus MK No. from Table)

MK No.	V ₁ Dropout Voltage	V ₂ Pickup Voltage	V ₃ Rated Voltage	Time Delay
501	60 VAC	100 VAC	120 VAC	3 Sec.
502	24 VDC	40 VDC	48 VDC	3 Sec.
503	62 VDC	105 VDC	125 VDC	3 Sec.
504	60 VAC	100 VAC	120 AC	0
505	24 VDC	48 VDC	48 VDC	0
506	62 VDC	125 VDC	125 VDC	0
507	12 VDC	20 VDC	24 VDC	2 Sec.
508	12 VDC	20 VDC	24 VDC	0

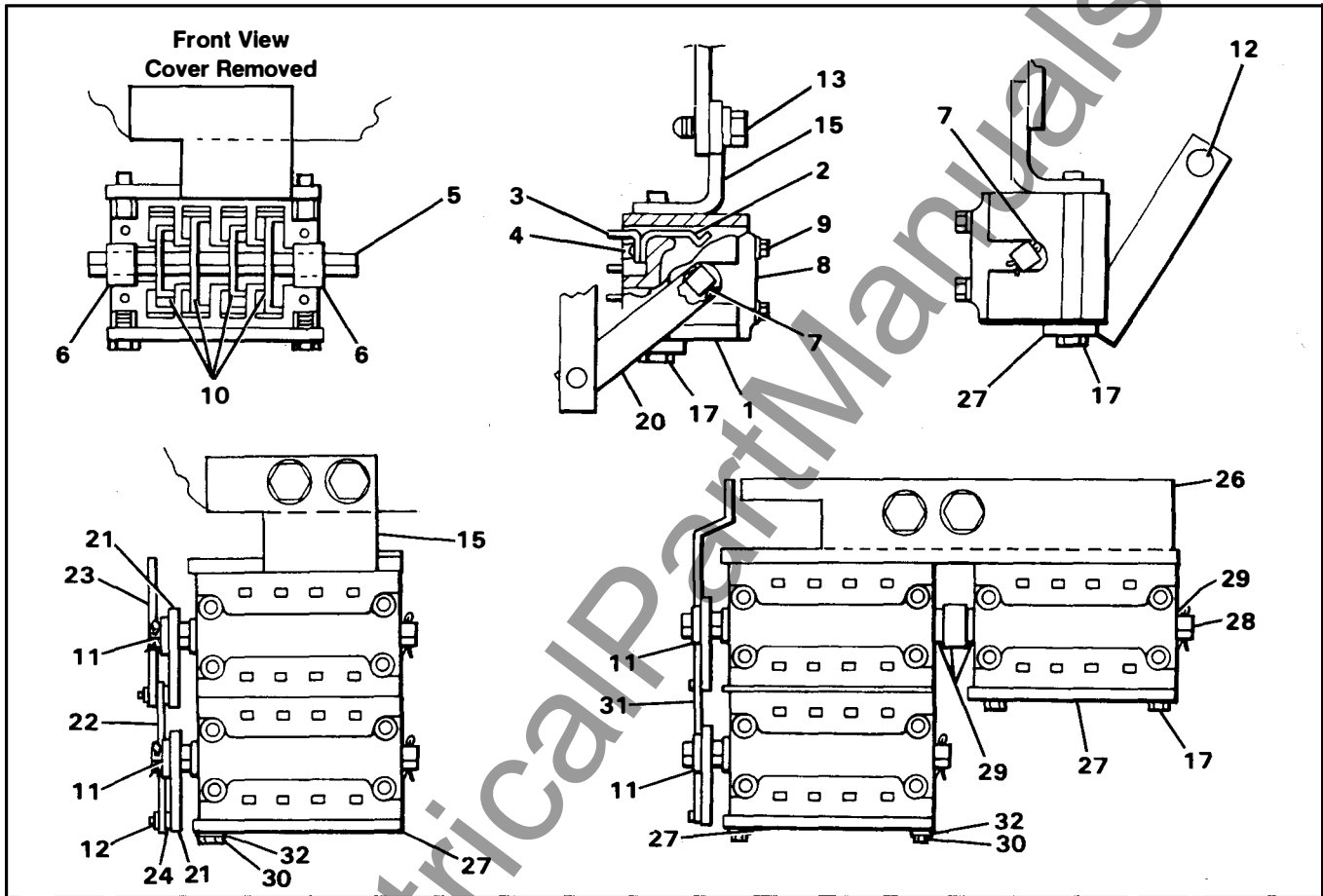


Figure 11. Auxiliary Switch Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 11**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Case	71-240-524-001	
2	Contact	71-141-994-001	
3	Terminal	15-171-949-049	
4	Screw	00-615-641-904	
5	Shaft	18-729-789-001	
6	Bearing	71-141-995-001	
7	Cotter Pin	00-671-195-049	
8	Cover	71-141-952-001	
9	Screw	15-171-074-001	
10	Rotor	18-657-961-381	
11	Retainer	15-171-399-055	
12	X Washer	00-659-055-156	
13	Screw	00-615-663-373	
15	Bracket	18-658-143-036	Single and Dual

Single Switch Assembly 18-398-788-501
 Dual Switch Assembly 18-398-788-506
 Triple Switch Assembly 18-817-175-500
 Contacts are adjustable. Undervoltage Trip not available with Triple Switch Version.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
17	Screw	15-171-399-045	Single and Triple
20	Arm	18-732-791-562	Single
21	Arm	18-732-791-572	Dual
22	Link	71-141-962-001	Dual
23	Link	18-657-940-289	Dual
24	Washer	00-651-007-909	Dual
26	Bracket	18-732-790-178	Triple
27	Retainer	18-658-110-275	Triple
28	Shaft	18-658-110-290	Triple
29	Bearing	18-658-110-274	Triple
30	Screw	00-611-315-398	Triple and Dual
31	Arm	18-732-790-570	Triple
32	Lock Washer	00-655-067-140	Triple and Dual

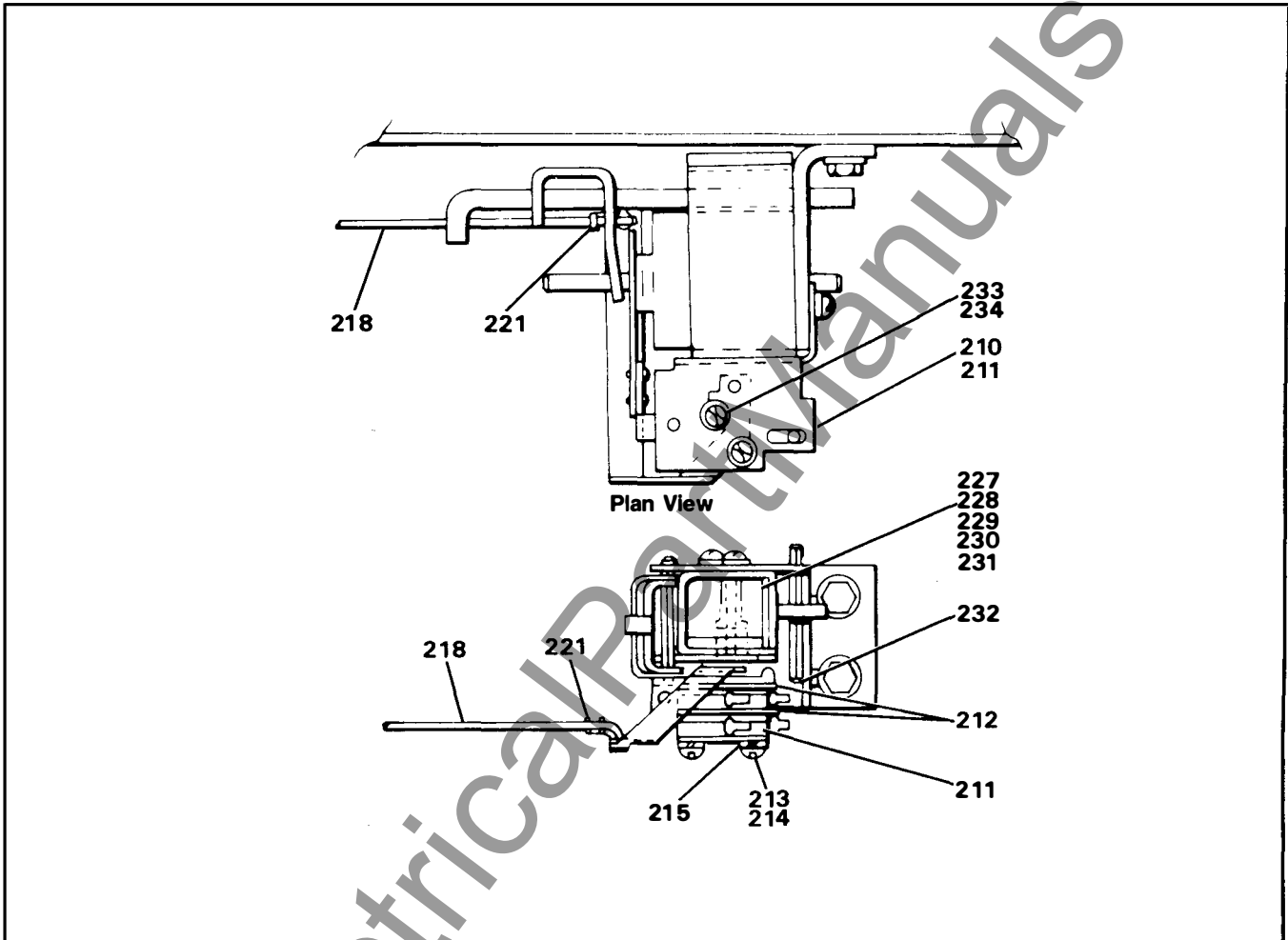


Figure 12. Optional Bell Alarm Switch Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 12**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
210	Bracket Assy.	18-392-075-504	
211	Bracket Assy.	18-805-296-502	Four Switch
212	Switch	15-171-186-010	
213	Insulator	18-657-783-362	
214	Screws	15-171-399-008	Single Switch
215	Screws	00-615-471-082	
218	Lock Washer	00-855-047-040	
221	Manual Reset Rod ..	18-658-024-006	
223	Clip	15-171-399-003	
224	Label	18-658-125-298	Mounts on Breaker Cover
227	Solenoid 24VDC Int. . .	18-721-497-006	Elec. Reset Option

Single Switch Assembly	18-392-075-505
Dual Switch Assembly	18-392-075-506
Four Switch Assembly	18-805-296-501

Electrical Reset not Available for Four Switch Model.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
227	Solenoid 48VDC Int . . .	18-721-497-005	Elec. Reset Option
228	Solenoid 120VAC Int ..	18-721-497-001	Elec. Reset Option
229	Solenoid 240VAC Int ..	18-721-497-003	Elec. Reset Option
230	Solenoid 125VDC Int ..	18-721-497-002	Elec. Reset Option
231	Solenoid 250VDC Int ..	18-721-497-004	Elec. Reset Option
232	Rollpin	15-171-233-006	Elec. Reset Option
233	Screw	00-615-471-120	Elec. Reset Option
234	Lock Washer	00-655-047-060	Elec. Reset Option

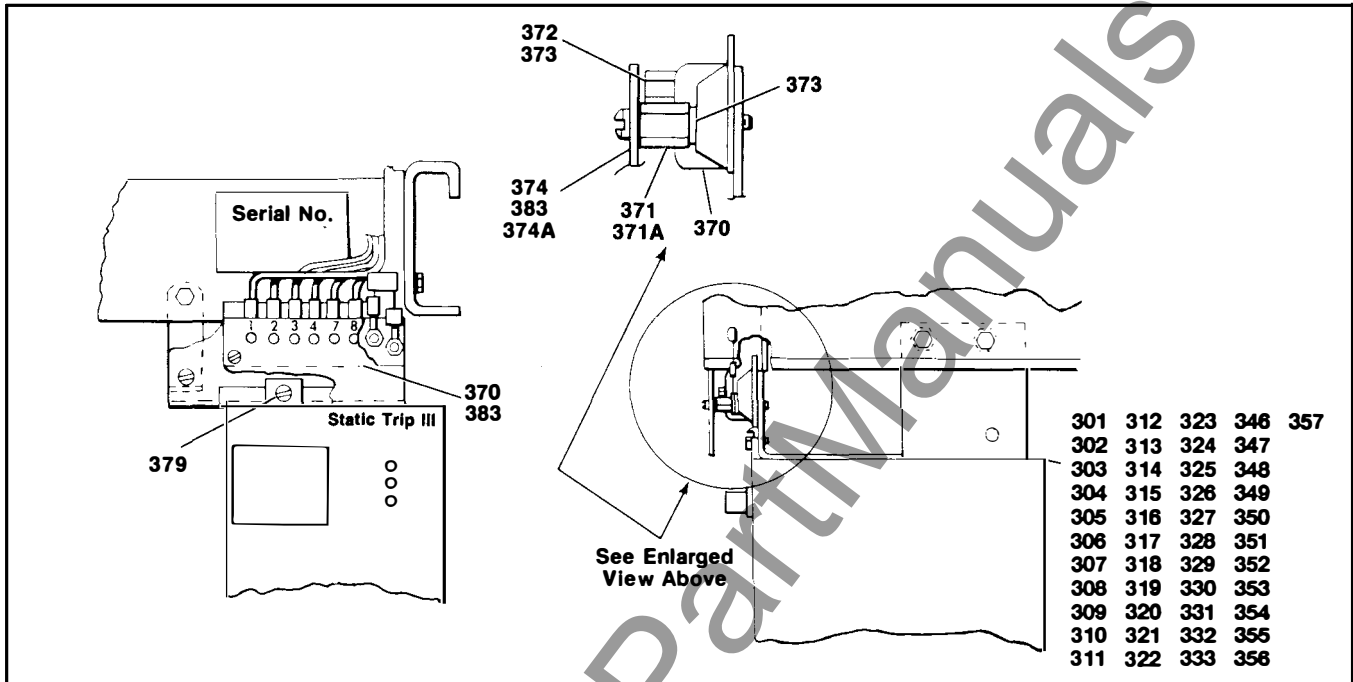


Figure 13. Static Trip Group

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 13**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
Trip Device Type		Order Part No.	
301	RMS-TI	18-483-905-501	18-751-349-501
302	RMS-TSZ	18-483-905-502	18-751-349-502
303	RMS-TSIZ	18-483-905-503	18-751-349-503
304	RMS-TI-T	18-483-905-504	18-751-349-504
305	RMS-TS-TZ	18-483-905-505	18-751-349-505
306	RMS-TSI-TZ	18-483-905-506	18-751-349-506
307	RMS-TIG-TZ	18-483-905-507	18-751-349-507
308	RMS-TSG-TZ	18-483-905-508	18-751-349-508
309	RMS-TSIG-TZ	18-483-905-509	18-751-349-509
310	RMS-TI-TC	18-483-905-510	18-751-349-510
311	RMS-TS-TZC	18-483-905-511	18-751-349-511
312	RMS-TSI-TZC	18-483-905-512	18-751-349-512
313	RMS-TIG-TZC	18-483-905-513	18-751-349-513
314	RMS-TSG-TZC	18-483-905-514	18-751-349-514
315	RMS-TSIG-TZC	18-483-905-515	18-751-349-515
316	RMS-TI-TCN	18-483-905-516	18-751-349-516
317	RMS-TS-TZ-CN	18-483-905-517	18-751-349-517
318	RMS-TSI-TE-CN	18-483-905-518	18-751-349-518
319	RMS-TIG-TE-CN	18-483-905-519	18-751-349-519
320	RMS-TSG-TE-CN	18-483-905-520	18-751-349-520
321	RMS-TSIG-TZ-CN	18-483-905-521	18-751-349-521
322	RMS-TI-T-CP	18-483-905-522	18-751-349-522
323	RMS-TS-TZ-CP	18-483-905-523	18-751-349-523
324	RMS-TSI-TZ-CP	18-483-905-524	18-751-349-524
325	RMS-TIG-TZ-CP	18-483-905-525	18-751-349-525
326	RMS-TSG-TZ-CP	18-483-905-526	18-751-349-526
327	RMS-TSIG-TZ-CP	18-483-905-527	18-751-349-527

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
Trip Device Type		Order Part No.	
328	RMS-TI-T-CNP	18-483-905-528	18-751-349-528
329	RMS-TS-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-529	18-751-349-529
330	RMS-TSI-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-530	18-751-349-530
331	RMS-TIG-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-531	18-751-349-531
332	RMS-TSG-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-532	18-751-349-532
333	RMS-TSIG-TZ-CNP	18-483-905-533	18-751-349-533
346	RMS-TI-T-CPX	18-483-905-546	18-751-349-546
347	RMS-TS-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-547	18-751-349-547
348	RMS-TSI-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-548	18-751-349-548
349	RMS-TIG-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-549	18-751-349-549
350	RMS-TSG-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-550	18-751-349-550
351	RMS-TSIG-TZ-CPX	18-483-905-551	18-751-349-551
352	RMS-TI-T-CNPX	18-483-905-552	18-751-349-552
353	RMS-TS-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-553	18-751-349-553
354	RMS-TSI-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-554	18-751-349-554
355	RMS-TIG-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-555	18-751-349-555
356	RMS-TSG-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-556	18-751-349-556
357	RMS-TSIG-TZ-CNPX	18-483-905-557	18-751-349-557
370	Terminal Block	15-171-051-010	
371	Standoff Screw	18-657-465-036	
371A	Standoff Screw	18-658-143-026	Neutral Metering
372	Terminal Screw	18-657-465-035	
373	Lock Washer	00-655-047-060	
374	Cover	18-658-100-045	
374A	Cover	18-658-143-027	Neutral Metering
379	Screw	00-615-641-901	
383	Label	18-658-100-046	
384	Insulation	00-413-615-182	Actuator Leads

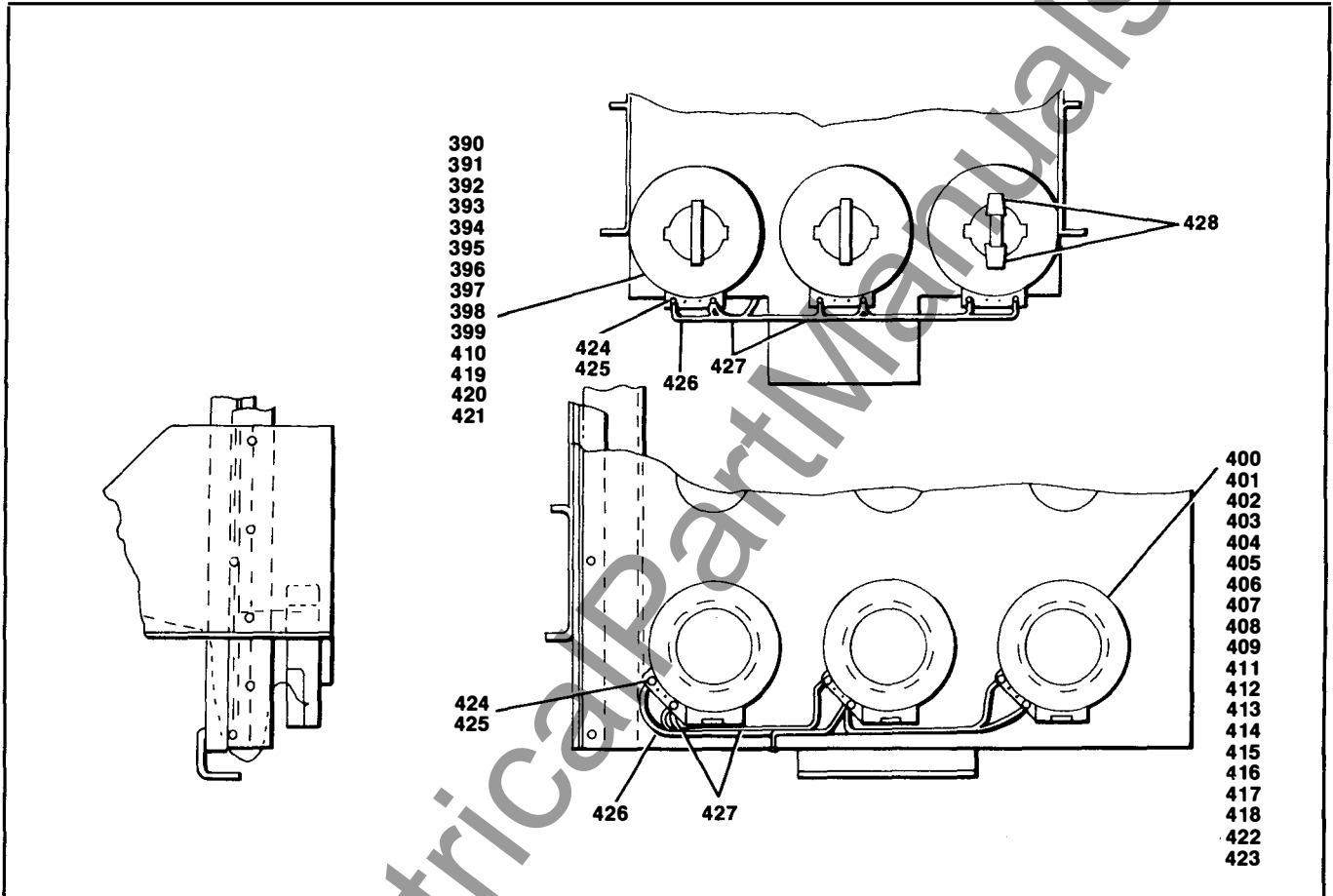


Figure 14. Tripping Transformer Group

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

The following items refer to **Figure 14**, RL-Breakers with Static Trip III Trip Device.

Single Winding Transformer

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
390	Trip Transformer 80A	61-300-053-527	to RL-2000
391	Trip Transformer 150A	61-300-053-501	to RLE-2000
392	Trip Transformer 200A	61-300-053-502	to RLE-2000
393	Trip Transformer 300A	61-300-053-503	to RLE-2000
394	Trip Transformer 400A	61-300-053-504	to RLE-2000
395	Trip Transformer 600A	61-300-053-505	to RLE-2000
396	Trip Transformer 800A	61-300-053-506	to RLE-2000
397	Trip Transformer 1200A	61-300-053-507	1600 to RLE-2000
398	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-053-508	1600 to RLE-2000
399	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-053-509	2000 to RLE-2000
400	Trip Transformer 1200A	61-300-053-510	RL-3200
401	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-053-511	RL-3200
402	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-053-512	RL-3200
403	Trip Transformer 2400A	61-300-053-525	RL-3200
404	Trip Transformer 3000A	61-300-053-526	RL-3200
405	Trip Transformer 3200A	61-300-053-513	RL-3200
406	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-053-514	RL-4000-RLE-4000
407	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-053-515	RL-4000-RLE-4000
408	Trip Transformer 3200A	61-300-053-516	RL-4000-RLE-4000
409	Trip Transformer 4000A	61-300-053-517	RL-4000-RLE-4000

Hardware Common to All Versions

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
424	Terminal	15-172-099-003	
425	Screw 10-32	00-615-649-216	
426	Wire #18	00-557-286-003	
427	Tyrap	00-857-271-230	
428	Spacer	18-658-024-052	RL-800, RLI-800, RLE-800
429	Screw 6-32	00-615-641-901	Dual Winding Ground

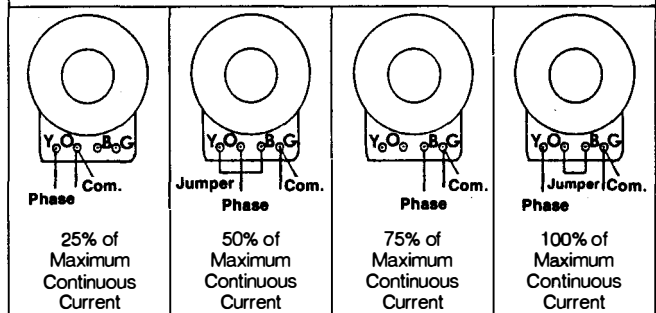
Dual Winding—Separate 2000A Ground Winding

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
410	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-059-509	RL-2000-RLE-2000
411	Trip Transformer 1200A	61-300-059-501	RL-3200
412	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-059-502	RL-3200
413	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-059-503	RL-3200
414	Trip Transformer 3200A	61-300-059-504	RL-3200
415	Trip Transformer 1600A	61-300-059-505	RL-4000, RLE-4000
416	Trip Transformer 2000A	61-300-059-506	RL-4000, RLE-4000
417	Trip Transformer 3200A	61-300-059-507	RL-4000, RLE-4000
418	Trip Transformer 4000A	61-300-059-508	RL-4000, RLE-4000

Dual Winding Tapped Configuration

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
419	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-501	RL-, RLE-, RLI-800
Taps for 200A, 400A, 600A and 800A			
420	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-502	RL-1600, RL-2000
Taps for 400A, 800A, 1200A and 1600A			
421	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-503	RL-2000-RLE-2000
Taps for 500A, 1000A, 1500A and 2000A			
422	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-504	RL-3200
Taps for 800A, 1600A, 2400A and 3200A			
423	Trip Transformer	61-300-065-505	RL-4000, RLE-4000
Taps for 1000A, 2000A, 3000A and 4000A			

Tapped Sensors 61-300-065-XXX, Two Winding 25% and 75%
All Phases Must Have Same Connection



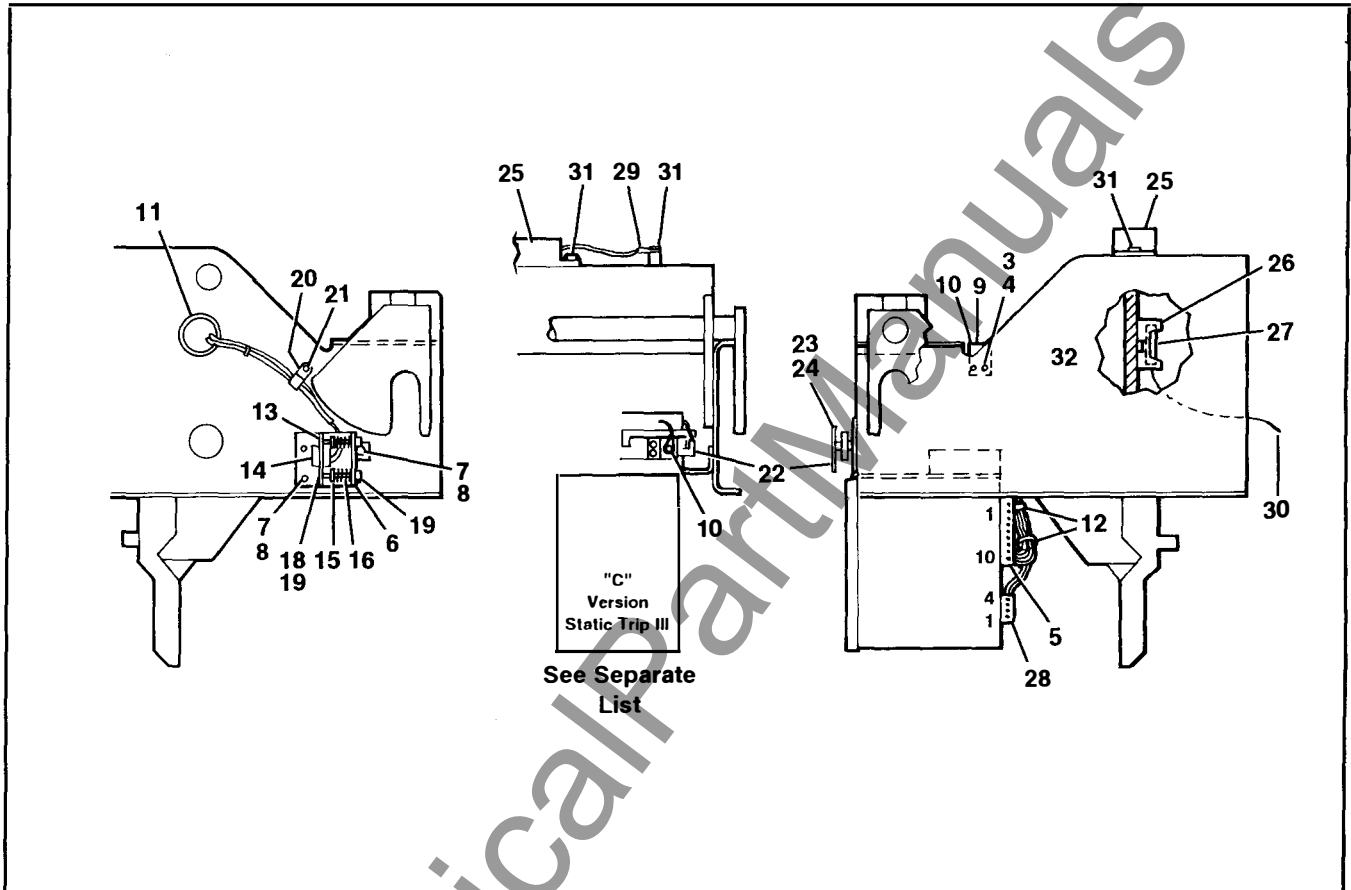


Figure 15. Communications Options

The following item numbers refer to **Figure 15**, and are common parts used on all models.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
1	Switch	00-000-466-771		18	Screw	00-615-471-072	
2	Insulator	18-658-110-126		19	Lock Washer	00-655-017-014	
3	Screw	00-615-471-130		20	Cable Hanger	00-857-275-006	
4	Nut	00-633-043-106		21	Screw	00-615-581-174	
5	Plug 10 Pt.	18-658-110-150		22	Term. Conn.	18-732-790-592	Neutral Metering
6	Plug Bracket	18-732-790-142		23	Cover	18-658-143-027	Neutral Metering
7	Screws	15-171-399-010		24	Standoff	18-658-143-026	Neutral Metering
8	Nut	00-633-059-210		25	PT Module	18-817-157-501	
9	Terminal	15-172-099-007		26	Fuse Block	15-172-704-001	
10	Terminal	15-172-099-001		27	Fuse	15-172-704-002	
11	Grommet Mtg.	15-171-890-001		28	Plug 4 Pin	15-172-638-248	
12	Tyrap	00-857-271-230		29	Terminal	15-172-099-004	
13	Guide Plate	18-658-110-152		30	Terminal	15-172-099-022	
14	Sub-D 15 Pin	15-172-245-015		31	Screw #10	15-171-399-010	
15	Pin Guide	18-658-110-151		32	Screw #6	00-615-641-903	
16	Spring	71-141-173-001					
17	Nut	00-633-059-210					

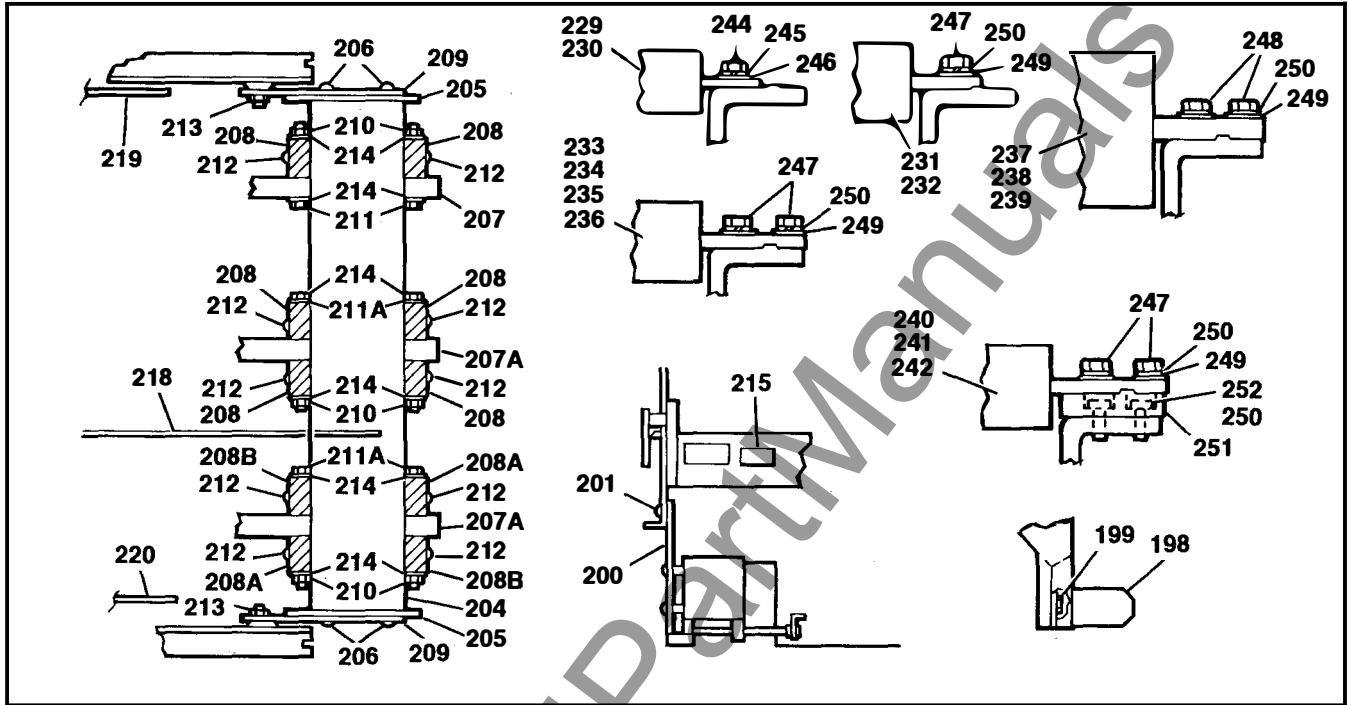


Figure 16. Integrally Fused Breakers

The following items refer to **Figure 16**. Used on RLF-800 thru RLF-2000 Breakers.

Item	Description	Part Number	Usage	Item	Description	Part Number	Usage
198	Bracket	18-657-937-283		229	Fuse 250A	71-142-200-001	
199	Screw	15-171-399-011		230	Fuse 400A	71-142-200-002	
200	Open Fuse Trip	18-399-796-501	See Sep. List	231	Fuse 600A	71-142-200-003	
201	Screws	15-171-399-010		232	Fuse 800A	71-142-200-004	
204	Insulator	18-732-790-025		233	Fuse 1000A	71-142-200-013	
205	Insulator	18-657-947-202		234	Fuse 1200A	71-142-200-005	
206	Screw	15-615-024-004		235	Fuse 1600A	71-142-200-006	
207	Connector	18-657-942-090	RLF-800	236	Fuse 2000A	71-142-200-007	
207A	Connector	18-657-942-091		237	Fuse 2500A	71-142-200-008	
208	Bracket	18-398-288-010		238	Fuse 3000A	71-142-200-009	
208A	Bracket	18-399-523-001	RLF-2000	239	Fuse 4000A	71-142-200-010	
208B	Bracket	18-399-523-002	RLF-2000	240	Fuse 1600A	71-142-200-015	} Welder Fuses
209	Bracket	18-732-790-026		241	Fuse 2000A	71-142-200-016	
210	Nut	15-171-063-016		242	Fuse 2500A	71-142-200-019	
211	Screw	00-615-114-388	RLF-800	244	Screw	00-611-315-421	
211A	Screw	00-615-114-395		245	Lock Washer	00-655-017-030	
212	Screw	15-171-399-011		246	Washer	00-615-007-900	
213	Nut	00-631-059-104		247	Screw	00-611-315-546	
214	Washer	00-651-007-146		248	Screw	00-611-315-548	
215	Label	18-657-765-208		249	Washer	00-651-007-285	
218	Barrier	18-657-937-284	RLF-2000	250	Lock Washer	00-655-017-036	
219	Barrier	18-732-790-053	RLF-2000	251	Adapter	18-732-791-586	
220	Barrier	18-732-790-054	RLF-2000	252	Screw	00-615-114-542	

Breaker Type	Maximum Fuse
RLF-800	1600A
RLF-1600	3000A
RLF-2000	4000A

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

SIEMENS

Siemens Energy
& Automation, Inc.
Switchgear Division

P.O. Box 29503
Raleigh, NC 27626
(919) 365-6660

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com